



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

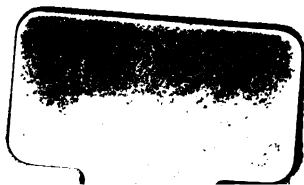
### About Google Book Search

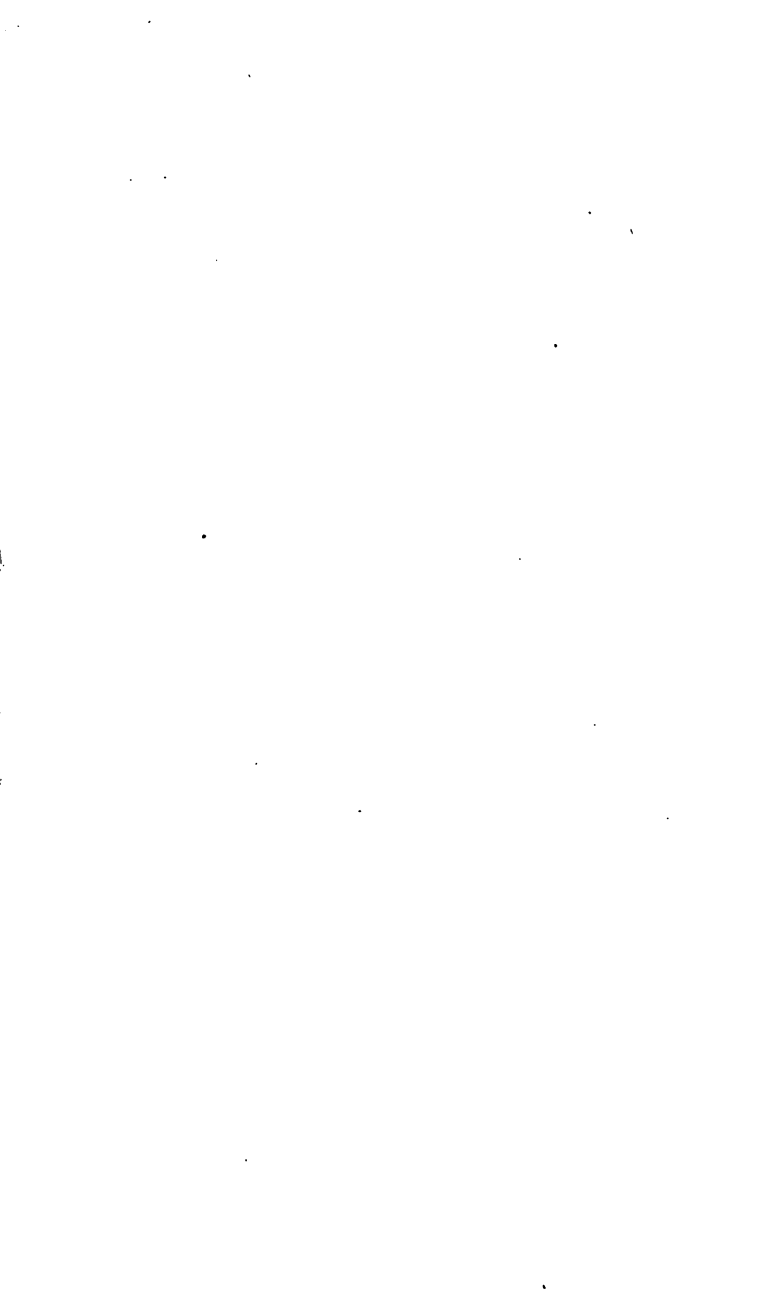
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



GUIDE TO  
FRENCH TRANSLATION  
BY  
LEON CONTANSEAU

47.792.







**G U I D E**  
**TO**  
**FRENCH TRANSLATION;**

**BEING A SELECTION OF**  
**INSTRUCTIVE AND ENTERTAINING PIECES;**

**WITH NOTES**  
**TO ASSIST IN THE TRANSLATION, AND TO EXHIBIT A**  
**COMPARISON OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH IDIOMS.**

**BY**  
**LÉON CONTANSEAU,**

**PROFESSOR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE AT THE HON. EAST INDIA**  
**COMPANY'S MILITARY COLLEGE, ADDISCOMBE.**

**LONDON:**  
**LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,**  
**PATERNOSTER-ROW.**

**1847.**

LONDON:  
PALMER AND CLAYTON, PRINTERS,  
10 Crane-court, Fleet-street.



## PREFACE.

---

THIS little work, which its Editor has the pleasure of dedicating to the Gentlemen Cadets of Addiscombe, consists of a selection, both instructive and amusing, from the best English and French authors. Experience has satisfied him that, for students who have already acquired some knowledge of French, exercises which are purely grammatical and in detached sentences are too easy, and become tiresome; while, on the other hand, pieces written originally in English are, without the aid of notes, too difficult for students to translate into French. His present object, therefore, is to place in their hands a work which shall take a middle course between grammatical exercises and a free translation without notes.

The Editor has divided the following collection into three parts; having been careful to graduate, as much as possible, the difficulties. *In the first*, composed of pieces translated from the French and intended to be the easiest, a perfect translation of the words is given. *In the second*, comprising, along with pieces translated from the French, others purely English, the infinitives only of the verbs are given, leaving it for the student to find out the proper

moods and tenses. *The third part*, consisting of pieces purely English, and consequently the most difficult, is without any assistance.

Since it is impossible in any ordinary class for all the students to be on a par, it may be divided into three sections, to each of which the most suitable portion of this little book may be assigned.

The Editor has deemed it advisable to mark by numbers portions that may be considered sufficient for a lesson, the object of which is to prevent a loss of time to the instructor, who has only to indicate which number he intends for the lesson.

The book ends with some scenes from English comedy, and a few pieces of poetry, taken from the best English poets, in order to familiarize students with the conversational style, and also that they may have more difficulties to overcome.

L. C.

ADDISCOMBE,

*January, 1847.*

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

	PAGE
Great Britain . . . . .	1
France . . . . .	2
Tours and its Castle . . . . .	3
Pau—the Birth-place of Henry IV. . . . .	5
Geneva and its Lake . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Russia . . . . .	6
Austria . . . . .	7
Berne . . . . .	8
Prussia . . . . .	9
Dover Castle . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Mozart . . . . .	11
Christiania . . . . .	12
Jerusalem . . . . .	14
Reding's Speech to his Soldiers . . . . .	16
Ruins of Palmyra . . . . .	17
Battle of Lodi . . . . .	20
The Convent of the Great St. Bernard . . . . .	22
Gustavus the Great of Sweden . . . . .	23
Constantinople . . . . .	26
Alfred the Great . . . . .	29
Ruins of Troy . . . . .	30
Last Moments of Charles I. . . . .	32
Napoleon Crossing the Great St. Bernard . . . . .	37
Voltaire . . . . .	43
Athens . . . . .	44
Jeanne d'Arc, the Maid of Orleans . . . . .	46
Description of the Horse . . . . .	51
The Hunting of the Chamois . . . . .	53
Battle of the Pyramids. . . . .	58

	PAGE
On Glory and Ambition . . . . .	61
The Rhine . . . . .	62
Elizabeth, Queen of England . . . . .	67
Cologne . . . . .	68
Charlemagne . . . . .	70
Nelson . . . . .	72

## PART II.

Charles XII. . . . .	75
Military Education among the Romans . . . . .	77
Nelson at the Battle of Copenhagen . . . . .	78
Ferdinand and Isabella . . . . .	80
Portrait of the True Christian . . . . .	81
Admiral Lord Exmouth . . . . .	82
Bombardment of Algiers . . . . .	83
Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia . . . . .	86
Napoleon at Austerlitz . . . . .	88
Frederic II., King of Prussia . . . . .	90
Turenne . . . . .	93
Henry IV., King of France . . . . .	96
Greatness . . . . .	98
Ruins of Carthage . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Constantine, captured October, 1837 . . . . .	100
Algiers . . . . .	102
History of Fort l'Empereur. . . . .	104
Capture of Ghuznee . . . . .	108
Struggle in the Gateway . . . . .	112
Single Combat . . . . .	113
Remarks on the Utility of Languages . . . . .	114
Benjamin Franklin . . . . .	117
Lord Chesterfield's Letter to his Son . . . . .	119
Another Letter . . . . .	121
Dialogue between the King of Prussia and Gellert . . . . .	124

## PART III.

	PAGE
The ancient City of Winchester . . . . .	128
William Tell and Gesler . . . . .	129
Motion of our Globe . . . . .	131
Abd-el-Kader. . . . .	132
Tunis—a slight sketch of its history . . . . .	133
The Last Days of the Grand Army . . . . .	135
Pascal . . . . .	140
The Taking of Constantinople by the Turks . . . . .	142
Ancient Customs of the Gauls . . . . .	144
The Age of Louis XIV. . . . .	145
Newton . . . . .	150
Washington . . . . .	152
Battle of Sobraon . . . . .	158
Lord Chesterfield's Letter to his Son . . . . .	160
On Education . . . . .	165
Scenes taken from the " School for Scandal" . . . . .	167
Scene taken from a " Trip to Scarborough" . . . . .	177

## POETRY.

Universal Prayer . . . . .	180
The Lady of the Lake . . . . .	181
On Life, Death, and Immortality . . . . .	184
Boadicea . . . . .	185
Cardinal Wolsey's Speech to Cromwell . . . . .	187
Essay on Criticism . . . . .	188
The Winter Evening . . . . .	189
Ode—The Dying Christian to his Soul . . . . .	192



# FRENCH EXERCISES.

*Words marked with an Asterisk (\*) are to be omitted in the Translation.*

## PART I.

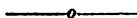
### GREAT BRITAIN.<sup>a</sup>

1. The *British*<sup>b</sup> empire comprises *England*,<sup>c</sup> *Ireland*,<sup>d</sup> and *Scotland*,<sup>e</sup> with the islands *adjacent*.<sup>f</sup> England is divided *into*<sup>g</sup> fifty-two *counties*<sup>h</sup> or *shires*.<sup>i</sup> This country is fertile *in corn*,<sup>k</sup> and its horses are *celebrated*.<sup>l</sup> England has *a great many*<sup>m</sup> colonial possessions. *The most*<sup>n</sup> important is *Hindoostan*,<sup>o</sup> *which*<sup>p</sup> is divided *into*<sup>q</sup> three presidencies: *Bengal*,<sup>r</sup> *Madras*, and *Bombay*. *Calcutta* is the capital, situated *on the Ganges*.<sup>s</sup> *These*<sup>t</sup> presidencies *comprise*<sup>u</sup> *the most fruitful of the plains*<sup>v</sup> *of India*.<sup>x</sup> *Madras* is situated on the *Coromandel coast*,<sup>y</sup> and *Bombay* on the *Malabar coast*. *The Seiks*,<sup>z</sup> who possess *Lahore*, the \* capital of *a*<sup>a</sup> powerful empire, have been *lately defeated*<sup>b</sup> in three *severe*<sup>c</sup> battles by the *British*<sup>d</sup> army.

2. *London*,<sup>e</sup> *on the Thames*,<sup>f</sup> the \* capital of England, is the most *populous*<sup>g</sup> and *most*<sup>h</sup> commercial city *in the world*.<sup>i</sup> Its port *often contains*<sup>k</sup> *more than*<sup>l</sup> *a*<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Bretagne. — <sup>b</sup> Britannique. — <sup>c</sup> l'Angleterre. — <sup>d</sup> l'Irlande. — <sup>e</sup> l'Ecosse. — <sup>f</sup> adjacentes. — <sup>g</sup> se divise en. — <sup>h</sup> comtés. — <sup>i</sup> provinces. — <sup>k</sup> en blé. — <sup>l</sup> renommés. — <sup>m</sup> un grand nombre de. — <sup>n</sup> La plus. — <sup>o</sup> l'Indoustan. — <sup>p</sup> qui. — <sup>q</sup> en. — <sup>r</sup> Bengale. — <sup>s</sup> sur le Gange. — <sup>t</sup> Ces. — <sup>u</sup> comprennent. — <sup>v</sup> les plaines les plus fertiles. — <sup>x</sup> de l'Inde. — <sup>y</sup> sur la côte de Coromandel. — <sup>z</sup> Les Seiks. — <sup>a</sup> d'un. — <sup>b</sup> défaits dernièrement. — <sup>c</sup> sanglantes. — <sup>d</sup> Anglaise. — <sup>e</sup> Londres. — <sup>f</sup> sur la Tamise. — <sup>g</sup> peuplée. — <sup>h</sup> la plus. — <sup>i</sup> du monde. — <sup>k</sup> contient souvent. — <sup>l</sup> de.

thousand vessels. *From the middle<sup>m</sup> of London bridge<sup>n</sup> the Thames offers the most splendid sight.<sup>o</sup> The most remarkable buildings<sup>p</sup> are St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower of London, and Westminster Abbey,<sup>q</sup> which contains<sup>r</sup> tombs of members of the Royal Family and monuments of celebrated men.<sup>s</sup> A great number of squares,<sup>t</sup> planted with<sup>u</sup> trees, embellish<sup>v</sup> this capital, the streets of which<sup>x</sup> are generally broad and clean.<sup>y</sup> Edinburgh<sup>z</sup> is the capital of Scotland; but Glasgow,<sup>a</sup> situated on the<sup>b</sup> Clyde, is its chief commercial town.<sup>c</sup> Dublin is the capital of Ireland. Near Inverness,<sup>d</sup> a<sup>\*</sup> sea-port<sup>e</sup> in<sup>f</sup> Scotland, was fought<sup>g</sup> the tremendous battle of Culloden, which entirely destroyed<sup>h</sup> the party of the Stuarts.*



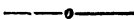
## FRANCE.

3. France<sup>i</sup> is in<sup>k</sup> general a level country,<sup>l</sup> very moderately<sup>m</sup> undulated. It enjoys a<sup>n</sup> beautiful sky and a temperate climate: but much warmer in the<sup>o</sup> south than in the<sup>p</sup> north. It is admirably situated for<sup>q</sup> commerce, from<sup>r</sup> the number and extent<sup>s</sup> of its harbours; it possesses also great<sup>t</sup> internal riches; the inland<sup>u</sup> navigation is very extensive,<sup>v</sup> but capable<sup>x</sup> of great improvement.<sup>y</sup> France produces silver,<sup>z</sup> copper, tin, coal, and iron, and possesses all the necessities of<sup>a</sup> life, and most of its luxuries;<sup>b</sup> among the latter may be mentioned<sup>c</sup> its fine wines and brandy.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>m</sup> Du milieu. — <sup>n</sup> du Pont de Londres. — <sup>o</sup> magnifique coup-d'œil. — <sup>p</sup> Les édifices les plus remarquables. — <sup>q</sup> l'Abbaye de Westminster. — <sup>r</sup> qui renferme. — <sup>s</sup> des grands hommes. — <sup>t</sup> de places. — <sup>u</sup> de. — <sup>v</sup> embellissent. — <sup>x</sup> dont. — <sup>y</sup> propres. — <sup>z</sup> Edimbourg. — <sup>a</sup> Glasgou — <sup>b</sup> sur la. — <sup>c</sup> sa principale ville de commerce. — <sup>d</sup> Près d'Inverness. — <sup>e</sup> port de mer. — <sup>f</sup> en. — <sup>g</sup> se donna. — <sup>h</sup> anéantit entièrement. — <sup>i</sup> La France. — <sup>k</sup> en. — <sup>l</sup> un pays plat. — <sup>m</sup> légèrement. — <sup>n</sup> Elle jouit d'un. — <sup>o</sup> plus chaud au. — <sup>p</sup> qu'au. — <sup>q</sup> pour le. — <sup>r</sup> par. — <sup>s</sup> l'étendue. — <sup>t</sup> de grandes. — <sup>u</sup> intérieure. — <sup>v</sup> étendue. — <sup>x</sup> susceptible. — <sup>y</sup> améliorations. — <sup>z</sup> l'argent. — <sup>a</sup> tous les besoins de la. — <sup>b</sup> et la pulpart de ses superfluités. — <sup>c</sup> on peut faire mention de. — <sup>d</sup> de ses aux-de-vie.

France is divided into<sup>e</sup> eighty-six departments.<sup>f</sup> Its principal rivers are, the Rhone, the *Rhine*,<sup>g</sup> the Seine, the Loire, and the Garonne.

4. Paris, that rich and *commercial*<sup>h</sup> capital, which is seven leagues in<sup>i</sup> circumference, was in the time<sup>k</sup> of Cæsar, only a country town,<sup>l</sup> called *Lutecia*,<sup>m</sup> inclosed in the great island of the Seine, which is now called the City.<sup>n</sup> We may regard Paris as<sup>o</sup> the centre of<sup>p</sup> civilization, of the sciences, of<sup>q</sup> literature, and of the arts. It is,<sup>r</sup> after London, the most populous town of Europe; and after Rome, that which<sup>s</sup> contains the greatest number of magnificent buildings;<sup>t</sup> the most remarkable of which are, the Louvre, the Pantheon, the Exchange,<sup>u</sup> the Magdalen,<sup>v</sup> the Hôtel des Invalides, and the Luxembourg.<sup>x</sup> The population of France is about<sup>y</sup> thirty-two millions, and that<sup>z</sup> of Paris about one million.



## TOURS AND ITS CASTLE.

5. Tours is well known<sup>a</sup> as one of the<sup>b</sup> favourite retreats of our absentees;<sup>c</sup> and they certainly show their good taste<sup>d</sup> in the spot they have<sup>e</sup> selected. The situation of Tours can scarcely<sup>f</sup> find a rival. One of the most charming<sup>g</sup> little plains that imagination can<sup>h</sup> conceive surrounds<sup>i</sup> the town. The Loire<sup>k</sup> broad and limpid, sweeps past it;<sup>l</sup> and the city itself<sup>m</sup> would be agreeable, even if<sup>n</sup> its neighbourhood were somewhat<sup>o</sup> less prolific in attractions.<sup>p</sup> A great part<sup>q</sup> of the town

<sup>a</sup> se divise en.—<sup>f</sup> départements.—<sup>g</sup> Rhin.—<sup>h</sup> commerçante.—<sup>i</sup> à sept lieues de.—<sup>k</sup> n'était du temps.—<sup>l</sup> qu'une ville de province.—<sup>m</sup> Lutèce.—<sup>n</sup> qu'on nomme aujourd'hui la Cité.—<sup>o</sup> comme.—<sup>p</sup> de la.—<sup>q</sup> de la.—<sup>r</sup> C'est.—<sup>s</sup> celle qui.—<sup>t</sup> de beaux édifices.—<sup>u</sup> la Bourse.—<sup>v</sup> la Magdeleine.—<sup>x</sup> le Luxembourg.—<sup>y</sup> d'environ.—<sup>z</sup> celle.—<sup>a</sup> connu.—<sup>b</sup> des.—<sup>c</sup> absents.—<sup>d</sup> bon goût.—<sup>e</sup> qu'ils ont.—<sup>f</sup> pourrait difficilement.—<sup>g</sup> des plus charmantes.—<sup>h</sup> l'imagination puisse.—<sup>i</sup> environne.—<sup>k</sup> La Loire.—<sup>l</sup> baigne ses murs.—<sup>m</sup> elle même.—<sup>n</sup> quand même.—<sup>o</sup> se-rait quelque peu.—<sup>p</sup> en attrait.—<sup>q</sup> Une grande partie.

is *new*;<sup>r</sup> and the streets, *several of which*,<sup>s</sup> are spacious, and the houses *clean*<sup>t</sup> and elegant, *give to the*<sup>u</sup> town an air of *ease*,<sup>v</sup> pleasure, and abundance, *which few other*<sup>x</sup> cities in France *possess*.<sup>y</sup> The promenades of Tours are truly charming. *The Elm Avenue*<sup>z</sup> is the most *conspicuous*<sup>a</sup> and the most *shady*.<sup>b</sup> And *here*,<sup>c</sup> *on*<sup>d</sup> Sunday, *almost all the inhabitants may be seen in holiday dresses*.<sup>e</sup>

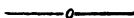
6. The celebrated castle of Plessis-les-Tours *lies*<sup>f</sup> *about a mile from*<sup>g</sup> the city. This castle was *built by*<sup>h</sup> the tyrannical Louis XI., and *he lived there*<sup>i</sup> the greater *part*<sup>k</sup> of his life; and *there also he died*.<sup>l</sup> The *only*<sup>m</sup> part of the castle *worth the notice*<sup>n</sup> of the stranger, is the chapel, where *there is*<sup>o</sup> a portrait of this cruel king, *dressed in armour*.<sup>p</sup> This castle *was*<sup>q</sup> *at that time*<sup>r</sup> the habitation of one of *the*<sup>s</sup> most detestable tyrants: *still*<sup>t</sup> it *vividly recalls*<sup>u</sup> many passages in<sup>v</sup> history.

*Not*<sup>x</sup> *far from*<sup>y</sup> Tours, *lies*<sup>z</sup> the castle of Loches, one of the most celebrated in *French history*.<sup>a</sup> In the days of tyranny and violence, the castle of Loches was often a *state prison*<sup>b</sup> for *persons of the highest*<sup>c</sup> rank; and Princes, *Cardinals*,<sup>d</sup> and Dukes, have *inhabited many*<sup>e</sup> of its gloomy chambers. The *iron cage*,<sup>f</sup> in *which*<sup>g</sup> the Cardinal de la Balue was *many years*<sup>h</sup> *confined*<sup>i</sup> by Louis XI., *is to be seen*<sup>k</sup> in one of the apartments. *It is not quite*<sup>l</sup> eleven feet square.

<sup>r</sup> neuve. — <sup>s</sup> dont plusieurs. — <sup>t</sup> propres. — <sup>u</sup> donnent à la. — <sup>v</sup> d'aisance. — <sup>x</sup> que peu d'autres. — <sup>y</sup> possèdent. — <sup>z</sup> L'Avenue de l'Orme. — <sup>a</sup> remarquable. — <sup>b</sup> ombragée. — <sup>c</sup> la. — <sup>d</sup> le. — <sup>e</sup> on peut voir presque tous les habitants endimanchés. — <sup>f</sup> est situé. — <sup>g</sup> à un mile environ de. — <sup>h</sup> bâti par. — <sup>i</sup> il y passa. — <sup>k</sup> partie. — <sup>l</sup> y mourut ausoi. — <sup>m</sup> seule. — <sup>n</sup> digne de l'attention. — <sup>o</sup> se trouve. — <sup>p</sup> en habit de guerre. — <sup>q</sup> fut. — <sup>r</sup> à cette époque. — <sup>s</sup> des. — <sup>t</sup> néanmoins. — <sup>u</sup> il rappelle vivement. — <sup>v</sup> de. — <sup>x</sup> Non. — <sup>y</sup> de. — <sup>z</sup> est situé. — <sup>a</sup> l'histoire de France. — <sup>b</sup> une prison d'état. — <sup>c</sup> des personnages du plus haut. — <sup>d</sup> Cardinaux. — <sup>e</sup> habité plusieurs. — <sup>f</sup> cage de fer. — <sup>g</sup> laquelle. — <sup>h</sup> pendant plusieurs années. — <sup>i</sup> renfermé. — <sup>k</sup> se voit. — <sup>l</sup> Elle n'a pas tout à-fait.

## PAU, THE BIRTH-PLACE OF HENRY IV.

7. Pau is one of the most interesting cities<sup>m</sup> of the<sup>n</sup> south of France. It lies<sup>o</sup> in one of the most beautiful and most abundant countries in<sup>p</sup> Europe, in one of the finest climates; and the city itself<sup>q</sup> is clean and airy.<sup>r</sup> As for the<sup>s</sup> environs of Pau, they are certainly beautiful.<sup>t</sup> The Gave winds<sup>u</sup> through the charming country that surrounds<sup>v</sup> the town. The chief<sup>x</sup> interest of Pau arises from its having been<sup>y</sup> the birth-place of Henry IV., and from the<sup>z</sup> castle, which is still to be seen<sup>a</sup> nearly in the same condition in which<sup>b</sup> he left it. The castle of HENRI QUATRE is of more ancient date than the town. Pau was founded about<sup>c</sup> the middle of the<sup>d</sup> tenth century.<sup>e</sup> The sight of the castle is finely<sup>f</sup> chosen. From its<sup>g</sup> towers, and even<sup>h</sup> from the windows, you discover the whole province of Bearn;<sup>i</sup> certainly one of the most fertile in the world;<sup>k</sup> and the majestic range of the Pyrenees<sup>l</sup> is the back-ground<sup>m</sup> of this rich picture.<sup>n</sup> The cradle of the king is seen<sup>o</sup> in the chamber where he was born.<sup>p</sup>



## GENEVA AND ITS LAKE.

8. Geneva is, from<sup>q</sup> its history, one of the most remarkable and most interesting<sup>r</sup> cities of Europe. Long<sup>s</sup> the metropolis of the Reformed Church,<sup>t</sup> its connection with the name of Calvin is alone sufficient to invest it with<sup>u</sup> interest. Calvin, born<sup>v</sup> at Noyon in France, was elected to the<sup>x</sup> chair of Theology in

<sup>m</sup> des villes les plus intéressantes.—<sup>n</sup> du.—<sup>o</sup> est située.  
<sup>p</sup> fertiles contrées de.—<sup>q</sup> elle-même.—<sup>r</sup> bien aérée.—  
<sup>s</sup> quant aux.—<sup>t</sup> magnifiques.—<sup>u</sup> La Gave serpente.—<sup>v</sup> qui  
 environne.—<sup>x</sup> principal.—<sup>y</sup> vient de ce qu'il a été.—<sup>z</sup> du.  
<sup>a</sup> se voit encore.—<sup>b</sup> état où.—<sup>c</sup> fondé vers.—<sup>d</sup> du.—  
<sup>e</sup> siècle.—<sup>f</sup> bien.—<sup>g</sup> De ses.—<sup>h</sup> même.—<sup>i</sup> toute la pro-  
 vince du.—<sup>k</sup> du monde.—<sup>l</sup> chaîne des Pyrénées.—<sup>m</sup> le  
 fond.—<sup>n</sup> tableau.—<sup>o</sup> se voit.—<sup>p</sup> vint au monde.—<sup>q</sup> par.  
<sup>r</sup> des plus intéressantes.—<sup>s</sup> Pendant long temps.—<sup>t</sup> de l'Eg-  
 lise réformée.—<sup>u</sup> pour lui donner de.—<sup>v</sup> né.—<sup>x</sup> fut élu à la.

the year 1536, and *died*<sup>y</sup> in 1564, after *having founded*<sup>z</sup> the College, the Academy, and *the Library*.<sup>a</sup>

The gaiety of the Genevese<sup>b</sup> is chiefly seen<sup>c</sup> on<sup>d</sup> Sunday. Amusement<sup>e</sup> seems to be their reigning<sup>f</sup> passion. After listening to<sup>g</sup> a favourite preacher, the Genevese flock to the<sup>h</sup> theatre. The shops of Geneva are open on Sunday, *the same as on other days*,<sup>i</sup> and every man plies<sup>k</sup> his trade as usual. The citizens of Geneva are most of them<sup>l</sup> engaged in watch-making<sup>m</sup> and gold-working.<sup>n</sup>

9. The Canton of Geneva is extremely small, the least in the<sup>o</sup> Confederation. The great charm of all this country is the Lake of Geneva, *It is eighteen leagues in length*,<sup>p</sup> and varies in<sup>q</sup> breadth from<sup>r</sup> one to<sup>s</sup> three leagues. Every lake has its wonders, and the Lake of Geneva is not without them.<sup>t</sup> In summer, it rises from<sup>u</sup> five to<sup>v</sup> six feet above its winter level.<sup>x</sup> It experiences<sup>y</sup> sudden oscillations of several feet. It never freezes; and it is said<sup>z</sup> that the Rhone traverses it without mingling<sup>a</sup> with its waters. Near the banks of the lake stands<sup>b</sup> the Castle of Chillon, where the celebrated Bonnivard was imprisoned during<sup>c</sup> six years. Not far from<sup>d</sup> Geneva is situated Ferney, the celebrated dwelling of Voltaire, *the most extraordinary genius*<sup>e</sup> that France ever produced.<sup>f</sup>

— o —  
RUSSIA.

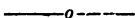
10. Russia<sup>g</sup> occupies more than half<sup>h</sup> of Europe, covering an extent of upwards<sup>i</sup> of two millions of

---

<sup>y</sup> mourut. — <sup>z</sup> avoir fondé. — <sup>a</sup> la bibliothèque. — <sup>b</sup> des Gênévois. — <sup>c</sup> se remarque principalement. — <sup>d</sup> le. — <sup>e</sup> les divertissements. — <sup>f</sup> dominante. — <sup>g</sup> après avoir entendu. <sup>h</sup> courent en foule au. — <sup>i</sup> de même que les autres jours. — <sup>k</sup> chacun s'occupe à. — <sup>l</sup> pour la plupart. — <sup>m</sup> employés à l'horlogerie. — <sup>n</sup> à l'orfèvrerie. — <sup>o</sup> de la. — <sup>p</sup> Il a dix-huit lieues de longueur. — <sup>q</sup> en. — <sup>r</sup> de. — <sup>s</sup> à. — <sup>t</sup> n'est pas sans avoir les siennes. — <sup>u</sup> s'élève de. — <sup>v</sup> à. — <sup>x</sup> niveau d'hiver. — <sup>y</sup> éprouve. — <sup>z</sup> on dit. — <sup>a</sup> se mêler. — <sup>b</sup> est situé. — <sup>c</sup> pendant. — <sup>d</sup> de. — <sup>e</sup> le — génie le plus extraordinaire. — <sup>f</sup> ait jamais produit. — <sup>g</sup> La Russie. — <sup>h</sup> de la moitié. — <sup>i</sup> de plus.

square miles;<sup>k</sup> its population is *about*<sup>l</sup> fifty-two millions. Its climate generally is cold. Its most important river is *the*<sup>m</sup> Volga, *which may be called*<sup>n</sup> the principal *commercial road*<sup>o</sup> of Russia.

*St. Petersburg*,<sup>p</sup> *founded*<sup>q</sup> in 1703, by *Peter*<sup>r</sup> the Great, is the *present*<sup>s</sup> capital of Russia, and the most populous and *commercial*<sup>t</sup> town of the empire. The most remarkable of its buildings are the Imperial Palace and the Church of Notre Dame de Cazan. The *equestrian statue*<sup>u</sup> of Peter the Great, *cast in*<sup>v</sup> bronze by the *French*<sup>x</sup> sculptor Falconet, adorns the city. Moscow, the ancient capital, was *taken*<sup>y</sup> by the *French*<sup>z</sup> in 1812, and *burnt*<sup>a</sup> by the *Russians*.<sup>b</sup> The *chief*<sup>c</sup> products of Russia are corn, hemp, flax, *timber*,<sup>d</sup> iron, furs, *hides*,<sup>e</sup> and *tallow*.<sup>f</sup> This vast empire is *ruled*<sup>g</sup> by a sovereign, called Czar, *whose will*<sup>h</sup> is absolute.



## AUSTRIA.<sup>k</sup>

11. The physical aspect of this empire is *exceedingly diversified*,<sup>l</sup> *displaying*<sup>m</sup> mountains, valleys, plains, rivers, lakes, forests, and rich agriculture. *Austria*<sup>n</sup> is a great *corn*<sup>o</sup> and *grazing*<sup>p</sup> country; but it is *unfavourably*<sup>q</sup> situated *with respect to*<sup>r</sup> foreign commerce. Its population is *about*<sup>s</sup> thirty-two millions.

*Vienna*<sup>t</sup> (330,000 inhab.), the<sup>u</sup> capital of Austria, is situated *on the*<sup>v</sup> Danube, a<sup>w</sup> magnificent river, *which rises*<sup>x</sup> in *Swabia*,<sup>y</sup> and *falls*<sup>z</sup> into the *Black Sea*.<sup>a</sup> This town is the most populous of *Germany*.<sup>b</sup>

---

<sup>k</sup> milles carrés. — <sup>l</sup> d'environ. — <sup>m</sup> le. — <sup>n</sup> que l'on peut appeler. — <sup>o</sup> route commerciale. — <sup>p</sup> St. Petersburg. — <sup>q</sup> fondé. — <sup>r</sup> Pierre. — <sup>s</sup> actuelle. — <sup>t</sup> la plus commerçante. — <sup>u</sup> statue équestre. — <sup>v</sup> fondue en. — <sup>w</sup> français. — <sup>x</sup> prise. — <sup>y</sup> les Français. — <sup>z</sup> brûlée. — <sup>a</sup> les Russes. — <sup>b</sup> les principaux. — <sup>c</sup> le bois de charpente. — <sup>d</sup> les cuirs. — <sup>e</sup> le suif. — <sup>f</sup> gouverné. — <sup>g</sup> dont la volonté. — <sup>h</sup> Autriche. — <sup>i</sup> extrêmement varié. — <sup>j</sup> présentant des. — <sup>k</sup> l'Autriche. — <sup>l</sup> à blé. — <sup>m</sup> à pâturages. — <sup>n</sup> mal. — <sup>o</sup> pour le. — <sup>p</sup> d'environ. — <sup>q</sup> Vienne. — <sup>r</sup> sur le. — <sup>s</sup> qui prend sa source. — <sup>t</sup> en Suabe. — <sup>u</sup> se jette. — <sup>v</sup> Mer-Noire. — <sup>w</sup> l'Allemagne.

Vienna was besieged by the *Turks*<sup>b</sup> in 1683, and was relieved by *John*<sup>c</sup> Sobieski, King of *Poland*.<sup>d</sup> Austerlitz, a\* small town, is *famous for*<sup>e</sup> the victory *which*<sup>f</sup> the French, commanded by Napoleon, *gained there*,<sup>g</sup> in 1809, over *the Russians*<sup>h</sup> and *Austrians*.<sup>i</sup>

---

## BERNE.

**12.** The Canton of Berne, *which lies*<sup>k</sup> between its metropolis and Lucerne, is a rich country, fertile in every kind<sup>l</sup> of grain, and *abounding in*<sup>m</sup> meadows. The first view of Berne is *striking*.<sup>n</sup> A fine irregular line of *lofty*<sup>o</sup> houses is *seen stretching along the top*<sup>p</sup> of the height that *overhangs*<sup>r</sup> the river. *Gardens slope down to*<sup>s</sup> its brink; and *at the end*<sup>t</sup> of the line, on an *elevation*,<sup>u</sup> *stands*<sup>v</sup> the cathedral, surrounded by<sup>x</sup> the *dark*<sup>y</sup> shade of some lofty trees. As a\* city, Berne is *greatly*<sup>z</sup> superior to *Basil*,<sup>a</sup> Lucerne, or *Geneva*.<sup>b</sup> In the *agrémens*<sup>c</sup> of a city, it has decidedly the advantage of *its*<sup>d</sup> rivals. It possesses *all those*<sup>e</sup> public establishments *which*<sup>f</sup> render a *place*<sup>g</sup> agreeable as a\* residence, having *excellent libraries*,<sup>h</sup> admirable *academies*,<sup>i</sup> delightful promenades, convenient and *well-ordered*<sup>k</sup> baths; a theatre, and concerts during *winter*.<sup>l</sup> Berne is the largest, the most *populous*,<sup>m</sup> and perhaps also the richest, of the *Swiss Cantons*.<sup>n</sup>

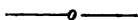
---

<sup>b</sup> Turcs. — <sup>c</sup> Jean. — <sup>d</sup> Pologne. — <sup>e</sup> célèbre par. — <sup>f</sup> que. — <sup>g</sup> y remportèrent. — <sup>h</sup> les Russes — <sup>i</sup> les Autrichiens. — <sup>k</sup> qui s'étend. — <sup>l</sup> en toute sorte. — <sup>m</sup> abondant en. — <sup>n</sup> frappante. — <sup>o</sup> de hautes. — <sup>p</sup> s'étend le long du sommet. — <sup>r</sup> domine. — <sup>s</sup> Des jardins descendent jusqu'à. — <sup>t</sup> au bout. — <sup>u</sup> éminence. — <sup>v</sup> s'élève. — <sup>x</sup> de. — <sup>y</sup> épaisse. — <sup>z</sup> bien. — <sup>a</sup> Bâle. — <sup>b</sup> Genève. — <sup>c</sup> agrémens. — <sup>d</sup> sur ses. — <sup>e</sup> tous les. — <sup>f</sup> qui. — <sup>g</sup> une ville. — <sup>h</sup> d'excellentes bibliothèques. — <sup>i</sup> sociétés. — <sup>k</sup> bien tenus. — <sup>l</sup> l'hiver. — <sup>m</sup> peuplée. — <sup>n</sup> des Cantons de la Suisse.

## PRUSSIA.

**13.** *Prussia*<sup>o</sup> is a country of *great*<sup>p</sup> extent, *reaching* from the<sup>a</sup> shores of the *Baltic*<sup>r</sup> to the<sup>a</sup> banks of the Rhine, or, in other words,<sup>t</sup> from the frontiers of *Russia*<sup>u</sup> to those<sup>v</sup> of France. It is<sup>x</sup> generally a *level*<sup>y</sup> and fertile country, producing *large quantities* of<sup>z</sup> corn, tallow, linseed, amber, and zinc. The principal river of Prussia is the<sup>a</sup> Vistula, a<sup>\*</sup> *noble*<sup>b</sup> river, which *falls*<sup>c</sup> into the Baltic at<sup>d</sup> Dantzic. Prussia has an immense military force, but *no navy*.<sup>o</sup> Its population is *about*<sup>f</sup> thirteen millions.

*Berlin*, the<sup>\*</sup> capital of Prussia is one of the most *beautiful*<sup>g</sup> towns in *Europe*.<sup>h</sup> The most remarkable objects are, the King's palace, *the winter gardens*,<sup>i</sup> *the Egyptian Museum*,<sup>k</sup> and a great number of literary *establishments*.<sup>l</sup> *The china*<sup>m</sup> and carriages are *famous*.<sup>n</sup> Frederic II. *born* in<sup>o</sup> 1712, surnamed the Great, *raised*<sup>p</sup> Prussia to the<sup>q</sup> rank of a first-rate power.

DOVER CASTLE.<sup>r</sup>

**14.** *At the south-east of England*,<sup>a</sup> upon the summit of a *chalk cliff*<sup>t</sup> from 350 to<sup>u</sup> 400 feet in *height*,<sup>v</sup> and at the distance of *about*<sup>x</sup> twenty-one miles from the opposite coast of France, *stands*<sup>y</sup> Dover Castle. The town of Dover has been *built* to<sup>z</sup> the west of,<sup>\*</sup> and immediately below it.<sup>\*</sup> The antiquity of the castle *very far exceeds*<sup>a</sup> that of<sup>b</sup> the town; and *all that the latter*<sup>c</sup> contains *worthy*<sup>d</sup> of remark is of modern date. It is, *however*,<sup>e</sup> generally *known* as<sup>f</sup>

---

<sup>o</sup> La Prusse. — <sup>p</sup> d'une grande. — <sup>q</sup> s'étendant des. — <sup>r</sup> Mer Baltique. — <sup>s</sup> aux. — <sup>t</sup> en d'autres termes. — <sup>u</sup> de la Russie. — <sup>v</sup> à celles. — <sup>x</sup> C'est. — <sup>y</sup> plat. — <sup>z</sup> une grande quantité de. — <sup>a</sup> la. — <sup>b</sup> grand. — <sup>c</sup> se jette. — <sup>d</sup> à. — <sup>e</sup> pas de marine. — <sup>f</sup> d'environ. — <sup>g</sup> jolies. — <sup>h</sup> del'Europe. — <sup>i</sup> les jardins d'hiver. — <sup>k</sup> le Musée Egyptien. — <sup>l</sup> d'institutions. — <sup>m</sup> la porcelaine. — <sup>n</sup> renommées. — <sup>o</sup> né en. — <sup>p</sup> éleva. — <sup>q</sup> au. — <sup>r</sup> Chateau de Douvres. — <sup>s</sup> Au sud-est de l'Angleterre. — <sup>t</sup> rocher de craie. — <sup>u</sup> à. — <sup>v</sup> de hauteur. — <sup>x</sup> d'environ. — <sup>y</sup> s'élève. — <sup>z</sup> bâtie à. — <sup>a</sup> surpasse de beaucoup. — <sup>b</sup> celle de. — <sup>c</sup> tout ce que celle-ci. — <sup>d</sup> de digne. — <sup>e</sup> cependant. — <sup>f</sup> regardée comme.

the key to the <sup>s</sup> Continent, and as<sup>h</sup> possessing a very complete<sup>i</sup> artificial harbour. The coasts of Sussex and<sup>k</sup> Kent, as well as<sup>l</sup> the opposite coast of France, are without natural harbours; but as a proof how far<sup>m</sup> art has supplied<sup>n</sup> this want, the harbours of Dover and Ramsgate, among others,<sup>o</sup> may be referred to<sup>p</sup> with just pride.

15. The fortifications of the castle are of different epochs, Roman, Saxon, Norman, and of later<sup>q</sup> date. The watch-tower<sup>r</sup> (an\* octagonal building<sup>s</sup>), the parapet, the peculiar form of the ditch, all exhibit<sup>t</sup> the hand of the Roman architect; and there is no<sup>u</sup> doubt that the Romans<sup>v</sup> had here one of their stationary posts, or walled encampments.<sup>x</sup> The watch-tower and the ancient church are the only remaining buildings<sup>y</sup> within the Roman fortress. What the precise origin of this church was is not known,<sup>z</sup> but it was consecrated to Christian worship<sup>a</sup> by St. Augustine.<sup>b</sup> when he was in England<sup>c</sup> in the sixth century.<sup>d</sup>

16. The north turret of the keep<sup>e</sup> is<sup>f</sup> 95 feet above the ground,<sup>g</sup> which is<sup>h</sup> 373 feet above the level<sup>i</sup> of the sea. The view from it,<sup>k</sup> on a clear day, comprises the North Foreland,<sup>l</sup> Ramsgate pier, the Isle of Thanet, the valley of Dover, and the towns of Calais and Boulogne, with the intermediate French coast. There is<sup>m</sup> an armoury<sup>n</sup> in the keep; and many ancient curiosities are to be seen here,<sup>o</sup> among which is<sup>p</sup> Queen Elizabeth's pocket-pistol, a\* beautiful piece of brass ordnance<sup>q</sup> presented to Elizabeth by the States of Holland<sup>r</sup> as a\* token<sup>s</sup> of respect for the assistance she

---

<sup>s</sup> du. — <sup>h</sup> comme. — <sup>i</sup> des plus beau. — <sup>k</sup> et de. — <sup>l</sup> ainsi que. — <sup>m</sup> pour montrer jusqu'à quel point. — <sup>n</sup> supplée à. — <sup>o</sup> entr' autres. — <sup>p</sup> peuvent être cités. — <sup>q</sup> plus récente. — <sup>r</sup> la tour de veille. — <sup>s</sup> édifice. — <sup>t</sup> tout révèle. — <sup>u</sup> il n'y a pas de. — <sup>v</sup> Romains. — <sup>x</sup> camps retranchés. — <sup>y</sup> édifices qui restent. — <sup>z</sup> Quelle fut l'origine précise de cette église, on l'ignore. — <sup>a</sup> culte. — <sup>b</sup> Augustin. — <sup>c</sup> en Angleterre. — <sup>d</sup> siècle. — <sup>e</sup> du donjon. — <sup>f</sup> a — <sup>g</sup> au dessus du sol. — <sup>h</sup> ce qui fait. — <sup>i</sup> du niveau. — <sup>k</sup> du haut de cette tour. — <sup>l</sup> Cap Nord. — <sup>m</sup> Il y a. — <sup>n</sup> arsenal. — <sup>o</sup> s'y remarquent. — <sup>p</sup> entr' autres. — <sup>q</sup> d'artillerie en cuivre. — <sup>r</sup> de Hollande. — <sup>s</sup> témoignage.

afforded them<sup>t</sup> against Spain.<sup>u</sup> It is<sup>v</sup> twenty-four feet long,<sup>x</sup> and bears a Dutch<sup>y</sup> inscription, of which the following is a translation<sup>z</sup> :—

“ O'er hill and dale I throw<sup>a</sup> my ball,  
Breaker, my name,<sup>b</sup> of mound and wall.”

---

### MOZART.

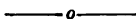
17. The great composer Mozart was the son of Leopold Mozart, one of the musicians *belonging to*<sup>c</sup> the chapel of the Prince Archbishop of Salzburg,<sup>d</sup> in which town<sup>e</sup> he was born<sup>f</sup> the 27th of January, 1756. He was,<sup>g</sup> almost from<sup>h</sup> the cradle, a prodigy of musical genius. He was only three years old<sup>i</sup> when his attention was excited in the most extraordinary manner<sup>k</sup> by the lessons which<sup>l</sup> his father then began to<sup>m</sup> give his<sup>n</sup> sister on the harpsichord ; and in the course<sup>o</sup> of the following year, he rapidly learned<sup>p</sup> to play<sup>q</sup> minuets and other<sup>r</sup> pieces of music. At the age of five,<sup>s</sup> he composed numerous pieces,<sup>u</sup> which<sup>v</sup> his father wrote down.<sup>x</sup> Music now<sup>y</sup> became the child's only passion ; he abandoned the society of his little playmates ;<sup>z</sup> and he would have<sup>a</sup> willingly remained<sup>b</sup> at his harpsichord almost from<sup>c</sup> morning till night.<sup>d</sup> Soon after this,<sup>e</sup> his father determined<sup>e</sup> to exhibit him<sup>f</sup> at the different German<sup>g</sup> courts.

18. In the autumn of 1762, the whole family<sup>h</sup> proceeded to Vienna.<sup>i</sup> Here the boy<sup>k</sup> played before the Emperor Francis<sup>l</sup> I., when<sup>m</sup> his performances excited

---

<sup>t</sup> qu'elle leur accorda. — <sup>u</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>v</sup> Il a. — <sup>x</sup> de longueur. — <sup>y</sup> Hollandaise. — <sup>z</sup> dont voici la traduction. — <sup>a</sup> lance. — <sup>b</sup> mon nom est briseur. — <sup>c</sup> attaché à. — <sup>d</sup> Saltzbourg. — <sup>e</sup> ville où. — <sup>f</sup> naquit. — <sup>g</sup> fut. — <sup>h</sup> dès. — <sup>i</sup> Il n'avait que trois ans. — <sup>j</sup> de la manière la plus extraordinaire. — <sup>k</sup> que. — <sup>l</sup> commença alors à. — <sup>m</sup> à sa. — <sup>n</sup> dans le courant. — <sup>o</sup> il apprit rapidement. — <sup>p</sup> à jouer. — <sup>q</sup> d'autres. — <sup>r</sup> de cinq ans. — <sup>s</sup> un grand nombre de morceaux. — <sup>t</sup> que. — <sup>u</sup> écrivit. — <sup>v</sup> alors. — <sup>w</sup> compagnons de jeux. — <sup>x</sup> il serait. — <sup>y</sup> resté. — <sup>z</sup> du. — <sup>a</sup> au soir. — <sup>b</sup> se décida. — <sup>c</sup> à le produire. — <sup>d</sup> d'Allemagne. — <sup>e</sup> toute la famille. — <sup>f</sup> se rendit à Vienne. — <sup>g</sup> l'enfant. — <sup>h</sup> François. — <sup>i</sup> où.

the utmost astonishment among *some of the first proficient<sup>n</sup>* in the art. *It was<sup>o</sup>* with reluctance that he *consented to<sup>p</sup>* play, except to those whom he<sup>q</sup> believed to be judges of *music<sup>r</sup>*. When he *sat down to<sup>s</sup>* his instrument with the Emperor *by<sup>t</sup>* his side, "*Is not Mr. Wagenseil here?<sup>u</sup>*" said he, *addressing himself<sup>v</sup>* to his Majesty; "*we must send for him;<sup>x</sup>* he understands the thing." *Accordingly,<sup>y</sup>* that composer took the place of the Emperor, and *turned over<sup>z</sup>* the leaves of one of *his own<sup>a</sup>* concertos, while the *piece<sup>b</sup>* was executed by the young artist. Soon after this,\* Mozart *learned,<sup>c</sup>* nearly without instruction, *to<sup>d</sup>* play on the<sup>e</sup> violin. *Next year<sup>f</sup>* he visited in *succession<sup>g</sup>* Munich, *Augsburgh,<sup>h</sup>* Mannheim, Francfort, Coblentz, *Brussels,<sup>i</sup>* and *lastly,<sup>k</sup>* Paris; *in all of which cities<sup>l</sup>* his *performances<sup>m</sup>* were *listened to<sup>n</sup>* with universal delight and wonder. *Nor did he produce less effect<sup>o</sup>* when, in April, 1764, he made his *appearance<sup>p</sup>* in *England.<sup>q</sup>* He composed several celebrated operas, and his "*Requiem,*" the last of his works. He *died<sup>r</sup>* on\* the 5th of December, 1792, at the age of *thirty-seven.<sup>s</sup>*



## CHRISTIANIA.

19. Christiania, although the smallest of the capitals of Europe, is certainly one of *the most<sup>t</sup>* interesting to<sup>u</sup> a stranger; and, *in situation,<sup>v</sup>* *far exceeds them all<sup>x</sup>* in the romantic beauties *by which<sup>y</sup>* it is *surrounded.<sup>z</sup>* The Fiord, upon which *it stands,<sup>a</sup>* is *so dotted with<sup>b</sup>*

---

<sup>n</sup> quelques uns des premiers maitres. — <sup>o</sup> C'était. — <sup>p</sup> consentait à. — <sup>q</sup> devant ceux qu'il. — <sup>r</sup> en fait de musique. — <sup>s</sup> s'assit à. — <sup>t</sup> à. — <sup>u</sup> Mr. Wagenseil n'est-il pas ici? — <sup>v</sup> en s'adressant. — <sup>x</sup> il faut l'envoyer chercher. — <sup>y</sup> En conséquence. — <sup>z</sup> tourna. — <sup>a</sup> ses propres. — <sup>b</sup> pendant que le morceau. — <sup>c</sup> apprit. — <sup>d</sup> à. — <sup>e</sup> du. — <sup>f</sup> l'année suivante. — <sup>g</sup> successivement. — <sup>h</sup> Augsbourg. — <sup>i</sup> Bruxelles. — <sup>k</sup> enfin. — <sup>l</sup> dans toutes ces villes. — <sup>m</sup> compositions. — <sup>n</sup> écoutées. — <sup>o</sup> Il ne produisit pas moins d'effet. — <sup>p</sup> entrée. — <sup>q</sup> Angleterre. — <sup>r</sup> mourut. — <sup>s</sup> trente sept ans. — <sup>t</sup> des plus. — <sup>u</sup> pour. — <sup>v</sup> en situation. — <sup>x</sup> les surpasse toutes de beaucoup. — <sup>y</sup> dont. — <sup>z</sup> environnée. — <sup>a</sup> elle est située. — <sup>b</sup> tellement parsemée.

wooded<sup>c</sup> islands, and forms *so many*<sup>d</sup> curves and indentures,<sup>e</sup> that it has more the appearance of a *fresh-water lake*,<sup>f</sup> than an<sup>g</sup> arm of the sea,<sup>h</sup> especially as<sup>i</sup> the heights, which enclose<sup>k</sup> four-fifths<sup>l</sup> of its circumference, preserve<sup>m</sup> its surface unruffled. When large<sup>n</sup> vessels in<sup>o</sup> full sail are threading their way<sup>p</sup> among these islets, it may easily be supposed that<sup>q</sup> the effect is singularly novel and beautiful. I have never<sup>r</sup> seen a happier combination of images than that which is presented<sup>s</sup> on a<sup>t</sup> summer's day from the<sup>u</sup> heights above Christiania. If a stranger could be conveyed<sup>v</sup> by magic,<sup>x</sup> and placed on the heights of Egeberg on<sup>\*</sup> an evening in<sup>y</sup> July, and were asked<sup>z</sup> in what part of the world he supposed himself to be,<sup>a</sup> he would more probably name<sup>b</sup> Italy,<sup>c</sup> or Greece,<sup>d</sup> than the icy region of Scandinavia.<sup>e</sup>

20. The bay itself,<sup>f</sup> with its romantic promontories and<sup>g</sup> wooded isles, may vie with Como;<sup>h</sup> and in the country which stretches on<sup>i</sup> every side of the town, we are struck with<sup>k</sup> the extraordinary combination of rich, riante, and picturesque beauty. Corn-fields,<sup>l</sup> copses, gardens, lawns,<sup>m</sup> cottages, and villas, lie,<sup>n</sup> beautifully blended<sup>o</sup> beneath as warm a sky as canopies more southern lands.<sup>p</sup> Below lie<sup>q</sup> the blue waters of the Fiord, reflecting the fantastic and wood-crowned<sup>r</sup> heights that environ it; while,<sup>s</sup> every now and then,<sup>t</sup> tall<sup>u</sup> masts and white sails appear and disappear among its leafy<sup>v</sup> isles; and beyond, to the north and west,<sup>x</sup>

---

<sup>c</sup> boisées. — <sup>d</sup> tant de. — <sup>e</sup> d'angles. — <sup>f</sup> d'un lac d'eau douce. — <sup>g</sup> d'un. — <sup>h</sup> de mer. — <sup>i</sup> de ce que. — <sup>k</sup> qui entourent. — <sup>l</sup> les quatre cinquièmes. — <sup>m</sup> conservent. — <sup>n</sup> de grands. — <sup>o</sup> à. — <sup>p</sup> glissent. — <sup>q</sup> il est facile de s'imaginer que. — <sup>r</sup> Je n'ai jamais. — <sup>s</sup> celle qui s'offre. — <sup>t</sup> par un. — <sup>u</sup> des. — <sup>v</sup> transporté. — <sup>x</sup> par enchantement. — <sup>y</sup> de. — <sup>z</sup> qu'on lui demandât. — <sup>a</sup> il se croit. — <sup>b</sup> il nommerait plus probablement. — <sup>c</sup> l'Italie. — <sup>d</sup> la Grèce. — <sup>e</sup> de la Scandinavie. — <sup>f</sup> elle même — <sup>g</sup> et ses. — <sup>h</sup> le disputer au lac de Como. — <sup>i</sup> qui s'étend de. — <sup>k</sup> on est frappé de. — <sup>l</sup> Des champs de blé. — <sup>m</sup> des plaines. — <sup>n</sup> étendent. — <sup>o</sup> entremêlés avec grace. — <sup>p</sup> un ciel aussi chaud que celui des contrées plus au midi. — <sup>q</sup> sont. — <sup>r</sup> couronnées de bois. — <sup>s</sup> tandis que. — <sup>t</sup> de temps en temps. — <sup>u</sup> de grands. — <sup>v</sup> feuillues. — <sup>x</sup> à l'ouest.

*heights*<sup>7</sup> rise *into*<sup>2</sup> hills, and hills into mountains; while, *overtopping them all*,<sup>a</sup> ridges of *snow*, *sparkle*<sup>b</sup> in the *light*<sup>c</sup> of evening, from the majestic *boundary*<sup>d</sup> of this wondrous amphitheatre.



## JERUSALEM.

21. Jerusalem is stretched<sup>a</sup> before us like the plan of a town in relief,<sup>b</sup> spread<sup>c</sup> by an artist upon a table; the eye loses not<sup>d</sup> a roof or a stone. This city is not,<sup>e</sup> as it has been represented, an unshapely<sup>f</sup> and confused mass<sup>g</sup> of ruins and ashes, over which a few Arab cottages are thrown,<sup>h</sup> or a few Bedouin tents pitched;<sup>i</sup> neither is it like<sup>k</sup> Athens,<sup>l</sup> a chaos of dust and crumbling<sup>m</sup> walls, where the traveller seeks in vain the shadow of edifices, the trace of streets, the phantom<sup>n</sup> of a city; but it is<sup>o</sup> a city shining in<sup>p</sup> light and colour! presenting nobly to view its intact and battlemented<sup>q</sup> walls, its blue mosque with its white colonnades, its thousand<sup>r</sup> resplendent domes, from which<sup>s</sup> the rays of the autumnal sun are reflected in<sup>t</sup> a dazzling vapour; the façades of its houses, tinted by time and heat,<sup>u</sup> of the yellow and golden hue of the edifices of Pæstum or of Rome; its old towers, the guardians of its walls, to which neither one stone, one loophole, nor one single battlement is wanting;<sup>v</sup> and above all,<sup>x</sup> amidst that ocean of houses, that cloud of little domes which cover them, is a dark elliptical<sup>y</sup> dome, larger than the others, overlooked<sup>z</sup> by another

---

<sup>7</sup> des hauteurs. — <sup>2</sup> en. — <sup>a</sup> les dominant toutes. — <sup>b</sup> étincellent. — <sup>c</sup> à la clarté. — <sup>d</sup> limites. — <sup>e</sup> s'étend. — <sup>f</sup> en relief. — <sup>g</sup> étalé. — <sup>h</sup> n'en perd pas. — <sup>i</sup> n'est pas. — <sup>j</sup> informe. — <sup>k</sup> amas. — <sup>l</sup> sont jetées quelques chaumières d'Arabes. — <sup>m</sup> plantées. — <sup>n</sup> elle n'est pas comme. — <sup>o</sup> Athènes. — <sup>p</sup> écroulés. — <sup>q</sup> la vision. — <sup>r</sup> c'est. — <sup>s</sup> brillante de. — <sup>t</sup> crénelés. — <sup>u</sup> ses milliers de. — <sup>v</sup> d'où. — <sup>w</sup> réjaillissent en. — <sup>x</sup> teintes par le temps et par les étés. — <sup>y</sup> auxquelles il ne manque ni une pierre, ni une meurtrière, ni un créneau. — <sup>z</sup> et enfin. — <sup>aa</sup> et surbaissé. — <sup>ab</sup> dominé.

and a white one;<sup>a</sup> it is<sup>b</sup> the holy sepulchre and Calvary.

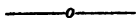
**22.** Such is the city from the height of the Mount of Olives!<sup>c</sup> it has no horizon behind, *to the west*,<sup>d</sup> nor<sup>e</sup> to the north. The line of its walls and its towers, *the points*<sup>f</sup> of its numerous minarets, *the arches*<sup>g</sup> of its shining domes, *stand out in bold relief*,<sup>h</sup> against the deep blue<sup>i</sup> of an orient sky; and the town *thus exhibited*<sup>k</sup> on its broad and elevated platform,<sup>l</sup> seems again to shine in<sup>m</sup> all the antique splendour of its prophecies, or to be only waiting the word to<sup>n</sup> rise in dazzling glory from its seventeen successive ruins, and to be transformed into<sup>o</sup> that New Jerusalem which is to come out<sup>p</sup> of the bosom of the desert radiant with<sup>q</sup> brightness.

**23.** The view is the most splendid that can be presented to the eye,<sup>r</sup> of a city that is no more: for it still seems to exist as one full of<sup>s</sup> life and youth; but on contemplating<sup>t</sup> the scene with more attention we feel that it is really no more than a<sup>u</sup> fair vision of the city of David and Solomon. No noise arises from<sup>v</sup> its squares and streets, no roads lead<sup>x</sup> to its gates from the east<sup>y</sup> or from the west, from the north or from the south, except a few<sup>z</sup> paths winding among<sup>a</sup> the rocks, on which you meet only<sup>b</sup> half-naked Arabs, some camel-drivers from Damascus,<sup>c</sup> or women<sup>d</sup> from Bethlehem or Jericho, carrying on<sup>e</sup> their heads a basket of raisins from Engadi, or a cage of doves for sale<sup>f</sup> on the morrow<sup>g</sup> under the terebinthuses<sup>h</sup> behind

---

<sup>a</sup> dôme blanc.—<sup>b</sup> c'est.—<sup>c</sup> des Oliviers.—<sup>d</sup> ni du côté de l'occident.—<sup>e</sup> ni.—<sup>f</sup> les aiguilles.—<sup>g</sup> les ceintres.—<sup>h</sup> se découpent à nu.—<sup>i</sup> sur le bleu foncé.—<sup>k</sup> ainsi présentée.—<sup>l</sup> plateau.—<sup>m</sup> briller encore de.—<sup>n</sup> ou n'attendre qu'une parole pour.—<sup>o</sup> en.—<sup>p</sup> sort.—<sup>q</sup> brillante de.—<sup>r</sup> C'est la vision la plus éclatante que l'œil puisse avoir.—<sup>s</sup> comme une ville pleine de.—<sup>t</sup> si l'on contemple.—<sup>u</sup> on sent que ce n'est plus en effet qu'une.—<sup>v</sup> aucun bruit ne s'élève de.—<sup>x</sup> il n'y a plus de routes qui mènent.—<sup>y</sup> de l'orient.—<sup>z</sup> quelques.—<sup>a</sup> serpentant entre.—<sup>b</sup> où l'on ne rencontre que.—<sup>c</sup> Damas.—<sup>d</sup> quelques femmes.—<sup>e</sup> portant sur.—<sup>f</sup> qu'elles vont vendre.—<sup>g</sup> le matin.—<sup>h</sup> les térébinthes.

the city gates. *No one passed in or out*; <sup>i</sup> no mendicant even was seated *against her kerbstones*; <sup>k</sup> *no sentinel showed himself* <sup>l</sup> at her threshold; we saw, indeed, no living object; heard no *sound*; <sup>m</sup> we found the same void, the same silence, at the entrance of a city containing thirty thousand souls, during the twelve hours of the day, *as we should have expected before* <sup>n</sup> the entombed gates of *Pompeii* <sup>o</sup> or *Herculanum*. <sup>p</sup>



### REDING'S SPEECH TO HIS SOLDIERS IN THE MOUNTAINS OF SWITZERLAND.<sup>q</sup>

**24.** Immoveable as the rocks on which they *stood in battle array*, <sup>r</sup> the *Swiss* <sup>s</sup> waited courageously for <sup>\*</sup> *an occasion to* <sup>t</sup> *devote themselves* <sup>u</sup> for their country. They *wished to* <sup>v</sup> renew, upon the hills of Morgarten, the sacred monument of the valour of their *forefathers*, <sup>x</sup> and to leave to their posterity, *if not* <sup>y</sup> freedom, *at least* <sup>z</sup> a memorable example of *what* <sup>a</sup> a free people can do *in* <sup>b</sup> its defence. Aloys Reding, assured of the disposition of his soldiers, *turned to them*, <sup>c</sup> and *thus addressed them*: <sup>d</sup>—

“Brave comrades, dear fellow-citizens! the decisive moment is *now* <sup>e</sup> arrived! *Surrounded by* <sup>f</sup> enemies, abandoned by our friends, *it remains only for us to know* <sup>g</sup> whether we dare bravely to follow the example which our ancestors left us at Morgarten. An almost certain death awaits us. If *any one* <sup>h</sup> fears it, *let him retire*: <sup>i</sup> *no reproaches on* <sup>k</sup> our part shall

---

<sup>1</sup> Personne n'entrait ou ne sortait. — <sup>k</sup> sur les bords du pavé. — <sup>l</sup> aucune sentinelle ne se montrait. — <sup>m</sup> bruit. — <sup>n</sup> que nous aurions pu nous attendre de trouver devant. — <sup>o</sup> Pompéi. — <sup>p</sup> d'Herculanum. — <sup>q</sup> la Suisse. — <sup>r</sup> étaient rangés en bataille. — <sup>s</sup> Suisses. — <sup>t</sup> l'occasion de. — <sup>u</sup> se dévouer. — <sup>v</sup> désiraient de. — <sup>x</sup> ancêtres. — <sup>y</sup> sinon. — <sup>z</sup> du moins. — <sup>a</sup> ce que. — <sup>b</sup> pour. — <sup>c</sup> se tourna vers eux. — <sup>d</sup> leur parla ainsi. — <sup>e</sup> maintenant. — <sup>f</sup> Entourés de. — <sup>g</sup> il ne nous reste qu'à savoir. — <sup>h</sup> quelqu'un. — <sup>i</sup> qu'il se retire. — <sup>k</sup> aucun reproche de.

attend him. Let us not deceive each other *at this*<sup>1</sup> solemn hour. *I had rather have*<sup>m</sup> a hundred men prepared for every event, and upon whom *I can rely*,<sup>n</sup> than five hundred who, in a desperate case, would spread confusion by their flight; and, by a perfidious retreat, would *fruitlessly*<sup>o</sup> sacrifice their brave companions who *should still resist*.<sup>p</sup> *As to myself*,<sup>q</sup> I promise *not to*<sup>r</sup> forsake you, even in the greatest peril. Death—and *no retreat*!<sup>s</sup> If you share my resolution, let two men *come forth*<sup>t</sup> from your ranks, and *swear to me*,<sup>u</sup> in your name, that you will be faithful to your promise."

25. The soldiers, *resting*<sup>v</sup> on their arms, *heard*,<sup>x</sup> in a kind of religious silence, the words of their chief, and many of those *hardy*<sup>y</sup> warriors melted into tears: when he had *ceased to*<sup>z</sup> speak, a thousand voices *exclaimed*<sup>a</sup>—"We will share your fate! *We will not forsake you!*"<sup>b</sup> Two men *came*<sup>c</sup> from the ranks, and extended their hands *to Reding*,<sup>d</sup> *as a sign*<sup>e</sup> of fidelity in *life*<sup>f</sup> and death. This treaty between the chief and his soldiers *was sworn*,<sup>g</sup> in *the open air*,<sup>h</sup> on\* the 2nd of May, 1798, and in *the face*<sup>i</sup> of Heaven: it bears *the stamp*<sup>k</sup> of manners worthy of the golden age.

## RUINS OF PALMYRA.

26. One evening *when I had advanced*<sup>1</sup> *as far as*<sup>m</sup> the Valley of Sepulchres, *I ascended*<sup>n</sup> the heights which bound it, and *from which*<sup>o</sup> the eye *embraces* at *the same time*<sup>p</sup> the ruins and the vastness of the

---

<sup>1</sup> dans cette.—<sup>m</sup> Je préfère avoir.—<sup>n</sup> Je puisse compter.  
 —<sup>o</sup> inutilement.—<sup>p</sup> résisteraient encore.—<sup>q</sup> quant à moi.  
 —<sup>r</sup> de ne pas.—<sup>s</sup> point de retraite.—<sup>t</sup> sortent.—<sup>u</sup> me jurent.—<sup>v</sup> appuyés.—<sup>x</sup> écoutèrent.—<sup>y</sup> fiers.—<sup>z</sup> fini de.  
 —<sup>a</sup> s'écrièrent.—<sup>b</sup> nous ne vous abandonnerons pas.—  
 —<sup>c</sup> sortirent.—<sup>d</sup> vers Reding.—<sup>e</sup> en signe.—<sup>f</sup> pour la vie.  
 —<sup>g</sup> fut conclu.—<sup>h</sup> plein air.—<sup>i</sup> à la face.—<sup>k</sup> l'empreinte.  
 —<sup>l</sup> que je m'étais avancé —<sup>m</sup> jusqu'à.—<sup>n</sup> Je montai sur.  
 —<sup>o</sup> d'où.—<sup>p</sup> domine à la fois.

desert. The sun *had just set*,<sup>a</sup> a rosy band<sup>r</sup> still marked its course, *on the mountains of Syria in the distant horizon*.<sup>s</sup> The full moon *was rising*<sup>t</sup> in the east<sup>u</sup> on a bluish ground over *the level banks*<sup>v</sup> of the Euphrates. The sky was clear, the air calm, *the dying splendour*<sup>x</sup> of the day moderated the horror of darkness,<sup>y</sup> the *growing*<sup>z</sup> freshness of night calmed *the heat*<sup>a</sup> of the parched<sup>b</sup> ground. The eye *no longer perceived any*<sup>c</sup> movement upon the *grey monotonous*<sup>d</sup> plain : a vast silence reigned over the desert, only *at long*<sup>e</sup> intervals *was heard*<sup>f</sup> the dismal cry of some night bird<sup>g</sup> or of the jackal. *The darkness increased*,<sup>h</sup> and already in the twilight my eyes *could only distinguish*<sup>i</sup> the whitely shadows<sup>k</sup> of the columns and walls. Those solitary places,<sup>l</sup> that peaceful evening,<sup>m</sup> that majestic scene, *impressed my mind with a religious meditation*.<sup>n</sup> The sight of a great and deserted city, *the remembrance*<sup>o</sup> of past times, and a comparison with the present, *all inspired my heart with grand ideas*.<sup>p</sup> I sat down upon the shaft of a column, and there, *my elbow resting on my knee*,<sup>q</sup> my head *supported by*<sup>r</sup> my hand, *at one moment*<sup>s</sup> casting my eyes upon the desert, *at another*<sup>t</sup> fixing them on the ruins, I abandoned myself to a deep reverie.

27. Here, *said I*,<sup>u</sup> here *formerly flourished*<sup>v</sup> an opulent city ! Here was the seat of a powerful empire. Yes ! these places, now so deserted, formerly a living multitude animated their *enclosure*,<sup>x</sup> *an active people filled*<sup>y</sup> these roads, to-day so solitary ; within those walls, where now reigns a mournful

---

<sup>a</sup> venait de se coucher. — <sup>r</sup> bandeau. — <sup>s</sup> à l'horizon lointain des monts de la Syrie. — <sup>t</sup> s'élevait. — <sup>u</sup> à l'orient. — <sup>v</sup> planes rives. — <sup>x</sup> l'éclat mourant. — <sup>y</sup> des ténèbres. — <sup>z</sup> naissante. — <sup>a</sup> les feux. — <sup>b</sup> embrasée. — <sup>c</sup> n'apercevait plus aucun. — <sup>d</sup> monotone et grisâtre. — <sup>e</sup> à de longs. — <sup>f</sup> on entendait. — <sup>g</sup> oiseaux de nuit. — <sup>h</sup> l'ombre croissait. — <sup>i</sup> ne distinguaient plus que. — <sup>k</sup> fantômes. — <sup>l</sup> lieux. — <sup>m</sup> soirée. — <sup>n</sup> imprimèrent à mon esprit un recueillement religieux. — <sup>o</sup> la mémoire. — <sup>p</sup> tout éleva mon cœur à de hautes pensées. — <sup>q</sup> le coude appuyé sur le genou. — <sup>r</sup> soutenue sur. — <sup>s</sup> tantôt. — <sup>t</sup> tantôt. — <sup>u</sup> me dis-je. — <sup>v</sup> fleurit jadis. — <sup>x</sup> enceinte. — <sup>y</sup> une foule active circulait dans.

silence, resounded the noise of art,<sup>z</sup> and the cry of joy and pleasure.<sup>a</sup> These accumulated<sup>b</sup> marbles formed regular palaces; these broken columns ornamented majestic temples; these crumbled<sup>c</sup> galleries indicated<sup>d</sup> the public places.<sup>e</sup> A numerous people assembled<sup>f</sup> there for the sacred duties of their worship,<sup>g</sup> for the touching cares of their support.<sup>h</sup> There an industry which produced<sup>i</sup> happiness collected the riches of every climate, and the purple of Tyre<sup>k</sup> was to be seen exchanged<sup>l</sup> for the precious thread of Serica.<sup>m</sup> The substantial<sup>n</sup> tissue of Cachemire for the gorgeous<sup>o</sup> carpet of Lydia.<sup>p</sup> The amber of the Baltic for the pearls and perfumes of Arabia;<sup>q</sup> the gold of Ophir for the tin of Thule.

28. And now, behold what remains<sup>r</sup> of this powerful city! a dismal skeleton! Behold what remains of a vast dominion!<sup>s</sup> An obscure and vain remembrance. A death-like solitude<sup>t</sup> has succeeded to the noisy concourse which crowded<sup>u</sup> beneath these porticoes. The silence of tombs<sup>v</sup> is substituted for the<sup>x</sup> murmur of public places. The opulence of a commercial city is changed into<sup>y</sup> a hideous poverty. The palaces of kings have become<sup>z</sup> the haunts of deer.<sup>a</sup> Herds graze on the<sup>b</sup> threshold of the temples, and noisome<sup>c</sup> reptiles inhabit the sanctuary of the gods! Ah! how has so much glory been overshadowed!<sup>d</sup> . . . how have such works been annihilated! Thus, then, perish the works of men; thus vanish<sup>e</sup> empires and nations!!!

---

<sup>a</sup> des arts.—<sup>a</sup> les cris d'allégresse et de fête.—<sup>b</sup> amoncelés.—<sup>c</sup> écroulés.—<sup>d</sup> dessinaient.—<sup>e</sup> places.—<sup>f</sup> affluait.—<sup>g</sup> de son culte.—<sup>h</sup> subsistance.—<sup>i</sup> créatrice du.—<sup>k</sup> Tyr.—<sup>l</sup> l'on voyait s'échanger.—<sup>m</sup> de la Sérique.—<sup>n</sup> moelleux.—<sup>o</sup> fastueux.—<sup>p</sup> de la Lydie.—<sup>q</sup> de l'Arabie.—<sup>r</sup> voilà ce qui subsiste.—<sup>s</sup> domination.—<sup>t</sup> une solitude de mort.—<sup>u</sup> se pressait.—<sup>v</sup> des tombeaux.—<sup>x</sup> s'est substitué.—<sup>y</sup> s'est changée en.—<sup>z</sup> sont devenus.—<sup>a</sup> des bêtes fauves.—<sup>b</sup> les troupeaux parquent au.—<sup>c</sup> immondes.—<sup>d</sup> comment s'est éclipée tant de gloire.—<sup>e</sup> s'évanouissent les.

## BATTLE OF LODI.

*Fought*<sup>f</sup> in May, 1796, between the French and Austrians.

29. The wooden bridge of Lodi *formed the scene*<sup>g</sup> of one of the most celebrated actions of the war;<sup>h</sup> and will ever be peculiarly *mixed up with the name*<sup>i</sup> of Bonaparte himself. It was a great neglect in Beaulieu *to*<sup>k</sup> leave it *standing*<sup>l</sup> when he *removed his head-quarters to the*<sup>m</sup> east bank of the Adda: his *outposts*<sup>n</sup> were driven rapidly *through the*<sup>o</sup> town of Lodi on<sup>\*</sup> the 10th, and the French, sheltering themselves behind the walls, *lay ready to attempt*<sup>p</sup> the passage of the bridge. Beaulieu had placed a battery of thirty guns *so as to*<sup>q</sup> sweep it completely; and the enterprise of *storming it*<sup>r</sup> *in the face*<sup>s</sup> of this artillery, and of the whole army drawn up behind, is one the most daring on record.<sup>t</sup>

30. Bonaparte's first care was to place *as many guns as he could*<sup>u</sup> in direct opposition to this Austrian<sup>v</sup> battery. A furious cannonade on his side of the river now commenced. The General himself appeared in the midst of the fire, *pointing with his own hand*<sup>x</sup> two guns *in such a manner as to cut off the Austrians from*<sup>y</sup> the only path by which they could have advanced *to undermine*<sup>z</sup> the bridge, and it was on this occasion that the soldiery, *delighted with his dauntless exposure of his person*<sup>a</sup>, conferred on him his honorary *nickname*<sup>b</sup> of the LITTLE CORPORAL.

In the meantime he had sent General Beaumont and the cavalry *to attempt*<sup>c</sup> the passage of the river *by a distant ford*<sup>d</sup>, which they had much difficulty in

---

<sup>f</sup> Livrée.—<sup>g</sup> fut le théâtre. — <sup>h</sup> dans les fastes de la guerre. — <sup>i</sup> joint au nom de. — <sup>k</sup> de la part de Beaulieu de. — <sup>l</sup> subsister. — <sup>m</sup> transféra son quartier général sur la. — <sup>n</sup> gardes avancées. — <sup>o</sup> dans la. — <sup>p</sup> se tenaient prêts à tenter. — <sup>q</sup> de manière à. — <sup>r</sup> de la forcer. — <sup>s</sup> à la face. — <sup>t</sup> dont l'histoire fasse mention. — <sup>u</sup> autant de canons qu' il put. — <sup>v</sup> Autrichienne. — <sup>x</sup> pointant de sa propre main. — <sup>y</sup> de manière à couper aux Autrichiens. — <sup>z</sup> pour saper. — <sup>a</sup> enthousiasmés de l'intrépidité avec laquelle il exposait sa personne. — <sup>b</sup> sobriquet. — <sup>c</sup> pour tenter. — <sup>d</sup> à un gué éloigné.

*effecting*,<sup>a</sup> and awaited with anxiety the moment *when*<sup>f</sup> they should appear on the enemy's flank. *When that took place*<sup>g</sup> Beaulieu's line showed some confusion, and Napoleon *instantly gave the word*.<sup>h</sup> A column of grenadiers, *whom he had kept ready*,<sup>i</sup> were in a moment *wheeled to*<sup>k</sup> the left, and *their leading files*<sup>l</sup> placed upon the bridge. *They rushed on*<sup>m</sup> shouting<sup>n</sup> "Vive la Republique!" but the storm of grapeshot for a moment checked them. Bonaparte, Lannes, Berthier, and Lallemand *hurried to the front*,<sup>o</sup> and rallied and *cheered the men*.<sup>p</sup>

31. The column *dashed*<sup>q</sup> across the bridge *in despite of the tempest of fire*<sup>r</sup> that thinned them. The brave Lannes was the first who *reached*<sup>s</sup> the other side, Napoleon himself the second. The *Austrian*<sup>t</sup> artillery-men *were bayoneted*<sup>u</sup> at their guns, *before*<sup>v</sup> the other troops, whom Beaulieu *had removed too far back*,<sup>x</sup> in his anxiety to avoid the French battery, could come to their assistance. Beaumont *pressing gallantly with his horse*<sup>y</sup> upon the flank, and Napoleon's infantry forming rapidly, *as they passed*<sup>z</sup> the bridge, and *charging on the instant*,<sup>a</sup> the Austrian line *became involved*<sup>b</sup> in inextricable confusion, *broke up and fled*.<sup>c</sup> The slaughter *on*<sup>d</sup> their side was great; *on the French there fell only*<sup>e</sup> 200 men. *With such rapidity*,<sup>f</sup> and consequently *with so little loss*,<sup>g</sup> did Bonaparte execute this daring adventure, "the terrible passage," as he himself called it, "of the bridge of Lodi."

---

<sup>a</sup> à effectuer. — <sup>f</sup> où. — <sup>g</sup> Lorsque cela arriva. — <sup>h</sup> à l'instant même donna le signal. — <sup>i</sup> qu'il avait tenus prêts. — <sup>k</sup> portés sur. — <sup>l</sup> et leurs têtes de files. — <sup>m</sup> Ils se précipitèrent en avant. — <sup>n</sup> au cri de. — <sup>o</sup> accoururent aux premiers rangs. — <sup>p</sup> ranimèrent les soldats. — <sup>q</sup> se précipita. — <sup>r</sup> malgré le feu terrible. — <sup>s</sup> atteignit. — <sup>t</sup> Autrichiens. — <sup>u</sup> furent massacrés. — <sup>v</sup> avant que. — <sup>x</sup> avait trop éloignées en arrière. — <sup>y</sup> se précipitant vaillamment avec sa cavalerie. — <sup>z</sup> au moment où elle passait. — <sup>a</sup> commençant aussitôt la charge. — <sup>b</sup> se trouva enveloppée. — <sup>c</sup> se débanda et prit la fuite. — <sup>d</sup> de. — <sup>e</sup> les Français ne perdirent que. — <sup>f</sup> Telle fut la rapidité. — <sup>g</sup> la perte minime avec laquelle.

## THE CONVENT OF THE GREAT ST. BERNARD.

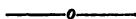
**32.** The Convent of the Great St. Bernard is situated *near the top*<sup>h</sup> of the mountain known *by*<sup>i</sup> that name, near one of the most dangerous passes of the Alps, between *Switzerland*<sup>k</sup> and *Savoy*.<sup>l</sup> In these regions the traveller is often *overtaken*<sup>m</sup> by the most severe weather even *after days*<sup>n</sup> of cloudless beauty, when the glaciers glitter *in the sunshine*,<sup>o</sup> and the pink flowers<sup>p</sup> of the rhododendron appear *as if they were never to be sullied*<sup>q</sup> by the tempest. But a storm suddenly *comes on*,<sup>r</sup> the roads are *rendered*<sup>s</sup> impassable by *drifts of snow*;<sup>t</sup> the avalanches, *which are huge loosened masses*<sup>u</sup> of snow or ice, are precipitated into the valleys, *carrying*<sup>v</sup> trees and *craggs*<sup>x</sup> of rock before them. The hospitable monks, though their revenue *is scanty*,<sup>y</sup> open their doors to every stranger that *presents himself*.<sup>z</sup> *To be cold, to be weary, to be benighted, constitute a title to*<sup>a</sup> their comfortable shelter, their *cheering*<sup>b</sup> meal, and their agreeable society. But their attention *to the distressed*<sup>c</sup> *does not end here*.<sup>d</sup> They *devote* themselves to the dangerous task of *searching for*<sup>e</sup> those unhappy persons who may have been overtaken by the sudden storm, and would perish *but for*<sup>f</sup> their charitable succour.

**33.** *Most remarkably are they assisted*<sup>g</sup> in these truly Christian *offices*.<sup>h</sup> They have a breed of *noble*<sup>i</sup> dogs in their establishment, *whose*<sup>k</sup> extraordinary sagacity often enables them *to rescue*<sup>l</sup> the traveller

---

<sup>h</sup> près du sommet.—<sup>i</sup> sous.—<sup>k</sup> la Suisse.—<sup>l</sup> la Savoie.  
<sup>m</sup> surpris.—<sup>n</sup> par des jours.—<sup>o</sup> au soleil.—<sup>p</sup> les fleurs roses.—<sup>q</sup> comme si elles ne devaient jamais être flétries.—  
<sup>r</sup> survient.—<sup>s</sup> deviennent.—<sup>v</sup> par les tourbillons de neige.  
<sup>u</sup> énormes masses détachées.—<sup>t</sup> entraînant.—<sup>x</sup> des blocs.—<sup>y</sup> soit peu considérable.—<sup>z</sup> se présente.—<sup>a</sup> Avoir froid, être fatigué, être anuité, constitue un titre à.—  
<sup>b</sup> joyeux.—<sup>c</sup> pour ceux qui—sont dans la détresse.—<sup>d</sup> ne se borne pas à cela.—<sup>e</sup> d'aller à la recherche.—<sup>f</sup> sans.—  
<sup>g</sup> Ils sont assistés de la manière la plus étonnante.—<sup>h</sup> devoirs.—<sup>i</sup> superbes.—<sup>j</sup> dont.—<sup>k</sup> de sauver.

from destruction.<sup>m</sup> Benumbed with cold,<sup>n</sup> weary in the search for a<sup>o</sup> lost track, his senses yielding to the stupifying influence of frost, which betrays the exhausted sufferer<sup>p</sup> into a deep sleep, the unhappy man sinks upon the ground, and the snow-drift covers him from<sup>q</sup> human sight. It is then that the keen scent<sup>r</sup> and the exquisite<sup>s</sup> docility of these admirable dogs are called into action.<sup>t</sup> Though the perishing man lie<sup>u</sup> ten, or even twenty, feet beneath the snow, the delicacy of smell<sup>v</sup> with which they can trace him<sup>x</sup> offers a chance of escape.<sup>y</sup> They scratch away the snow with their feet; they set up a continued hoarse and solemn bark,<sup>z</sup> which brings the monks and labourers<sup>a</sup> of the convent to their assistance. To provide for the chance when<sup>b</sup> the dogs, without human help, may succeed in discovering<sup>c</sup> the unfortunate traveller, one of them has a flask of spirits<sup>d</sup> round his neck, to which the fainting man may apply for support;<sup>e</sup> and another has a cloak to cover him. Their wonderful exertions are often successful; and, even when they fail of restoring him<sup>f</sup> who has perished, the dogs discover the body, so that it may be secured for the recognition of friends;<sup>g</sup> and such is the effect of the temperature, that the dead features<sup>h</sup> preserve their firmness for<sup>i</sup> the space of two years.



### GUSTAVUS<sup>k</sup> THE GREAT OF SWEDEN.<sup>l</sup>

34. About a quarter of a mile beyond Dalsjo, a short distance from the road<sup>m</sup> and to the right, on a point of

---

<sup>m</sup> de la mort. — <sup>n</sup> Engourdi par le froid. — <sup>o</sup> à la recherche d'une. — <sup>p</sup> jette le voyageur épuisé. — <sup>q</sup> la neige amoncelée le dérobe à la. — <sup>r</sup> l'odorat subtil. — <sup>s</sup> la rare. — <sup>t</sup> sont mis en œuvre. — <sup>u</sup> soit à. — <sup>v</sup> d'odorat. — <sup>x</sup> suivre ses traces. — <sup>y</sup> de salut. — <sup>z</sup> ils font entendre sans discontinuer des aboiements sourds et graves. — <sup>a</sup> les domestiques. — <sup>b</sup> Pour pourvoir au cas où. — <sup>c</sup> à découvrir. — <sup>d</sup> de liqueur. — <sup>e</sup> peut trouver du soutien. — <sup>f</sup> ils ne peuvent réussir à sauver celui. — <sup>g</sup> conservé pour que les amis puissent le reconnaître. — <sup>h</sup> les corps morts. — <sup>i</sup> pendant. — <sup>k</sup> Gustave. — <sup>l</sup> de Suède. — <sup>m</sup> à peu de distance.

*land*<sup>n</sup> projecting into <sup>o</sup> the great lake Runn, stands <sup>p</sup> the building which is noted as having <sup>a</sup> been the residence of Gustavus I. in<sup>r</sup> 1520. A beautiful walk <sup>s</sup> leads to it,<sup>t</sup> and delightful valleys covered with <sup>u</sup> shrubs lie<sup>v</sup> all around the lake. The wooden house in which Gustavus was concealed when *the owner*,<sup>x</sup> Arendt Pehrsson Ornflyckt betrayed him, and the traitor's wife, Barbara Stigsdotter, saved him, is still maintained<sup>y</sup> in the same condition<sup>z</sup> that it was in the time of Gustavus, and has lately had a new roof. *The crown*<sup>a</sup> allows a fixed sum to the proprietor, for the maintenance<sup>b</sup> of this house, which shows the simplicity of its former inhabitants. Like the farmhouses of Switzerland,<sup>c</sup> it is surrounded by a<sup>d</sup> covered balcony: this balcony forms the entrance of the house. In the wardrobe where Gustavus was concealed, which is a room with very small windows, there is<sup>e</sup> a wooden statue of Gustavus in his royal robes, resting on<sup>f</sup> the Bible which he caused to be translated and published<sup>g</sup> at Upsal in 1541. In one hand he holds<sup>h</sup> a telescope. On the table on which the Bible lies we see<sup>i</sup> his gloves, which are of iron on the outside,<sup>j</sup> and leather on the inside,<sup>k</sup> his iron gorget<sup>l</sup> and helmet; and on the mantel on the<sup>m</sup> windows his brass watch. On the walls are suspended his coat of mail,<sup>n</sup> made of brass wire,<sup>o</sup> his dagger, and his crossbow, with the pedigree<sup>p</sup> of the family of Gustavus, the portraits of the Swedish kings<sup>q</sup> of this family, and a map of Dalarne.

35. Over the entrance are some verses which remind the<sup>r</sup> visitor with what feelings he ought to approach this national sanctuary; and near in three standing figures: <sup>s</sup> one the servant<sup>t</sup> of Gustavus, with

---

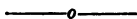
<sup>a</sup> un promontoire.—<sup>o</sup> qui s'avance.—<sup>p</sup> se trouve.—<sup>a</sup> qui passe pour.—<sup>r</sup> en.—<sup>s</sup> avenue.—<sup>t</sup> y conduit.—<sup>u</sup> de.—<sup>v</sup> s'étendent.—<sup>x</sup> le propriétaire.—<sup>y</sup> conservé.—<sup>z</sup> état.—<sup>a</sup> l'état.—<sup>b</sup> entretien.—<sup>c</sup> de la Suisse.—<sup>d</sup> d'un.—<sup>e</sup> il y a.—<sup>f</sup> s'appuyant sur.—<sup>g</sup> qu' il fit traduire et publier.—<sup>h</sup> il tient.—<sup>i</sup> est posée, on voit.—<sup>j</sup> de fer à l'extérieur.—<sup>k</sup> à l'intérieur.—<sup>l</sup> hausse-col.—<sup>m</sup> des.—<sup>n</sup> cotte-de-mailles.—<sup>o</sup> fils de cuivre.—<sup>p</sup> la généalogie.—<sup>q</sup> des rois de Suède.—<sup>r</sup> qui rappellent au —<sup>s</sup> tout près trois statues debout.—<sup>t</sup> l'une représentant le valet.

arrow and lance, and the two others, *Dalecarlian*<sup>u</sup> peasants *armed with*<sup>v</sup> crossbow and quiver, *in*<sup>x</sup> a\* white dress and *peaked hats*,<sup>y</sup> *which are now no longer in fashion*.<sup>z</sup> Some simple verses over these figures relate their patriotic deeds. Other verses *tell*,<sup>a</sup> in chronological order, the most remarkable events *in the life*<sup>b</sup> of Gustavus; they tell how Gustavus *fled*<sup>c</sup> in 1520 to *Dalecarlia*,<sup>d</sup> and<sup>e</sup> Pehrsson and his wife kindly received him. But Pehrsson soon went to his brother-in-law, *who held an office*<sup>f</sup> under King Christian, *to*<sup>g</sup> concert with him *about making*<sup>h</sup> Gustavus a prisoner. His honest wife, however, saved the fugitive: *she let him down from*<sup>i</sup> the window *by*<sup>k</sup> some towels, and Jacob, one of the Dalecarlian peasants, *took him*,<sup>l</sup> with all possible speed, *over*<sup>m</sup> Lake Runn *to the house of*<sup>n</sup> Pastor John. Though John had been a\* friend of Gustavus at the University, *he did not make himself known till he*<sup>o</sup> had worked *at thrashing corn*<sup>p</sup> with the servants *for*<sup>q</sup> some time, and *had found out by inquiry*<sup>r</sup> John's feelings towards *Gustavus Erickson*.

36. After this *he only stayed*<sup>s</sup> three days with John, being closely pursued by his enemies; and he *fled to the house of*<sup>t</sup> Sven Efsson, an\* honest farmer, where he stayed *till*<sup>u</sup> the spring. But even in this obscure retreat his enemies followed him, and *once entered the room*<sup>v</sup> where Gustavus was\* *standing*<sup>x</sup> and\* *warming himself at the fire*.<sup>y</sup> Sven's wife, who *was baking bread*,<sup>z</sup> observing that the eyes of the *Danes*<sup>a</sup> were *steadily*<sup>b</sup> directed on the *strange young man*,<sup>c</sup> immediately struck Gustavus *with her bread*.

<sup>u</sup> Dalecarliens. — <sup>v</sup> armés de. — <sup>x</sup> en. — <sup>y</sup> en chapeaux pointus — <sup>z</sup> qui ne sont plus de mode aujourd'hui. — <sup>a</sup> racontent. — <sup>b</sup> de la vie. — <sup>c</sup> s'enfuit. — <sup>d</sup> en Dalécarlie. — <sup>e</sup> et comment. — <sup>f</sup> qui occupait un emploi. — <sup>g</sup> pour. — <sup>h</sup> les moyens de faire. — <sup>i</sup> elle le fit descendre par. — <sup>k</sup> au moyen de. — <sup>l</sup> le transporta. — <sup>m</sup> au-delà du. — <sup>n</sup> chez le. — <sup>o</sup> il ne se fit connaître que lorsqu'il. — <sup>p</sup> à battre le blé. — <sup>q</sup> pendant. — <sup>r</sup> et qu'il eut découvert. — <sup>s</sup> il ne resta que. — <sup>t</sup> chez. — <sup>u</sup> jusqu'au. — <sup>v</sup> entrèrent un jour dans la chambre. — <sup>x</sup> débout. — <sup>y</sup> se chauffait devant le feu. — <sup>z</sup> cuisait du pain. — <sup>a</sup> Danois. — <sup>b</sup> constamment. — <sup>c</sup> le jeune étranger.

*shovel*,<sup>d</sup> exclaiming in <sup>e</sup> angry tone: "Why stand you here *gaping on the strangers*?<sup>f</sup> Did you never see a man before? *Off to the barn!*"<sup>g</sup> Gustavus *went off* to<sup>h</sup> his thrashing. From this hospitable retreat, Sven took him in a waggon, filled *with*<sup>i</sup> straw, under which he was hid, to Marnas, over bridges and through passes occupied by the Danes, who *stuck*<sup>k</sup> their daggers and pikes into the waggon, and wounded Gustavus. But *the pain*<sup>l</sup> could not *make him utter*<sup>m</sup> a single syllable; and he was saved by his own fortitude, added to the dexterity of the driver, who wounded his horse, and *thus led the Danes to believe*<sup>n</sup> that the blood *on the ground*<sup>o</sup> came from the animal. From Marnas, Gustavus was secretly conveyed to<sup>p</sup> a forest on the river Lungsjo, where *a decaying pine-tree*<sup>q</sup> *afforded him*<sup>r</sup> shelter *for*<sup>s</sup> three days. As soon as it could be effected without danger, his two friends at Marnas, named Olson, *took him to*<sup>t</sup> Gardsjo, where he stayed for some time concealed in a cellar near the church. Here, at last, he showed himself, and *in an inspiring address*<sup>u</sup> urged the people to rise. The Danes appeared, but the peasants sounded *the alarm-bell*,<sup>v</sup> and the Danes with difficulty *made their escape*.<sup>x</sup> *After a short time*,<sup>y</sup> the war commenced, which ended in *seating*<sup>z</sup> Gustavus on the throne of Sweden.



### CONSTANTINOPLE.

**37.** The hills of Galata, Pera, and some others, *descending to*<sup>a</sup> the sea, are covered *with*<sup>b</sup> towns of various colours: some have their houses painted

---

<sup>a</sup> de sa pelle à four. — <sup>e</sup> d'un. — <sup>f</sup> à baïller devant ces étrangers. — <sup>g</sup> Allons! à la grange. — <sup>h</sup> s'en alla à. — <sup>i</sup> de. — <sup>k</sup> plongèrent. — <sup>l</sup> la douleur. — <sup>m</sup> lui faire proférer. — <sup>n</sup> par là fit croire aux Danois — <sup>o</sup> répandu à terre. — <sup>p</sup> dans. — <sup>q</sup> un vieux pin. — <sup>r</sup> lui fournit un. — <sup>s</sup> pendant. — <sup>t</sup> le transportèrent à. — <sup>u</sup> dans un discours plein de feu. — <sup>v</sup> la cloche d'alarme. — <sup>x</sup> échappèrent. — <sup>y</sup> Peu de temps après. — <sup>z</sup> en plaçant. — <sup>a</sup> descendant jusqu'à. — <sup>b</sup> de.

*bright red*; <sup>c</sup> others <sup>d</sup> black, with numerous blue cupolas *relieving* <sup>e</sup> the sombre tint. Between the cupolas *are perceived* <sup>f</sup> patches <sup>g</sup> of verdure formed by the plantains, fig-trees, and cypresses of the little gardens adjoining each house. Between the houses *are* <sup>h</sup> large spaces: these are cultivated fields and gardens, *in which may be discerned* <sup>i</sup> groups of *Turkish* <sup>k</sup> women covered *with* <sup>l</sup> their veils, and playing with their children and slaves beneath the shade of the trees. *Flights of turtle-doves* <sup>m</sup> and white pigeons *float* <sup>n</sup> in the air above these gardens and the roofs of the houses; and, like light flowers *blown* <sup>o</sup> by the breeze, *stand out from the background* <sup>p</sup> of the picture, which is the blue sea. *One may discern* <sup>q</sup> the streets, *winding*, <sup>r</sup> *as they descend* <sup>s</sup> towards the sea, like ravines; and *lower down*, <sup>t</sup> the bustle of the bazaars, which are enveloped in a veil of light and transparent smoke.

38. *On reaching* <sup>u</sup> the sea, the eye *wanders* <sup>v</sup> over its blue surface amidst a labyrinth of vessels, *some* <sup>x</sup> sailing, and *some* <sup>y</sup> lying at anchor. <sup>z</sup> The *caïques* look like <sup>a</sup> water-birds: they float sometimes in groups, and sometimes singly, and *cross each other* <sup>b</sup> in every direction, *proceeding* <sup>c</sup> from Europe to *Asia*, <sup>d</sup> or from Pera to the *Seraglio Point*. <sup>e</sup> Some frigates in full sail issuing from the *Bosphorus* <sup>f</sup> salute the *Seraglio*, <sup>g</sup> the smoke, rising from their two sides like grey wings, envelopes them for a moment; but their white sails again reappear, and they double the *Grand Signor's* <sup>h</sup> garden to *enter* <sup>i</sup> the sea of Marmora.

These spots are surrounded *on* <sup>k</sup> three sides by the sea, and *commanded* <sup>l</sup> on the fourth <sup>m</sup> by the cupolas of the numerous mosques, and by the ocean of houses

---

<sup>c</sup> en rouge de sang. — <sup>d</sup> les autres en. — <sup>e</sup> qui entrecoupent. — <sup>f</sup> s'élançant. — <sup>g</sup> des groupes. — <sup>h</sup> s'étendent. — <sup>i</sup> où l'on aperçoit. — <sup>k</sup> turques. — <sup>l</sup> de. — <sup>m</sup> Des nuées de tourterelles. — <sup>n</sup> nagent. — <sup>o</sup> balancées. — <sup>p</sup> se détachent du fond. — <sup>q</sup> On distingue. — <sup>r</sup> qui serpentent. — <sup>s</sup> en descendant. — <sup>t</sup> plus bas. — <sup>u</sup> Arrivé à. — <sup>v</sup> s'égare. — <sup>x</sup> les uns. — <sup>y</sup> les autres. — <sup>z</sup> à l'ancre. — <sup>a</sup> caïques ressemblent à des. — <sup>b</sup> se croisent. — <sup>c</sup> allant. — <sup>d</sup> l'Asie. — <sup>e</sup> à la pointe du Sérail. — <sup>f</sup> Bosphore. — <sup>g</sup> le Sérail. — <sup>h</sup> du Grand-Seigneur. — <sup>i</sup> pour entrer dans. — <sup>j</sup> de. — <sup>k</sup> dominés. — <sup>m</sup> du quatrième.

and streets, which form the real Constantinople, or the city of Stamboul. The Mosque of *St. Sophia*,<sup>a</sup> the *St. Peter's of the Eastern Rome*,<sup>o</sup> rises its massive and gigantic dome above and *quite close to the*<sup>p</sup> *outward walls*<sup>q</sup> of the Seraglio.

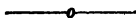
39. *Such are*<sup>r</sup> the prominent points of the picture; but if you *add to these*<sup>s</sup> the vast *framework*<sup>t</sup> which encircles it and makes it *stand out*<sup>u</sup> *from its background of sky*<sup>v</sup> and sea—viz., the black lines of the Asiatic mountains, the blue and vapoury horizon of the gulf of *Nicomedia*,<sup>x</sup> the summit of the *Olympus*<sup>y</sup> of Brussa, rising behind the Seraglio, beyond the sea of Marmora, and which appear like white clouds in the firmament—if you add to this majestic *whole*<sup>z</sup> the *grace and colouring*<sup>a</sup> of the details—if you can picture in imagination the varied effects produced on the sea and the city by the sky, the wind, and the different hours of the day—if fleets of merchant vessels, like flights of sea-birds, *detaching themselves*<sup>b</sup> from the dark groves of the Seraglio, floating in the middle of the canal, and *then slowly sailing down*<sup>c</sup> the Bosphorus, forming *ever changing*<sup>e</sup> groups——

40. If the rays of the *setting sun*<sup>g</sup> gild the tops of the trees and the minarets, and illumine *as if with fire*<sup>f</sup> the red walls of Scutari and Stamboul—if a dead calm *should lull*<sup>s</sup> the sea of Marmora to the stillness of a lake of molten lead, or if a breeze should lightly ruffle the Bosphorus, seeming to spread over its surface the resplendent *meshes*<sup>h</sup> of a network of silver—if the smoke of the steamboats rises and *curls round*<sup>i</sup> the *broad trembling sails*<sup>k</sup> of the Sultan's frigates—if the guns *fired*<sup>l</sup> for prayers *on board the*<sup>m</sup> vessels of

---

<sup>a</sup> Sainte Sophie. — <sup>o</sup> le Saint Pierre de la Rome de l'Orient — <sup>p</sup> tout près des. — <sup>q</sup> murs d'enceinte. — <sup>r</sup> Tels sont. — <sup>s</sup> y ajoutez. — <sup>t</sup> cadre. — <sup>u</sup> ressortir. — <sup>v</sup> du ciel. — <sup>x</sup> Nicomédie. — <sup>y</sup> Olympe. — <sup>z</sup> ensemble. — <sup>a</sup> le coloris. — <sup>b</sup> se détacher. — <sup>c</sup> alors s'enfoncer lentement dans. — <sup>d</sup> toujours nouveaux. — <sup>e</sup> soleil couchant. — <sup>f</sup> comme des réverbérations d'incendie. — <sup>g</sup> réduit. — <sup>h</sup> mailles. — <sup>i</sup> tournoie au milieu. — <sup>k</sup> des grandes voiles frissonnantes. — <sup>l</sup> tiré. — <sup>m</sup> à bord des.

the fleet resound in prolonged echoes *to the*<sup>a</sup> cypresses surrounding the cemetery—if the various noises from the seven towns and *the thousands of*<sup>o</sup> vessels rise from the shore and the sea, and *are wafted*<sup>p</sup> by the breeze *to the*<sup>q</sup> hill whence you *are looking down*<sup>r</sup>—if you recollect that you are *in*<sup>s</sup> Constantinople, the queen of Europe and Asia, at the precise point where these two *quarters*<sup>t</sup> of the world meet, *as it were*,<sup>u</sup> either *for friendly greeting*,<sup>v</sup> or *for combat*,<sup>x</sup> you have at every hour the most delicious spectacle that *can*<sup>y</sup> charm the sight. *It is*<sup>z</sup> an enchantment of the eye which communicates to the *mind*,<sup>a</sup> *a dazzling*,<sup>y</sup> *of the sight*<sup>b</sup> and the soul.



### ALFRED THE GREAT, KING OF ENGLAND.<sup>c</sup>

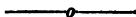
41. *At a period when*<sup>d</sup> England was torn by civil war, and *a prey*<sup>e</sup> to the cruelty of the Danes,<sup>f</sup> *a man appeared*,<sup>g</sup> destined by Providence *to avenge*<sup>h</sup> his country, to defend his rights, to enlighten the age in which he lived, and to adorn humanity. Alfred the Great was the fourth son of Ethelwolf, King of England; he succeeded to the throne *on the death*<sup>i</sup> of his brother Ethelred, in the year 871. After several *actions with*<sup>k</sup> the Danes, the unfortunate Alfred was obliged to seek his safety *by flight*<sup>l</sup> and *to retire to*<sup>m</sup> the cottage of one of his peasants, where he *remained*<sup>n</sup> several months as a<sup>\*</sup> servant. *He afterwards withdrew to*<sup>o</sup> the Isle of Athelney, in *Somersetshire*,<sup>p</sup> where, having heard that the Earl of Devonshire had

---

<sup>a</sup> jusque sous les.—<sup>o</sup> des milliers de.—<sup>p</sup> sont portés.—  
<sup>q</sup> jusque sur la.—<sup>r</sup> planez.—<sup>s</sup> à.—<sup>t</sup> parties.—<sup>u</sup> pour ainsi dire.—<sup>v</sup> pour s'embrasser.—<sup>x</sup> se combattre.—<sup>y</sup> puisse.—  
<sup>z</sup> c'est.—<sup>a</sup> pensée.—<sup>b</sup> un éblouissement du regard.—  
<sup>c</sup> d'Angleterre.—<sup>d</sup> Dans un temps où.—<sup>e</sup> et était en proie.  
<sup>f</sup> Danois.—<sup>g</sup> parut un homme.—<sup>h</sup> à venger.—<sup>i</sup> à la mort.  
<sup>k</sup> combats contre.—<sup>l</sup> dans la fuite.—<sup>m</sup> de se retirer dans.—  
<sup>n</sup> vécut.—<sup>o</sup> Il se retira ensuite dans.—<sup>p</sup> la province de Somerset.

obtained<sup>a</sup> a great victory over the Danes, and *had taken*<sup>r</sup> their magical standard, he disguised himself as a *harper*,<sup>s</sup> *entered*<sup>t</sup> the enemy's camp, and was *admitted to*<sup>u</sup> the principal generals, who praised his talents for music. Having acquired an exact knowledge of the situation of his enemies, and *finding*<sup>v</sup> that they were divided among themselves, he seized the favourable moment, joined the Earl, *headed*<sup>x</sup> his troops, surprised the Danes at Eddington, in Wiltshire, and obtained a complete victory.

42. Having *secured*<sup>y</sup> the peace of his *dominions*,<sup>z</sup> after a great number of battles, which filled his enemies *with terror*,<sup>a</sup> his *next care*<sup>b</sup> was to *polish*<sup>c</sup> his kingdom. *Although there remain but few*<sup>d</sup> of his laws, England owes to him many of those advantages which render her constitution so precious. *The trial by jury is said to have been*<sup>e</sup> instituted by him. *He caused learning to revive*,<sup>f</sup> and *used his utmost endeavours to*<sup>g</sup> excite a *love for*<sup>h</sup> letters among his subjects. He was himself a very learned prince, and all the hours *he could take from business*<sup>i</sup> were *devoted*<sup>k</sup> to study. *When we*<sup>l</sup> consider the great qualities of Alfred, and his *many*<sup>m</sup> virtues, *we need not be surprised*<sup>n</sup> that his memory *is still*<sup>o</sup> so dear to Englishmen.



## RUINS OF TROY.

43. It is midnight ; the sea *smooth*<sup>p</sup> as a sheet of ice ; the brig *hovering*<sup>q</sup> like a shadow upon its sparkling surface. Tenedos *springing from the waves*,<sup>r</sup> *on*<sup>s</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> remporté. — <sup>b</sup> qu'il avait pris. — <sup>c</sup> joueur de harpe. — <sup>d</sup> il entra dans. — <sup>e</sup> admis chez. — <sup>f</sup> voyant. — <sup>g</sup> se mit à la tête. — <sup>h</sup> assuré. — <sup>i</sup> Etats. — <sup>j</sup> de terreur. — <sup>k</sup> premier soin. — <sup>l</sup> de policer. — <sup>m</sup> Quoiqu'il ne reste que peu. — <sup>n</sup> On dit que le jugement par jurés fut. — <sup>o</sup> Il fit revivre les lettres. — <sup>p</sup> fit tous ses efforts pour. — <sup>q</sup> l'amour des. — <sup>r</sup> qu'il pouvait dérober aux affaires. — <sup>s</sup> il les vouait. — <sup>t</sup> Quand on. — <sup>u</sup> nombreuses. — <sup>v</sup> on ne s'étonne plus. — <sup>w</sup> soit encore. — <sup>x</sup> est calme. — <sup>y</sup> plane. — <sup>z</sup> qui sort des flots. — <sup>a</sup> à.

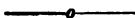
our left, conceals *the open sea*; <sup>t</sup> nearer, and to the right, *extends*,<sup>u</sup> like a *dark barrier*,<sup>v</sup> the low and *indented*<sup>x</sup> shore of the plain of Troy. The *full moon* <sup>y</sup> *rising*<sup>z</sup> over the *snow-capped*<sup>a</sup> summit of Mount Ida diffuses a serene but uncertain light over the *mountain tops*,<sup>b</sup> the hills, and the plain; then *beaming*<sup>c</sup> upon the sea, *tinges*<sup>d</sup> its quiet waves *with her mild effulgence*,<sup>e</sup> *under the very side*<sup>f</sup> of our vessel, converting its surface into a bright *area*<sup>g</sup> upon which no shadow *may dare to glide*.<sup>h</sup> We distinguish *the tumuli*,<sup>i</sup> or little conical *mounds*,<sup>k</sup> which tradition assigns as the tombs of *Homer*<sup>l</sup> and *Patroclus*.<sup>m</sup> The *broad red moon*,<sup>n</sup> *glancing*<sup>o</sup> over the ondulations of the hills, resembles the ensanguined shield of Achilles; *no*<sup>p</sup> light is visible on all that *line of coast*<sup>q</sup> except a *distant*<sup>r</sup> fire lighted by the shepherds on *the ridge*<sup>s</sup> of Ida; *no sound meets*<sup>t</sup> our ears *except*<sup>u</sup> the dull *flapping*<sup>v</sup> of the sail, which, *untouched by*<sup>x</sup> the lightest breeze, *is occasionally beaten*<sup>y</sup> against the mainyard by the *wavering*<sup>z</sup> of the mast: the image of the death which has passed over the ages of its glory seems *impressed upon*<sup>a</sup> this still and melancholy scene.

44. *Leaning*<sup>b</sup> over the *shrouds*<sup>c</sup> of the vessel, that land, those mountains, those ruins, those tombs, *rise*<sup>d</sup> before me, with vaporous forms and *undecided outlines*,<sup>e</sup> under the sleeping and silent rays of *the planet of*<sup>f</sup> night, like *the shadowy apparition*<sup>g</sup> of a past world *evoked from the*<sup>h</sup> bosom of the sea, and *vanishing as*<sup>i</sup> the moon *sinks*<sup>k</sup> behind the summits of other moun-

---

<sup>t</sup> la pleine mer. — <sup>u</sup> s'étend. — <sup>v</sup> barre noirâtre. — <sup>x</sup> dentelé. — <sup>y</sup> pleine lune. — <sup>z</sup> qui relève — <sup>a</sup> taché de neige. — <sup>b</sup> cimes de montagnes. — <sup>c</sup> rayonnant. — <sup>d</sup> elle colore. — <sup>e</sup> de son doux éclat. — <sup>f</sup> à l'ombre même. — <sup>g</sup> route. — <sup>h</sup> n'ose glisser. — <sup>i</sup> les tumulus. — <sup>k</sup> monticules. — <sup>l</sup> Homère. — <sup>m</sup> Patrocle. — <sup>n</sup> lune large et rouge. — <sup>o</sup> qui étincelle. — <sup>p</sup> aucune. — <sup>q</sup> côte. — <sup>r</sup> lointain. — <sup>s</sup> une croupe. — <sup>t</sup> bruit ne frappe. — <sup>u</sup> si ce n'est. — <sup>v</sup> battement. — <sup>x</sup> n'ayant pas. — <sup>y</sup> est poussée de temps en temps. — <sup>z</sup> balancement. — <sup>a</sup> empreinte sur. — <sup>b</sup> Penché. — <sup>c</sup> haubans. — <sup>d</sup> s'élèvent. — <sup>e</sup> des contours indécis. — <sup>f</sup> de l'astre de la. — <sup>g</sup> l'ombre. — <sup>h</sup> évoquée du. — <sup>i</sup> qui s'évanouit à mesure que. — <sup>k</sup> s'enfonce.

tains; it is <sup>1</sup> an additional bright page <sup>m</sup> to the <sup>n</sup> Homeric poem; it is the consummation of all poems and of all history, unknown tombs, ruins without any certain names, a dark and naked soil, *confusedly illuminated* <sup>o</sup> by immortal stars; and *new* <sup>p</sup> spectators passing with indifference before those shores, and repeating for the *thousandth* <sup>q</sup> time the epitaph of *all things*: *—Here lie* <sup>r</sup> an empire, a city, a people, heroes! God alone is great, and the thoughts which *search Him out* <sup>t</sup> and adore Him are alone imperishable.



### LAST MOMENTS OF CHARLES I.

45. After four hours' profound sleep, Charles *left* <sup>a</sup> his bed. "I have a great *work to do this day*," <sup>v</sup> he said to Herbert: "*I must get up* <sup>x</sup> immediately;" and he sat down at his *dressing-table*.<sup>y</sup> Herbert, in his agitation, *combed his hair* <sup>z</sup> with less care *than usual*.<sup>a</sup> "I pray you," said the king, "though my head *be not long to remain* <sup>b</sup> on my shoulders, take the same pains as usual; *I wish to be as trim to-day as may be*."<sup>c</sup> *As he was dressing*,<sup>d</sup> he asked to have a shirt on <sup>e</sup> more <sup>e</sup> than ordinary; "The season is so sharp," he said, "*as may make me shake*,"<sup>f</sup> which <sup>g</sup> some observers *might imagine to proceed from* <sup>g</sup> fear. I would have no such imputation; I fear not death; death is not terrible to me. *I bless my God*,<sup>i</sup> I am prepared."

46. At daybreak the bishop arrived and commenced *the holy service*.<sup>k</sup> *As he was reading*,<sup>l</sup> in the

---

<sup>1</sup> c'est. — <sup>m</sup> belle page de plus. — <sup>n</sup> du. — <sup>o</sup> éclairée confusément. — <sup>p</sup> de nouveaux. — <sup>q</sup> millième. — <sup>r</sup> de toute chose. — <sup>s</sup> Ci gisent. — <sup>t</sup> le cherche. — <sup>u</sup> sortit de. — <sup>v</sup> affaire à terminer aujourd'hui. — <sup>x</sup> Il faut que je me lève. — <sup>y</sup> toilette. — <sup>z</sup> le peignait. — <sup>a</sup> que de coutume. — <sup>b</sup> ne doive pas rester longtemps. — <sup>c</sup> Je veux être paré aujourd'hui aussi bien que possible. — <sup>d</sup> En s'habillant. — <sup>e</sup> de plus. — <sup>f</sup> que je pourrais trembler. — <sup>g</sup> ce que. — <sup>h</sup> pourraient attribuer à la. — <sup>i</sup> Je remercie mon Dieu. — <sup>k</sup> les exercices religieux. — <sup>l</sup> Comme il lisait.

27th chapter of the gospel *according to*<sup>m</sup> St. Matthew,<sup>a</sup> the passion of Jesus Christ, the king asked him :— “ My lord, *did you choose*<sup>o</sup> this chapter as being applicable to my present condition ? ” “ *May it please your Majesty,* ”<sup>p</sup> said the bishop, “ *it is*<sup>q</sup> the proper lesson for the day, as the calendar indicates. ” The king appeared deeply *affected*,<sup>r</sup> and continued his prayers with even greater fervour, Towards *ten*,<sup>s</sup> a *gentle knock was heard*<sup>t</sup> at the door ; Herbert *did not stir* :<sup>u</sup> a second knock was heard, *rather louder*,<sup>v</sup> but still gentle. “ *Go and see*<sup>x</sup> who is there, ” said the king : it was Colonel Hacker. “ *Let him come in,* ”<sup>y</sup> said the king. “ *Sir,* ”<sup>z</sup> said the colonel, *with a*<sup>a</sup> low and half-trembling voice, “ it is time to go to Whitehall ; but you will have *some further time to*<sup>b</sup> rest there. ” “ *I will go directly,* ”<sup>c</sup> answered Charles ; “ leave me. ” Hacker went out : the king *occupied*<sup>d</sup> a few moments more *in mental prayer* ;<sup>e</sup> then taking the bishop by the hand : “ Come, ” said he, “ *let us go* ; ”<sup>f</sup> Herbert, open the door, *Hacker is knocking again* ; ”<sup>g</sup> and he went down into the Park, through which *he was to proceed to*<sup>h</sup> Whitehall.

47. Several companies of infantry *were drawn up there*,<sup>i</sup> forming a double line *on each*<sup>k</sup> side of his way ; a detachment of halberdiers marched *on*<sup>l</sup> *before*,<sup>l</sup> *with banners flying* ;<sup>m</sup> the drums beat ; not a voice could be heard *for the noise*.<sup>n</sup> *On the right*<sup>o</sup> of the king was the bishop ; on the left, uncovered, Colonel Tomlinson, the<sup>p</sup> officer *in command of*<sup>p</sup> the guard, whom Charles, touched *by*<sup>q</sup> his attentions, *had requested*<sup>r</sup> not to leave him till the last moment. *He*

---

<sup>a</sup> selon.—<sup>m</sup> Matthieu.—<sup>o</sup> avez-vous choisi — <sup>p</sup> Je prie votre Majesté de remarquer.—<sup>q</sup> c'est.—<sup>r</sup> touché.—<sup>s</sup> dix heures.—<sup>t</sup> un léger coup se fit entendre.—<sup>u</sup> demeurait immobile.—<sup>v</sup> un peu plus fort.—<sup>x</sup> Allez voir.—<sup>y</sup> Faites-le entrer.—<sup>z</sup> Sire.—<sup>a</sup> d'une.—<sup>b</sup> quelques temps encore pour vous.—<sup>c</sup> Je pars à l'instant.—<sup>d</sup> passa.—<sup>e</sup> en méditation.—<sup>f</sup> partons.—<sup>g</sup> Hacker frappe pour la seconde fois.—<sup>h</sup> il devait se rendre à.—<sup>i</sup> furent disposées dans cet endroit.—<sup>k</sup> de chaque.—<sup>l</sup> en avant.—<sup>m</sup> bannières déployées.—<sup>n</sup> à cause du bruit.—<sup>o</sup> A la droite.—<sup>p</sup> commandant.—<sup>q</sup> de.—<sup>r</sup> avait prié de.

*talked*<sup>a</sup> with him *on*<sup>t</sup> the way of his funeral, of the persons *to whom he wished the care of it to be intrusted*,<sup>u</sup> *his countenance*<sup>v</sup> serene, his eye beaming, his step firm, walking *even faster*<sup>x</sup> than the troops, and blaming their slowness. One of the officers *on service*,<sup>y</sup> *doubtless thinking to*<sup>z</sup> agitate him, asked him whether he had not concurred *with the late Duke*<sup>a</sup> of Buckingham *in the*<sup>b</sup> death of the King his father? "Friend," answered Charles, *with gentle contempt*,<sup>c</sup> "if I had no other sin, *I speak it*<sup>d</sup> with reverence *to*<sup>e</sup> God's majesty, I assure thee I should never ask him pardon."

48. Arrived at Whitehall, he ascended the stairs *with a*<sup>f</sup> light step, *passed*<sup>g</sup> *through*<sup>h</sup> the great gallery into his bed-room, where he was left alone with the bishop, who *was preparing to*<sup>i</sup> administer the sacrament. Some independent ministers, Nye and Goodwin *among others*,<sup>k</sup> *came and knocked*<sup>l</sup> at the door, saying that they wished to<sup>\*</sup> offer their services to the king. "The king is *at prayers*,"<sup>m</sup> answered Juxon. They still insisted: "Well,"<sup>n</sup> then," said Charles to the bishop, "thank them for me *for the tender of themselves*,<sup>o</sup> but *tell them*<sup>p</sup> plainly, that *they that*<sup>q</sup> so often causelessly prayed against me shall not pray with me in this agony. They may, *if they please*,<sup>r</sup> I'll thank them for it, pray for me." They retired; the king knelt, received the communion from the hands of the bishop, then *rising*<sup>s</sup> with cheerfulness: "Now," said he, "*let the rogues come*;<sup>t</sup> I have heartily forgiven them, and am prepared *for all I am to undergo*."<sup>u</sup> His dinner had been prepared;

---

<sup>a</sup> Il s'entretint. — <sup>t</sup> dans. — <sup>u</sup> aux soins desquelles il voulait qu'elles fussent confiées. — <sup>v</sup> le visage. — <sup>x</sup> même plus vite. — <sup>y</sup> de service. — <sup>z</sup> dans l'intention sans doute de. — <sup>a</sup> avec le feu Duc. — <sup>b</sup> à la. — <sup>c</sup> avec un léger dédain. — <sup>d</sup> je le dis. — <sup>e</sup> pour. — <sup>f</sup> d'un. — <sup>g</sup> se rendit. — <sup>h</sup> à travers. — <sup>i</sup> se préparait à lui. — <sup>k</sup> entr'autres. — <sup>l</sup> vinrent frapper. — <sup>m</sup> en prières. — <sup>n</sup> Eh bien. — <sup>o</sup> de leurs attentions. — <sup>p</sup> dites-leur. — <sup>q</sup> ceux qui. — <sup>r</sup> s'ils le veulent. — <sup>s</sup> se levant. — <sup>t</sup> laissez entrer ces misérables. — <sup>u</sup> pour tout ce que je vais avoir à souffrir.

he declined taking any.<sup>v</sup> "Sire," said Juxon, "your Majesty has long been fasting;<sup>x</sup> it is<sup>y</sup> cold; perhaps on the scaffold some faintness—."<sup>z</sup> "You are right,"<sup>a</sup> said the king; and he took a piece of bread and a glass of wine.

49. It was now<sup>b</sup> one o'clock: Hacker knocked at the door; Juxon and Herbert fell on their knees:<sup>c</sup> "Rise,<sup>d</sup> my old friends," said Charles, holding out his hand<sup>e</sup> to the bishop. Hacker knocked again; Charles ordered the door to be opened:<sup>f</sup> "Go on,"<sup>g</sup> said he, "I follow you." He advanced through the banqueting-hall,<sup>h</sup> still between a double rank<sup>i</sup> of soldiers. A multitude of men and women, who had rushed in<sup>k</sup> at the peril of their lives, stood motionless behind the guard, praying for the king as he passed,<sup>l</sup> uninterrupted<sup>m</sup> by the soldiers, themselves quite silent. At the extremity of the hall an opening made<sup>n</sup> in the wall led straight upon<sup>o</sup> the scaffold, which was hung with<sup>p</sup> black; two men, dressed as sailors,<sup>q</sup> and masked, stood by<sup>r</sup> the axe. The king stepped out,<sup>s</sup> his<sup>t</sup> head erect, and looking around for the people<sup>u</sup> to address them;<sup>v</sup> but the troops occupied the whole space, so that none<sup>x</sup> could approach: he turned<sup>y</sup> towards Juxon and Tomlinson: "I cannot be heard by many but yourselves,"<sup>z</sup> he said, "therefore to you"<sup>a</sup> I will address a few words:" and he delivered to them<sup>b</sup> a short speech which he had prepared, grave and calm, even to<sup>c</sup> coldness, its sole purport being to show that he had acted right;<sup>d</sup> that contempt of the rights of the sovereign

---

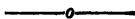
<sup>v</sup> il ne voulait rien prendre.—<sup>x</sup> n'a rien pris depuis longtemps.—<sup>y</sup> il fait.—<sup>z</sup> faiblesse.—<sup>a</sup> Vous avez raison.—<sup>b</sup> Il était alors.—<sup>c</sup> tombèrent à genoux.—<sup>d</sup> Levez-vous.—<sup>e</sup> en tendant la main.—<sup>f</sup> fit ouvrir la porte.—<sup>g</sup> Marchez.—<sup>h</sup> le long de la salle des banquets.—<sup>i</sup> deux haies.—<sup>k</sup> qui s'y étaient précipités.—<sup>l</sup> à mesure qu'il passait.—<sup>m</sup> sans être rudoyés.—<sup>n</sup> pratiquée.—<sup>o</sup> conduisait directement à.—<sup>p</sup> tendu de.—<sup>q</sup> en habits de matelots.—<sup>r</sup> auprès de.—<sup>s</sup> arriva.—<sup>t</sup> la.—<sup>u</sup> cherchant le peuple.—<sup>v</sup> pour lui parler.—<sup>x</sup> de sorte que nul ne.—<sup>y</sup> il se tourna.—<sup>z</sup> Je ne puis guère être entendu que de vous.—<sup>a</sup> ce sera donc à vous que.—<sup>b</sup> leur adressa.—<sup>c</sup> jusqu'à la.—<sup>d</sup> qu'il avait eu raison.

was the true cause of the people's misfortunes ; that the people *ought to have no share*<sup>e</sup> in the government, *that upon this*<sup>f</sup> condition alone *would the country regain peace*<sup>g</sup> and its liberties.

50. While he *was speaking*,<sup>h</sup> some one touched the axe ; he *turned round*<sup>i</sup> hastily, saying : " Do not spoil the axe, it would hurt me more ; " and *as he was about to conclude*<sup>k</sup> his address, some one else again approaching it : " *Take care of the*<sup>l</sup> *axe, take care !* " he repeated, *in an agitated tone*.<sup>m</sup> The most profound silence *prevailed* :<sup>n</sup> he put a silk cap upon his head, and addressing the executioner, said : " *Is my hair in the way ?* " " I beg your majesty to put it under your cap," replied the man, *bowing*.<sup>p</sup> The king, with the help of the bishop, *did so*.<sup>q</sup> " *I have on my side*<sup>r</sup> a good cause and a merciful God ! " he said to his venerable servant. Juxon : " Yes, sire, *there is but one stage more* :<sup>s</sup> it is full of trouble and anguish, but *it is a very short one* ;<sup>t</sup> and consider, *it will carry you a great way*,<sup>u</sup> *it will carry you*<sup>v</sup> from earth to heaven." The King : " I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible crown, where I shall have no trouble to fear ! " and, turning towards the executioner, " *Is my hair right ?* " " *He took off*<sup>y</sup> his cloak and George,<sup>z</sup> and gave the George to Juxon, saying : " Remember ! " He then took off his coat, put on his cloak again, and *looking at the block*,<sup>a</sup> said to the executioner : " Place it so that it may be <sup>b</sup> firm." " It is firm, sir." The King : " I will say a short prayer, and *when I hold out my*<sup>c</sup> hands, then. . . . . "

<sup>e</sup> ne devait avoir aucune part. — <sup>f</sup> qu'à cette. — <sup>g</sup> le pays retrouverait la paix. — <sup>h</sup> parlait. — <sup>i</sup> il se retourna. — <sup>k</sup> au moment où il terminait. — <sup>l</sup> Prenez garde à la. — <sup>m</sup> d'un ton d'effroi. — <sup>n</sup> régnait. — <sup>o</sup> Mes cheveux sont-ils bien. — <sup>p</sup> en s'inclinant. — <sup>q</sup> les rangea. — <sup>r</sup> J'ai pour moi. — <sup>s</sup> il n'y a plus qu'un pas à franchir. — <sup>t</sup> mais de peu de durée. — <sup>u</sup> qu'il vous fait faire un grand trajet. — <sup>v</sup> il vous transporte. — <sup>x</sup> Mes cheveux sont-ils bien. — <sup>y</sup> Il ôta. — <sup>z</sup> son Saint-George. — <sup>a</sup> regardant le billot. — <sup>b</sup> de manière à ce qu'il soit. — <sup>c</sup> quand j'étendrai les.

51. He stood in meditation, *murmured a few words to himself*,<sup>d</sup> raised *his*<sup>e</sup> eyes to heaven, knelt down, and *laid*<sup>f</sup> his head upon the block; the executioner touched his hair, to put it still further under his cap; the King thought *he was going to strike*.<sup>g</sup> “*Wait for*”<sup>h</sup> the signal,” he said. “I shall wait for it, sir, with the good pleasure of your Majesty.” *In a minute*<sup>i</sup> the King held out *his*<sup>k</sup> hands; the executioner struck; the head fell *at a blow*.<sup>l</sup> “*This is*”<sup>m</sup> the head of a traitor!” cried he, *holding it up*<sup>n</sup> to the people; a *long deep groan*<sup>o</sup> arose from the multitude; many persons *rushed to*<sup>p</sup> the scaffold *to*<sup>q</sup> dip their handkerchiefs in the King’s blood. Two *troops of horse*,<sup>r</sup> advancing in different directions, slowly dispersed the crowd. The scaffold *being cleared*,<sup>s</sup> the body was *taken away*:<sup>t</sup> it was already enclosed in the *coffin*<sup>u</sup> when Cromwell desired to see it; *he looked at it*<sup>v</sup> attentively, and, *raising*<sup>x</sup> the head *as if to make sure*<sup>y</sup> that it was *indeed*<sup>z</sup> severed from the body: “*This*,” *he said*, “*was a well-constituted frame*,<sup>a</sup> and which promised a long life.”



## NAPOLEON CROSSING THE GREAT ST. BERNARD.

52. Napoleon had *resolved upon conducting*<sup>b</sup> in person one of the most adventurous enterprises *recorded*<sup>c</sup> in the history of war. He had sent forward Berthier, the most *confidential*<sup>d</sup> of his military friends,

---

<sup>d</sup> se dit à lui-même quelques mots à voix basse. — <sup>e</sup> les. — <sup>f</sup> posa. — <sup>g</sup> qu'il allait frapper. — <sup>h</sup> Attendez. — <sup>i</sup> Au bout d'un instant. — <sup>k</sup> les. — <sup>l</sup> au premier coup. — <sup>m</sup> Voilà. — <sup>n</sup> en la montrant. — <sup>o</sup> un long et sourd gémissement. — <sup>p</sup> se précipitaient au pied de. — <sup>q</sup> pour. — <sup>r</sup> compagnies de cavalerie. — <sup>s</sup> demeuré solitaire. — <sup>t</sup> enlevé. — <sup>u</sup> cercueil. — <sup>v</sup> il le considéra. — <sup>x</sup> soulevant. — <sup>y</sup> comme pour s'assurer. — <sup>z</sup> bien. — <sup>a</sup> C'était là un corps bien constitué, dit-il. — <sup>b</sup> résolu de conduire. — <sup>c</sup> dont il soit fait mention. — <sup>d</sup> confidentiel.

and *other*<sup>c</sup> officers of the highest *skill*,<sup>f</sup> with orders to *reconnoitre* the various *passes*<sup>h</sup> in the great *Alpine chain*,<sup>i</sup> and *make every other preparation*<sup>k</sup> for the movement, of which *they*<sup>l</sup> alone were in the secret.

The Chief Consul<sup>m</sup> remained in<sup>n</sup> Paris until he received Berthier's decisive despatch from Geneva; it was in these words:—"I wish to see you here. There are orders to be given<sup>p</sup> by which three armies may act in<sup>q</sup> concert, and you alone can give them on the spot. Measures decided on in<sup>r</sup> Paris are too late."<sup>s</sup> He instantly quitted the capital, and on<sup>t</sup> the 7th of May, appeared at Dijon, where he reviewed,<sup>u</sup> in great form,<sup>v</sup> some 7000 or 8000 raw and half-clad troops,<sup>w</sup> and committed them<sup>x</sup> to the care of Brune. The spies of Austria<sup>y</sup> reaped fresh<sup>z</sup> satisfaction from this consular review: meanwhile Napoleon had halted but<sup>a</sup> two hours at Dijon; and, travelling all night, arrived the next day at Geneva. Here he was met by<sup>b</sup> Marescot, who had been employed in exploring<sup>c</sup> the wild passes of the Great St. Bernard, and received from him an appalling picture<sup>d</sup> of the difficulties of marching<sup>e</sup> an army by that route into Italy.<sup>f</sup> "Is it possible to pass?" said Napoleon, cutting the engineer's narrative short.<sup>g</sup> "The thing is barely<sup>h</sup> possible," answered Marescot. "Very well," said the Chief Consul, "en avant" (let us proceed).

53. For<sup>k</sup> the treble purpose of more easily collecting<sup>l</sup> a sufficient stock<sup>m</sup> of provisions for the march, of making its accomplishment more rapid,<sup>n</sup> and

---

\* d'autres.—<sup>f</sup> habileté.—<sup>s</sup> de.—<sup>h</sup> passages.—<sup>i</sup> chaîne des Alpes.—<sup>k</sup> de faire tous les autres préparatifs.—<sup>l</sup> dont eux.—<sup>m</sup> Le Premier Consul.—<sup>n</sup> à.—<sup>o</sup> conçue en ces termes.—<sup>p</sup> Il y a des ordres à donner.—<sup>q</sup> agir de.—<sup>r</sup> Les mesures prises à.—<sup>t</sup> lentes.—<sup>u</sup> passa en revue.—<sup>v</sup> en grande cérémonie.—<sup>w</sup> de troupes mal aguerries et à demi-habillées.—<sup>x</sup> les confia.—<sup>y</sup> de l'Autriche.—<sup>z</sup> éprouvèrent une nouvelle.—<sup>a</sup> ne s'était arrêté que.—<sup>b</sup> Il y trouva.—<sup>c</sup> à reconnaître.—<sup>d</sup> peinture effrayante.—<sup>e</sup> de faire marcher.—<sup>f</sup> sur l'Italie.—<sup>g</sup> coupant court l'ingénieur dans son rapport.—<sup>h</sup> absolument.—<sup>k</sup> Dans.—<sup>l</sup> de rassembler plus facilement.—<sup>m</sup> quantité.—<sup>n</sup> de l'accomplir avec plus de rapidité.

of perplexing<sup>o</sup> the enemy on its termination, Napoleon determined<sup>p</sup> that his army should pass in four divisions, by as many<sup>q</sup> separate routes. The left wing, under<sup>r</sup> Moncey, consisting of 15,000,<sup>s</sup> detached from the army of Moreau, was ordered to debouch<sup>t</sup> by the way of St. Gothard. The corps of Thureau, 5000 strong,<sup>u</sup> took the direction of<sup>v</sup> Mount Cenis; that of Chabran, of similar strength, moved<sup>x</sup> by the Little St. Bernard. Of the main body,<sup>y</sup> consisting of 35,000,<sup>z</sup> the Chief Consul himself took charge;<sup>a</sup> and reserved for it the gigantic task of surmounting,<sup>b</sup> with the artillery, the huge barriers of the Great St. Bernard. Thus along the Alpine chain,<sup>c</sup> from the sources of the Rhine<sup>d</sup> and the<sup>e</sup> Rhone to<sup>f</sup> the Isere and the<sup>g</sup> Durance, about 60,000 men, in all,<sup>h</sup> lay prepared for the adventure.<sup>i</sup> It must be added,<sup>k</sup> if we would form a fair conception<sup>l</sup> of the enterprise, that Napoleon knew not one third<sup>m</sup> of these men had ever seen a shot fired in earnest.<sup>n</sup>

54. The difficulties encountered by Moncey, Thureau, and Chabran will be sufficiently understood from<sup>o</sup> the narrative of Bonaparte's own march. From the<sup>p</sup> 15th to the 18th of May, all his columns were put in motion;<sup>q</sup> Lannes, with the advanced guard,<sup>r</sup> clearing<sup>s</sup> the way before them; General Berthier and the Chief Consul himself superintending<sup>t</sup> the rearguard, which, as having with it the artillery, was the object of highest importance. At St. Pierre all semblance of a<sup>u</sup> road disappeared. Thenceforth<sup>v</sup> an army, horse and foot,<sup>w</sup> laden with<sup>x</sup> all the munitions

---

<sup>o</sup> de laisser dans le doute. — <sup>p</sup> décida. — <sup>q</sup> par autant de — <sup>r</sup> sous les ordres de. — <sup>s</sup> en 15,000 hommes. — <sup>t</sup> reçut ordre de déboucher. — <sup>u</sup> composé de 5,000. — <sup>v</sup> du. — <sup>x</sup> s'avança. — <sup>y</sup> Quant au corps d'armée. — <sup>z</sup> composé de 35,000 hommes. — <sup>a</sup> le Premier Consul lui-même s'en chargea. — <sup>b</sup> de surmonter. — <sup>c</sup> tout le long de la chaîne des Alpes. — <sup>d</sup> Rhin. — <sup>e</sup> du. — <sup>f</sup> à. — <sup>g</sup> et à la. — <sup>h</sup> en tout. — <sup>i</sup> sont prêts à tenter l'entreprise. — <sup>k</sup> Il faut ajouter. — <sup>l</sup> une juste idée. — <sup>m</sup> que pas un tiers. — <sup>n</sup> sérieusement. — <sup>o</sup> se comprendront suffisamment d'après. — <sup>p</sup> Du. — <sup>q</sup> mises en mouvement. — <sup>r</sup> l'avant-garde. — <sup>s</sup> frayait. — <sup>t</sup> surveillaient. — <sup>u</sup> Dès lors. — <sup>v</sup> cavalerie et infanterie. — <sup>x</sup> chargée de.

of a campaign, and a *park*<sup>y</sup> of forty *field-pieces*<sup>z</sup> were to be forced up<sup>a</sup> *ridges*<sup>b</sup> of rock and eternal snow, where the goatherd, the hunter of the chamois, and the *smuggler*<sup>c</sup> are alone accustomed to venture<sup>d</sup>; amidst precipices, where to slip a foot<sup>e</sup> is death; beneath glaciers, from which<sup>f</sup> the percussion of a *musket-shot*<sup>g</sup> is often sufficient to hurl<sup>h</sup> an avalanche; and breathing<sup>i</sup>

"The difficult air of the iced mountain top,  
Where the birds dare not<sup>k</sup> build, nor insect's wing  
Flit o'er the herbless granite."\*

55. The transport of the artillery and ammunition was the most difficult point; and to this, accordingly, the Chief Consul gave his personal superintendence.<sup>1</sup> The guns were dismounted, grooved<sup>m</sup> into the trunks of trees hollowed out<sup>\*</sup> so as to suit<sup>n</sup> each calibre, and then dragged on by sheer strength of arm<sup>o</sup>—not less than<sup>p</sup> an<sup>\*</sup> hundred soldiers being sometimes harnessed to a single cannon. The carriages and wheels being taken to pieces, were slung on poles,<sup>q</sup> and borne on men's shoulders. The powder and shot,<sup>r</sup> packed into boxes of fir-wood,<sup>s</sup> formed the lading of all the mules that could be collected.<sup>t</sup> These preparations had been made during the week that elapsed<sup>u</sup> between Bonaparte's arrival at Geneva and the commencement of Lannes' march. He himself travelled sometimes on a mule, but mostly on foot,<sup>v</sup> cheering on<sup>x</sup> the soldiers who dragged the great guns. The fatigue undergone is not to be described,<sup>y</sup> the men in front<sup>z</sup> durst not halt

---

<sup>y</sup> un parc.—<sup>z</sup> pièces de campagne.—<sup>a</sup> durent être poussés sur.—<sup>b</sup> des chaines.—<sup>c</sup> contrebandier.—<sup>d</sup> à se hasarder.—<sup>e</sup> faire un faux pas.—<sup>f</sup> d'où.—<sup>g</sup> coup de fusil.—<sup>h</sup> pour précipiter.—<sup>i</sup> respirant.—<sup>k</sup> n'osent.—<sup>1</sup> en conséquence le Premier Consul s'en chargea personnellement.—<sup>m</sup> en-châssés.—<sup>n</sup> de manière à s'adapter à.—<sup>o</sup> à force de bras.—<sup>p</sup> de.—<sup>q</sup> attachées à des perches.—<sup>r</sup> les balles.—<sup>s</sup> de sapin.—<sup>t</sup> que l'on avait pu rassembler.—<sup>u</sup> qui s'était écoulée.—<sup>v</sup> le plus souvent à pied.—<sup>x</sup> encourageant.—<sup>y</sup> Les fatigues essuyées dans cette marche ne peuvent se décrire.—<sup>z</sup> qui étaient en tête.

\* Byron's "Manfred."

to <sup>a</sup> breathe, because the least stoppage *might have thrown* <sup>b</sup> the column *behind* <sup>c</sup> into confusion, on the brink of deadly precipices; and those *in the rear* <sup>d</sup> had to *flounder knee-deep* <sup>e</sup> *through* <sup>f</sup> snow and ice *trampled into sludge* <sup>g</sup> by the feet of the preceding divisions.

56. On \* the 16th of May, Napoleon *slept at the* <sup>h</sup> Convent of St. Maurice; and, in the course of the four following days, *the whole army* <sup>i</sup> passed the Great St. Bernard. *It was* <sup>k</sup> on \* the 20th that Bonaparte himself *halted* <sup>l</sup> an hour *at the* <sup>m</sup> convent of the monks which *stands* <sup>n</sup> on the summit of this *mighty* <sup>o</sup> mountain. The good fathers of the monastery had been *warned beforehand* <sup>p</sup> of the march, and they *furnished* <sup>q</sup> every soldier *as he* <sup>r</sup> passed with \* a *luncheon* <sup>s</sup> of bread and cheese and a glass of wine. It was here that he *took his leave* <sup>t</sup> of a peasant youth who had walked *by him*, <sup>u</sup> as his guide, *all the way* <sup>v</sup> from the Convent of St. Maurice. Napoleon conversed freely with the young man, and \* *was much interested with his simplicity*.<sup>x</sup> *At parting* <sup>y</sup> he asked *the* <sup>z</sup> guide some *particulars about* <sup>a</sup> his personal situation; and, having heard his reply, gave him money and a *note* <sup>b</sup> *to the head* <sup>c</sup> of the Monastery of St. Maurice. The peasant delivered it accordingly, and was surprised to find that, in consequence of a *scrap of writing*,<sup>d</sup> which he could not read, *his worldly comforts* <sup>e</sup> *were to be* <sup>f</sup> permanently increased.

57. The object of this generosity *remembered*,<sup>g</sup> nevertheless, *but little* <sup>h</sup> of his conversation with the

---

<sup>a</sup> n'osaient s'arrêter pour. — <sup>b</sup> aurait jeté. — <sup>c</sup> en arrière — <sup>d</sup> qui étaient derrière. — <sup>e</sup> à se débattre jusqu'aux genoux. — <sup>f</sup> dans. — <sup>g</sup> converties en bourbe. — <sup>h</sup> coucha au. — <sup>i</sup> toute l'armée. — <sup>k</sup> Ce fut. — <sup>l</sup> s'arrêta. — <sup>m</sup> au. — <sup>n</sup> est situé. — <sup>o</sup> grande. — <sup>p</sup> avertis d'avance. — <sup>q</sup> distribuèrent à. — <sup>r</sup> à mesure qu'il. — <sup>s</sup> un morceau. — <sup>t</sup> pris congé. — <sup>u</sup> à côté de lui. — <sup>v</sup> tout le long du chemin. — <sup>x</sup> dont la naïveté l'intéressa beaucoup. — <sup>y</sup> En le quittant. — <sup>z</sup> au. — <sup>a</sup> renseignements sur. — <sup>b</sup> un billet. — <sup>c</sup> pour le chef. — <sup>d</sup> d'un morceau d'écrit. — <sup>e</sup> ses moyens d'existence. — <sup>f</sup> devaient être. — <sup>g</sup> ne rappela. — <sup>h</sup> que peu de chose.

Consul. He described Napoleon as being "a very dark man" (*this was*<sup>i</sup> the effect of the *Syrian*<sup>k</sup> sun), and having an eye *that*,<sup>l</sup> notwithstanding his affability, he could not encounter without a *sense*<sup>m</sup> of fear. *The only saying*<sup>n</sup> of the hero *which he treasured*<sup>o</sup> in his memory, was: "I have *spoiled*<sup>p</sup> a hat among your mountains; well, I shall find a *new one on*<sup>q</sup> the other side." Thus spoke Napoleon, *shaking*<sup>r</sup> the rain from his hat as he approached the Hospice of St. Bernard. The guide described, however, *very strikingly*,<sup>s</sup> the effect of Bonaparte's *appearance*<sup>t</sup> and voice, when *any*<sup>u</sup> obstacle checked *the advance*<sup>v</sup> of his soldiers *along*<sup>x</sup> that fearful wilderness, which is called, emphatically, "The Valley of Desolation." A single look *or*<sup>z</sup> word was commonly sufficient *to set all in motion again*.<sup>a</sup> But, if the way presented some new and *apparently*<sup>b</sup> insuperable difficulty, the Consul *bade the drums beat*<sup>c</sup> and trumpets sound, *as if for the charge*;<sup>d</sup> and *this never failed*.<sup>e</sup> *Of such gallant temper were the spirits*<sup>f</sup> which Napoleon had *at*<sup>g</sup> command, and *with such admirable skill did he wield them*!<sup>h</sup>

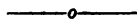
58. On\* the 16th, the vanguard, *under*<sup>i</sup> Lannes, reached the beautiful vale of Aosta, and the other divisions descended rapidly in their *footsteps*.<sup>k</sup> This part of the march *was not less*<sup>l</sup> difficult than the ascent before. *The horses, mules, and guns were to be led down*<sup>m</sup> one slippery *steep*<sup>n</sup> after another—and *we may*<sup>o</sup> judge with what anxious care, *since*<sup>p</sup> Na-

---

<sup>i</sup> c'était.—<sup>k</sup> de la Syrie.—<sup>l</sup> que.—<sup>m</sup> sentiment.—<sup>n</sup> Les seules paroles.—<sup>o</sup> qu'il retint.—<sup>p</sup> gâté.—<sup>q</sup> un neuf de.—<sup>r</sup> en secouant.—<sup>s</sup> d'une manière très frappante.—<sup>t</sup> de l'air.—<sup>u</sup> "quelque.—<sup>v</sup> la marche.—<sup>x</sup> le long de.—<sup>y</sup> de la.—<sup>z</sup> ou un seul.—<sup>a</sup> pour remettre tout en mouvement.—<sup>b</sup> en apparence.—<sup>c</sup> faisait battre les tambours.—<sup>d</sup> comme pour la charge.—<sup>e</sup> cela lui réussissait toujours.—<sup>f</sup> Telle était l'humeur courageuse des hommes.—<sup>g</sup> à.—<sup>h</sup> telle était l'adresse admirable avec laquelle il les gouvernait.—<sup>i</sup> sous les ordres de.—<sup>k</sup> traces.—<sup>l</sup> ne fut pas moins.—<sup>m</sup> Il fallut descendre les.—<sup>n</sup> précipice.—<sup>o</sup> l'on peut.—<sup>p</sup> puis-que.

poleon himself was once *compelled to*<sup>a</sup> slide nearly a \* hundred yards *together* :<sup>t</sup> *seated*.<sup>s</sup>

On \* the 17th, Lannes arrived at Chatillon, where he attacked and defeated a corps of 5000 *Austrians*,<sup>t</sup> who received *the onset*<sup>u</sup> of a French division in that quarter, *with about as much*<sup>v</sup> surprise as if<sup>x</sup> an enemy *had dropt upon*<sup>y</sup> them from the clouds.



## VOLTAIRE.

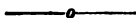
59. Voltaire is the most extraordinary genius that France *ever produced* ;<sup>z</sup> he has written both \* in verse and prose on almost *every*<sup>a</sup> subject, and generally with great success. *From his earliest youth*<sup>b</sup> he *shewed proofs*<sup>c</sup> of the *acuteness*<sup>d</sup> of his wit and brilliant imagination : such was the precocity of his genius, that at *twelve years of age*<sup>e</sup> his poetical essays would have done honour to his *riper age*.<sup>f</sup> His tragedies are masterpieces : *although below*<sup>g</sup> Moliere *in the comic style*,<sup>h</sup> his comedies are replete with wit. His histories of Charles XII. and Peter the Great are models of historical composition. His *Henriade* is a fine epic poem, in which all the characters are well *supported*,<sup>i</sup> the passions *skilfully laid open*,<sup>k</sup> the descriptions striking, and *accompanied with*<sup>l</sup> all the enthusiasm of fine poetry.

60. *His subject, however, was ill chosen*,<sup>m</sup> being too *near*<sup>n</sup> our age ; it *shackled*<sup>o</sup> his creative imagination, and destroyed the illusion *we indulge in when*<sup>p</sup> reading *Tasso*,<sup>q</sup> *Ariosto*,<sup>r</sup> *Homer*,<sup>s</sup> and *Virgil*.<sup>t</sup> The most

---

<sup>a</sup> oblig  de. — <sup>r</sup>   la fois. — <sup>s</sup> assis. — <sup>t</sup> Autrichiens. —  
<sup>u</sup> la charge. — <sup>v</sup> avec presque autant de. — <sup>x</sup> que si. — <sup>y</sup> fut  
 tomb . — <sup>z</sup> ait jamais produit. — <sup>a</sup> tous les. — <sup>b</sup> D s sa plus  
 tendre jeunesse. — <sup>c</sup> il donna des preuves. — <sup>d</sup> subtilit . —  
<sup>e</sup> l' ge de douze ans. — <sup>f</sup>  ge m r. — <sup>g</sup> quoique audessous  
 de. — <sup>h</sup> dans le genre comique. — <sup>i</sup> soutenus. — <sup>h</sup> sava-  
 ment d velopp es. — <sup>l</sup> accompagn es de. — <sup>m</sup> Il a cependant  
 mal choisi son sujet. — <sup>n</sup> pr s de. — <sup>o</sup> enchaina. — <sup>p</sup>   la  
 quelle on s'abandonne en. — <sup>q</sup> le Tasse. — <sup>r</sup> l'Arioste. —  
<sup>s</sup> Homere. — <sup>t</sup> Virgile.

perfect of his *writings*<sup>u</sup> are his fugitive *poetry*,<sup>v</sup> in which he has no rival. With so many means *to be*<sup>x</sup> the brightest ornament of his *age*,<sup>y</sup> it is painful *to reflect*,<sup>z</sup> that he obscured his glory by writings *in which he sets at defiance*<sup>a</sup> decency and morals. He has often made use of his great talents *to plead*<sup>b</sup> the cause of reason and humanity; *but too often he has spread*<sup>c</sup> the principles of irreligion. As a <sup>\*</sup> writer, he was sometimes superficial, but always witty; *he possessed*<sup>d</sup> the most brilliant imagination, an astonishing facility, *a most elegant taste*,<sup>e</sup> and a great *versatility*<sup>f</sup> of talents and *knowledge*.<sup>g</sup>



### ATHENS.

61. *It was a fine and pure evening*; <sup>h</sup> the burning sun descended, enveloped in a violet *fog*,<sup>i</sup> upon the black and narrow *bar*<sup>k</sup> which forms the isthmus of *Corinth*,<sup>l</sup> and glanced *with*<sup>m</sup> his last bright rays on the turrets of the Acropolis, which appear round like *the top*<sup>n</sup> of a tower *on*<sup>o</sup> the wide and undulated valley, in which sleeps the silent shade of *Athens*.<sup>p</sup> We emerged by a *nameless rugged path*,<sup>q</sup> clambering at every moment over breaches of garden walls, of *roofless* houses, or of other ruins heaped on the white dust of *Attica*,<sup>r</sup> *as*<sup>t</sup> we descended towards the bottom of the deep, deserted, and narrow valley, shaded by the Temple of *Theseus*,<sup>u</sup> *the Pnyx*,<sup>v</sup> the *Areopagus*,<sup>x</sup> and the Hill of Nymphs. We traversed a much greater extent of the modern city, which *unfolded itself on*<sup>y</sup> our left, *similar in every respect*<sup>z</sup> *to what*<sup>a</sup> we

---

<sup>u</sup> ouvrages. — <sup>v</sup> poésies. — <sup>x</sup> pour être. — <sup>y</sup> siècle. — <sup>z</sup> d'avouer. — <sup>a</sup> où il brave. — <sup>b</sup> pour plaider. — <sup>c</sup> mais il a trop souvent répandu. — <sup>d</sup> il avait. — <sup>e</sup> le goût le plus élégant. — <sup>f</sup> variété. — <sup>g</sup> connaissances. — <sup>h</sup> C'était une belle et pure soirée. — <sup>i</sup> brume. — <sup>k</sup> barre. — <sup>l</sup> Corinthe. — <sup>m</sup> de. — <sup>n</sup> la couronne. — <sup>o</sup> sur. — <sup>p</sup> Athènes. — <sup>q</sup> sentier sans nom et sans traces. — <sup>r</sup> sans toits. — <sup>s</sup> la terre d'Attique. — <sup>t</sup> à mesure que. — <sup>u</sup> de Thésée. — <sup>v</sup> le Pnyx. — <sup>x</sup> Aréopage. — <sup>y</sup> se déployait sur. — <sup>z</sup> en tout. — <sup>a</sup> à ce que.

had seen elsewhere ; a \* confused, vast, and *dismal looking*<sup>b</sup> assemblage of *portions of wall yet standing*,<sup>c</sup> *huts*<sup>d</sup> in ruins, roofs *fallen in*,<sup>e</sup> gardens and *courts ravaged*,<sup>f</sup> and heaps of stones barring the path, and rolling under the feet ; *all having*<sup>g</sup> the appearance of recent ruins in their grey and pallid *hue*,<sup>h</sup> and *destitute therefore*<sup>i</sup> even of *the sacredness*<sup>k</sup> of times past, or *the*<sup>l</sup> grace of venerable *decay*.<sup>m</sup>

62. No vegetation, except three or four palm trees *somewhat resembling*<sup>n</sup> Turkish minarets, *remained around*<sup>o</sup> this faded city. *Here and there*<sup>p</sup> indeed \* are \* *a few*<sup>q</sup> houses of common modern form, recently built by some Europeans or<sup>r</sup> Greeks of Constantinople, houses like those of our villages in<sup>s</sup> France and *England* ;<sup>t</sup> the roofs tastelessly constructed, numerous narrow windows, *no terraces, architectural lines*,<sup>u</sup> or decorations. *Inns*<sup>v</sup> built only for the term of life, *as if anticipating fresh devastation* ;<sup>w</sup> but *not*<sup>x</sup> a single *structure*<sup>y</sup> such as a civilized people *erects*<sup>z</sup> *with confidence in itself*,<sup>a</sup> and *with a view to*<sup>b</sup> generations *to come*.<sup>c</sup> Amidst all this chaos, although rarely, some fragments of *the Stadium*,<sup>d</sup> some black columns of the Arch of Adrian or Lazora, the dome of the temple of the *Winds*,<sup>e</sup> or the Lantern of Diogenes, attract the eye yet without fixing it. Before us *rises*<sup>f</sup> the Temple of Theseus, *appearing*<sup>g</sup> detached from the grey hillock on which it *stands*,<sup>h</sup> isolated, *stripped*<sup>i</sup> *in every part*,<sup>k</sup> *yet standing*<sup>l</sup> on its pedestal of rock.

---

<sup>b</sup> morne. — <sup>c</sup> pans de murs encore debout. — <sup>d</sup> de huttes. — <sup>e</sup> enfoncés. — <sup>f</sup> cours ravagés. — <sup>g</sup> tout cela ayant. — <sup>h</sup> teinte. — <sup>i</sup> par conséquent dépourvu. — <sup>k</sup> la sainteté. — <sup>l</sup> de la. — <sup>m</sup> ruines. — <sup>n</sup> semblables à. — <sup>o</sup> restés debout sur. — <sup>p</sup> Ça et là. — <sup>q</sup> quelques. — <sup>r</sup> ou quelques. — <sup>s</sup> de. — <sup>t</sup> d'Angleterre. — <sup>u</sup> absence de terrasses, de lignes architecturales. — <sup>v</sup> Auberges. — <sup>w</sup> en attendant une dévastation nouvelle. — <sup>x</sup> pas. — <sup>y</sup> édifice. — <sup>z</sup> en élève. — <sup>a</sup> avec confiance pour lui. — <sup>b</sup> pour les. — <sup>c</sup> à naître. — <sup>d</sup> stade. — <sup>e</sup> Vents. — <sup>f</sup> s'élève. — <sup>g</sup> paraissant. — <sup>h</sup> est placé. — <sup>i</sup> découvert. — <sup>k</sup> de toutes parts. — <sup>l</sup> et debout.

## JEANNE D'ARC,

Commonly called *the Maid*<sup>m</sup> of Orleans.

63. This extraordinary person, *whose*<sup>a</sup> exploits form one of the most brilliant adventures *in*<sup>o</sup> modern history, was the daughter of Jacques d'Arc, a<sup>\*</sup> peasant *residing in*<sup>x</sup> the village of Domremy, then situated on the territory *of*<sup>q</sup> Lorraine, but *now comprehended within*<sup>r</sup> the department of the Meuse, in *the north-eastern corner*<sup>s</sup> of France. *Here she was born*<sup>t</sup>, in 1410. *She was one of a family*<sup>u</sup> of three sons and two daughters, *all of whom*<sup>v</sup> were *bred to*<sup>x</sup> the humble or menial occupations *suitable to*<sup>y</sup> the condition of their parents. Jeanne, *whose*<sup>a</sup> education *did not enable her even to*<sup>a</sup> write her own name, *adopted at first the business of*<sup>b</sup> a<sup>\*</sup> seamstress and spinster; but after some time she *left*<sup>c</sup> her father's house and *hired herself*<sup>d</sup> as servant *at*<sup>e</sup> an inn<sup>f</sup> in the neighbouring town of Neufchateau. *Here she*<sup>g</sup> remained *for*<sup>h</sup> five years. *From*<sup>i</sup> her childhood she had been of a remarkably ardent and imaginative *cast of mind*<sup>k</sup>. *Possessed of*<sup>l</sup> great beauty, and *formed*<sup>m</sup> both <sup>\*</sup> by her personal attractions<sup>n</sup> and by the *gentleness*<sup>o</sup> of her disposition and *manners*<sup>p</sup>, *to be*<sup>q</sup> the delight of all *with whom she associated*<sup>r</sup>, *she yet took but little*<sup>s</sup> interest either in the amusements of those of her own <sup>\*</sup> age, or in any of the occurrences<sup>t</sup> of life. Her first, and *for*<sup>u</sup> many years the *all-absorbing*<sup>v</sup> passion was religion. Before she left her native village *most of*<sup>x</sup> her leisure hours *were spent*<sup>y</sup> in the recesses

---

<sup>a</sup> La Pucelle. — <sup>a</sup> dont les. — <sup>o</sup> de. — <sup>p</sup> qui habitait. — <sup>q</sup> de la. — <sup>r</sup> maintenant compris dans. — <sup>s</sup> la partie nord-est. — <sup>t</sup> Ce fut là qu'elle naquit. — <sup>u</sup> Elle faisait partie d'une famille composée. — <sup>v</sup> dont tous — <sup>x</sup> élevés dans. — <sup>y</sup> conformes à. — <sup>a</sup> dont. — <sup>a</sup> n'allait pas même jusqu'à. — <sup>b</sup> d'abord l'état de. — <sup>c</sup> quitta. — <sup>d</sup> s'engagea. — <sup>e</sup> dans. — <sup>f</sup> auberge. — <sup>g</sup> Elle y. — <sup>h</sup> pendant. — <sup>i</sup> Dès. — <sup>k</sup> trempe d'esprit. — <sup>l</sup> D'une. — <sup>m</sup> faite. — <sup>n</sup> attraités. — <sup>o</sup> douceur. — <sup>p</sup> de ses mœurs. — <sup>q</sup> pour être. — <sup>r</sup> de tous ceux avec qui elle vivait. — <sup>s</sup> elle prenait cependant peu de. — <sup>t</sup> circonstances. — <sup>u</sup> pendant. — <sup>v</sup> dominante. — <sup>x</sup> la plupart de ses. — <sup>y</sup> se passaient.

of a forest in *the*<sup>a</sup> neighbourhood. *Here*<sup>a</sup> she conversed not only *with her own spirit*,<sup>b</sup> but in imagination also with the saints and the angels, *till the dreams*<sup>c</sup> of her *excited*<sup>d</sup> fancy *assumed*<sup>e</sup> the distinctness of reality. She believed that she heard *with*<sup>f</sup> her ears voices *from*<sup>g</sup> heaven; the archangel *Michael*,<sup>h</sup> the angel Gabriel, Saint Catherine, and Saint *Margaret*<sup>i</sup>—all seemed *at different times*<sup>k</sup> to address *her*<sup>l</sup> audibly. In all this *there is nothing*<sup>m</sup> inexplicable, or *even uncommon*.<sup>n</sup> The state of mind *described*<sup>o</sup> has been in *every age*<sup>p</sup> a frequent result of devotional enthusiasm.

64. *After some time*<sup>q</sup> another strong sentiment came to *share*<sup>r</sup> her affections with religion—that of<sup>s</sup> patriotism. The state of France, *with which*<sup>t</sup> Lorraine, though *not*<sup>u</sup> incorporated, was intimately connected,<sup>v</sup> was *at this period*<sup>x</sup> *deplorable in the extreme*.<sup>y</sup> A foreign power, *England*,<sup>z</sup> claimed the sovereignty of the kingdom; was *in*<sup>a</sup> actual possession of the greater part of *it*;<sup>b</sup> and had garrisons established in *nearly*<sup>c</sup> all the considerable towns. The Duke of Bedford, one of the uncles of Henry VI., the <sup>\*</sup> king of England, resided *in*<sup>d</sup> Paris, and *there*<sup>e</sup> governed the country *as*<sup>f</sup> regent *in the*<sup>g</sup> name of his young nephew. The Duke of *Burgundy*,<sup>h</sup> the most powerful vassal of the crown, *had become*<sup>i</sup> the ally and *supporter*<sup>k</sup> of this foreign domination. Charles VII., the <sup>\*</sup> legitimate heir of the throne, and *decidedly*<sup>l</sup> the object of the national attachment, was *confined to a narrow corner*<sup>m</sup> of the kingdom, and losing every day some portion of *his remaining resources*.<sup>n</sup> These

---

<sup>a</sup> du. — <sup>a</sup> Là. — <sup>b</sup> avec elle-meme. — <sup>c</sup> jusqu'à ce que les rêves. — <sup>d</sup> exaltée. — <sup>e</sup> prissent. — <sup>f</sup> de. — <sup>g</sup> du. — <sup>h</sup> Michel. — <sup>i</sup> Marguerite. — <sup>k</sup> à différentes fois. — <sup>l</sup> lui parler. — <sup>m</sup> il n'y a rien. — <sup>n</sup> même d'extraordinaire. — <sup>o</sup> décrit ci-dessus. — <sup>p</sup> de tout temps. — <sup>q</sup> Quelque temps après. — <sup>r</sup> partager. — <sup>s</sup> celui du. — <sup>t</sup> à laquelle. — <sup>u</sup> non. — <sup>v</sup> unie. — <sup>x</sup> à cette époque. — <sup>y</sup> des plus déplorable. — <sup>z</sup> l'Angleterre. — <sup>a</sup> en. — <sup>b</sup> de son territoire. — <sup>c</sup> presque. — <sup>d</sup> à. — <sup>e</sup> là. — <sup>f</sup> en qualité de. — <sup>g</sup> au. — <sup>h</sup> Bourgogne. — <sup>i</sup> s'était fait. — <sup>k</sup> le défenseur. — <sup>l</sup> assurément. — <sup>m</sup> confiné dans un coin retiré. — <sup>n</sup> des ressources qui lui restaient.

events made a great impression upon Jeanne. The village of Domremy, *it appears,*<sup>o</sup> was almost universally attached to the cause of Charles. *In her eyes especially*<sup>p</sup> *it was*<sup>q</sup> *the cause of*<sup>r</sup> *Heaven as well as*<sup>s</sup> *of France.* While she lived at Neufchateau *she enjoyed better opportunities*<sup>t</sup> *of learning the progress of*<sup>u</sup> *public affairs.* Martial feelings here began *to mix themselves with*<sup>v</sup> *her religious enthusiasm, a*<sup>w</sup> *union common and natural in those times,*<sup>x</sup> *however incongruous it may appear in ours.*<sup>y</sup> Her sex, which excluded her from the profession *of*<sup>z</sup> *arms, seemed to her almost a degrading*<sup>a</sup> *yoke, which it became her to*<sup>b</sup> *disregard and to throw off.*<sup>c</sup> She *applied herself*<sup>d</sup> *accordingly to manly*<sup>e</sup> *exercises, which at once*<sup>f</sup> *invigorated her frame,*<sup>g</sup> and added *a finer animation*<sup>h</sup> *to her beauty.* In particular, she acquired the art *of managing*<sup>i</sup> *her horse with the boldness and skill*<sup>k</sup> *of the most accomplished*<sup>l</sup> *cavalier.*

65. *It was*<sup>a</sup> *on*<sup>b</sup> *the 24th of February, 1429, that Jeanne first presented herself*<sup>c</sup> *before King Charles at*<sup>d</sup> *Chimon, a*<sup>e</sup> *town lying*<sup>f</sup> *a considerable distance below Orleans, on the south side*<sup>g</sup> *of the Loire.* She *was dressed in male attire,*<sup>h</sup> and armed *from head to foot,*<sup>i</sup> and *in this*<sup>j</sup> *disguise she had travelled in company with a few individuals*<sup>k</sup> *whom she had persuaded to attend her*<sup>l</sup> *one*<sup>m</sup> *hundred and*<sup>n</sup> *fifty leagues through a country, in possession*<sup>o</sup> *of the enemy.* She told his Majesty, that she came, *commissioned*<sup>p</sup> *by Heaven, to restore him to*<sup>q</sup> *the throne*

---

\* à ce qu'il parait. — <sup>p</sup> A ses yeux surtout. — <sup>q</sup> c'était. — <sup>r</sup> du. — <sup>s</sup> aussi bien que celle. — <sup>t</sup> elle eut plus d'occasions. — <sup>u</sup> de se mettre au courant des. — <sup>v</sup> à se mêler à. — <sup>w</sup> dans ce temps. — <sup>x</sup> quelque inconvenante qu'elle puisse nous paraître aujourd'hui. — <sup>y</sup> des. — <sup>z</sup> honteux. — <sup>a</sup> qu'elle finit par. — <sup>b</sup> par secouer entièrement. — <sup>c</sup> s'adonna. — <sup>d</sup> mâles. — <sup>e</sup> tout-à-la-fois. — <sup>f</sup> corps. — <sup>g</sup> plus de vivacité. — <sup>h</sup> de manier. — <sup>i</sup> l'adresse. — <sup>j</sup> accompli. — <sup>k</sup> Ce fut. — <sup>l</sup> se présenta pour la première fois. — <sup>m</sup> à. — <sup>n</sup> située à. — <sup>o</sup> au dessous de. — <sup>p</sup> sur la rive gauche. — <sup>q</sup> était habillée en homme. — <sup>r</sup> de pied en cap. — <sup>s</sup> sous ce. — <sup>t</sup> de quelques individus. — <sup>u</sup> de l'accompagner. — <sup>v</sup> au pouvoir. — <sup>w</sup> envoyée. — <sup>x</sup> pour le rétablir sur.

of his ancestors. *At this time*<sup>c</sup> the town of Orleans, the principal *place of strength*<sup>d</sup> which still held out for<sup>e</sup> Charles, and which formed the key to the *only*<sup>f</sup> portion of the kingdom where his *sway*<sup>g</sup> was acknowledged, was pressed by *the forces of the English*,<sup>h</sup> and reduced to the *most hopeless*<sup>i</sup> extremity. Some weeks were *spent in*<sup>k</sup> various *proceedings*,<sup>l</sup> intended to *throw around*<sup>m</sup> the enterprise of the *Maid*<sup>n</sup> such show of divine protection as *might give*<sup>o</sup> the requisite effect to her appearance. *At last*,<sup>p</sup> on<sup>\*</sup> the 29th of April, mounted on her white steed, and with her standard carried before her, she *dashed forward*<sup>q</sup> at the head of a convoy *with*<sup>r</sup> provisions, and, in *spite of*<sup>s</sup> all the opposition of the enemy, *forced her way into*<sup>t</sup> the beleaguered city. *This was*<sup>u</sup> the beginning of a rapid succession of exploits, which *assumed*<sup>v</sup> the character of miracles. *In a few sallies*<sup>x</sup> she *drove*<sup>y</sup> the besiegers from every post. *Nothing could stand*<sup>z</sup> before her gallantry, and the enthusiasm of those,<sup>a</sup> who, in following her standard, believed that the invincible might of Heaven *itself*<sup>b</sup> was *leading them on*.<sup>c</sup>

66. On<sup>\*</sup> the 8th of May, the enemy, who had encompassed the place since the 12th of October, *raised*<sup>d</sup> the siege, and *retired in terror*<sup>e</sup> and disorder. *From this date*<sup>f</sup> the English domination in France withered like an *uprooted*<sup>g</sup> tree. *In a few days after*<sup>h</sup> followed the battle of Patay, *when*<sup>i</sup> a great victory was won by the French forces, under the command of the *Maid*,<sup>k</sup> over the enemy, conducted by the brave

---

<sup>c</sup> A cette époque. — <sup>d</sup> place forte. — <sup>e</sup> qui tint encore pour. — <sup>f</sup> de la seule. — <sup>g</sup> autorité. — <sup>h</sup> l'armée Anglaise. — <sup>i</sup> à la dernière. — <sup>k</sup> employées en. — <sup>l</sup> procédés. — <sup>m</sup> ayant pour but d'entourer. — <sup>n</sup> Pucelle. — <sup>o</sup> qu'elle put produire. — <sup>p</sup> Enfin. — <sup>q</sup> se précipita en avant. — <sup>r</sup> de. — <sup>s</sup> malgré. — <sup>t</sup> se fraya un passage à. — <sup>u</sup> Ce fut. — <sup>v</sup> qui prirent. — <sup>x</sup> Dans quelques sorties. — <sup>y</sup> chassa. — <sup>z</sup> Rien ne pouvait tenir. — <sup>a</sup> de ceux. — <sup>b</sup> lui-même. — <sup>c</sup> les conduisait. — <sup>d</sup> leva. — <sup>e</sup> se retira dans l'épouvante. — <sup>f</sup> Depuis ce moment. — <sup>g</sup> déraciné. — <sup>h</sup> Peu de jours après. — <sup>i</sup> où. — <sup>k</sup> l'armée Française, commandée par la Pucelle, remporta une victoire signalée.

and able Talbot. Two thousand five hundred of *the English*<sup>1</sup> were left dead on *the field*,<sup>m</sup> and twelve hundred were *taken*<sup>n</sup> prisoners, *among whom was*<sup>o</sup> the General *himself*.<sup>p</sup> Town after town *now opened*<sup>q</sup> its gates to the victors, the English garrison *retiring*<sup>r</sup> in general *without a blow*.<sup>s</sup> On\* the 16th of July Rheims *surrendered*;<sup>t</sup> and *the following day*<sup>u</sup> Charles was solemnly *consecrated*<sup>v</sup> and crowned in the cathedrâl. Having *now*,<sup>x</sup> as she said, fulfilled her mission, the Maid of Orleans *petitioned*<sup>y</sup> her royal master *to suffer her to*<sup>z</sup> return to the quiet and obscurity of her native village and *her former*<sup>a</sup> condition. Charles's *entreaties*<sup>b</sup> and *commands*<sup>c</sup> unfortunately *prevailed upon her to forego*<sup>d</sup> this resolution. *Honours were now lavishly bestowed upon her*.<sup>e</sup> A medal was struck in *celebration*<sup>f</sup> of her *achievements*,<sup>g</sup> and letters of nobility were granted to herself and to every member of her family.

67. Her end was *lamentable*.<sup>h</sup> On\* the 24th of May, 1430, *while heroically fighting*<sup>i</sup> against the army of the Duke of *Burgundy*<sup>k</sup> under the walls of Compiègne, she was shamefully *shut out from*<sup>l</sup> the city *which she was defending*,<sup>m</sup> *through the contrivance*<sup>n</sup> of the governor; and, being left almost alone, was, *after performing*<sup>o</sup> prodigies of valour, *compelled to*<sup>p</sup> surrender to the enemy. *John*<sup>q</sup> of Luxembourg, *into whose hands*<sup>r</sup> she fell, sold her some time after for a sum of ten thousand livres, to the Duke of Bedford. She was then brought to Rouen, and *tried on an accusation of*<sup>s</sup> sorcery. *The contrivances*<sup>t</sup> *which were resorted*

---

<sup>1</sup> Anglais. — <sup>m</sup> le champ de bataille. — <sup>n</sup> faits. — <sup>o</sup> au nombre desquels se trouva. — <sup>p</sup> lui-même. — <sup>q</sup> alors ouvrit. — <sup>r</sup> se retirant. — <sup>s</sup> sans coup férir. — <sup>t</sup> se rendit. — <sup>u</sup> le lendemain. — <sup>v</sup> sacré. — <sup>x</sup> alors. — <sup>y</sup> demanda à. — <sup>z</sup> de lui permettre de. — <sup>a</sup> de sa première. — <sup>b</sup> les instances. — <sup>c</sup> les ordres. — <sup>d</sup> lui firent abandonner. — <sup>e</sup> Les honneurs lui furent alors prodigués. — <sup>f</sup> en mémoire. — <sup>g</sup> exploits. — <sup>h</sup> déplorable. — <sup>i</sup> pendant qu'elle combattait héroïquement. — <sup>k</sup> Bourgogne. — <sup>l</sup> fermée hors de. — <sup>m</sup> qu'elle défendait. — <sup>n</sup> par la trahison. — <sup>o</sup> après avoir fait des. — <sup>p</sup> forcée de. — <sup>q</sup> Jean. — <sup>r</sup> entre les mains duquel. — <sup>s</sup> accusée de. — <sup>t</sup> Les intrigues.

to,<sup>a</sup> in order to<sup>v</sup> procure evidence of her guilt, exhibit a course of proceedings<sup>x</sup> as<sup>y</sup> cruel and infamous as any recorded<sup>z</sup> in the annals of judicial iniquity; and on<sup>\*</sup> the 30th of May, 1431, she was sentenced to<sup>a</sup> be burned. During<sup>b</sup> all this time no attempt<sup>c</sup> had been made by the ungrateful and worthless prince, whom she had restored to<sup>d</sup> a throne, to effect her liberation.<sup>e</sup> In the midst of her calamities the feminine softness of her nature resumed its sway,<sup>f</sup> and she pleaded hard<sup>g</sup> that she might be allowed to live.<sup>h</sup> But her protestations and entreaties were alike in vain;<sup>i</sup> on<sup>\*</sup> the following day the horrid sentence was carried into<sup>k</sup> execution in<sup>l</sup> the market-place of Rouen. The poor unhappy victim died courageously and nobly as she had lived;<sup>m</sup> and the name of her Redeemer was the last sound she was heard to utter<sup>n</sup> from amidst the<sup>o</sup> flames.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE HORSE.

68. The noblest conquest that man ever made<sup>p</sup> is that of this proud and mettlesome animal, which shares with him the fatigues of war and the glory of battles. As intrepid as<sup>q</sup> his leader,<sup>r</sup> he sees the peril and dares it,<sup>s</sup> he delights in<sup>t</sup> the noise of arms, seeks it, and is inspired with<sup>u</sup> the same ardour as his master; he partakes of<sup>v</sup> his pleasure in the<sup>x</sup> chase, the tournament, and the course; joy sparkles<sup>y</sup> in his animated eyes, but, as tractable as he is courageous, he suffers not himself to be carried away<sup>z</sup> by his vivacity and the fire of his temper;<sup>a</sup> he knows how to repress<sup>b</sup> his

---

<sup>a</sup> mises en œuvres. — <sup>v</sup> pour. — <sup>x</sup> une suite de procédés. — <sup>y</sup> aussi. — <sup>z</sup> qu'on n'en ait jamais vu. — <sup>\*</sup> condamnée à. — <sup>b</sup> Pendant. — <sup>c</sup> aucune tentative. — <sup>d</sup> rétabli sur. — <sup>e</sup> pour la délivrer. — <sup>f</sup> reprit son empire. — <sup>g</sup> elle demanda avec instance. — <sup>h</sup> qu'on lui laissa la vie. — <sup>i</sup> également vaines. — <sup>k</sup> mise à. — <sup>l</sup> sur. — <sup>m</sup> vécu. — <sup>n</sup> parole qu'on lui entendit prononcer. — <sup>o</sup> du milieu des. — <sup>p</sup> ait jamais faite. — <sup>q</sup> que. — <sup>r</sup> conducteur. — <sup>s</sup> l'affronte. — <sup>t</sup> il aime. — <sup>u</sup> animé de. — <sup>v</sup> partage. — <sup>x</sup> à la. — <sup>y</sup> étincelle. — <sup>z</sup> il ne se laisse point emporter. — <sup>a</sup> caractère. — <sup>b</sup> réprimer.

movements: *he not only yields to<sup>c</sup> the hand that guides him, but seems to consult the inclination of his ruler. Uniformly obedient<sup>d</sup> to the impressions he receives, he flies or stops,<sup>e</sup> and regulates his motions by the will<sup>f</sup> of his master. He is<sup>g</sup> a creature that renounces<sup>h</sup> his existence to devote it to another being, to whom he delivers up<sup>i</sup> all his faculties, and often dies in the midst<sup>k</sup> of his efforts to obey.*

69. *These are<sup>l</sup> the noble features that distinguish the character of the horse, whose<sup>m</sup> natural qualities have been perfected by art. His education commences with<sup>n</sup> the loss of his liberty, and is completed by restraint. The slavery of the horse is so ancient and so universal, that he is rarely seen<sup>o</sup> in his natural state; he is always covered with<sup>p</sup> harness when employed in<sup>q</sup> labour, and is never entirely delivered from his bonds, even in the time destined for<sup>r</sup> repose. Sometimes he is left to roam<sup>s</sup> in pastures, but he always bears the signs of servitude, and often the external marks of labour and pain. His mouth is deformed by the continual friction of the bit; his sides are galled with<sup>t</sup> wounds, or furrowed with<sup>u</sup> cicatrices, and his hoofs are pierced with<sup>v</sup> nails; the natural attitude of his body is constrained<sup>x</sup> by the habitual pressure of his fetters,<sup>y</sup> from which it would be in vain to deliver him,<sup>z</sup> for he would not be more at liberty.<sup>a</sup>*

70. Nature always excels art; and, in animated beings, liberty of movement constitutes the perfection of their existence. Those horses kept solely for<sup>b</sup> the display of luxury<sup>c</sup> and magnificence, and whose golden chains gratify<sup>d</sup> the vanity of their masters, are

---

<sup>c</sup> non seulement il fléchit sous. — <sup>d</sup> Obéissant toujours. — <sup>e</sup> il se précipite ou s'arrête. — <sup>f</sup> d'après la volonté. — <sup>g</sup> C'est. — <sup>h</sup> renonce à. — <sup>i</sup> abandonne. — <sup>k</sup> au milieu. — <sup>l</sup> Voilà. — <sup>m</sup> dont les. — <sup>n</sup> commence par. — <sup>o</sup> qu'on le voit rarement. — <sup>p</sup> couvert du. — <sup>q</sup> il est employé au. — <sup>r</sup> destiné au. — <sup>s</sup> on le laisse errer. — <sup>t</sup> ses flancs sont entamés par. — <sup>u</sup> sillonnés de. — <sup>v</sup> la corne de ses pieds est percée de. — <sup>x</sup> gênée. — <sup>y</sup> entraves. — <sup>z</sup> on le délivrerait en vain. — <sup>a</sup> il n'en serait pas plus libre. — <sup>b</sup> que l'on garde seulement pour. — <sup>c</sup> étaler le luxe. — <sup>d</sup> flattent.

more dishonoured by the beauty of their *trappings*,<sup>e</sup> than by the *iron shoes*<sup>f</sup> fastened to their feet.

Let us now examine those horses which have multiplied so prodigiously in *Spanish America*,<sup>g</sup> and *that live there*<sup>h</sup> in perfect freedom. Their motions are neither constrained nor measured; proud of their independence, they fly the presence of man, and disdain his cares; they are stronger, lighter, and more nervous *than most*<sup>i</sup> of those who live in a domestic state: they possess the gifts of nature—force and *majesty*; <sup>k</sup> and *the latter*,<sup>l</sup> address and gracefulness, which is all that art can *bestow*.<sup>m</sup>



## THE HUNTING OF THE CHAMOIS.

**71.** The chamois inhabits the most inaccessible parts of the *woody*<sup>n</sup> regions of the great mountains of Europe. He is remarkable for the wonderful extent and precision of his leaps. He *bounds over*<sup>o</sup> the chasms of rocks, he *springs*<sup>p</sup> from one *projection*<sup>q</sup> to another with unerring certainty, he *throws himself*<sup>r</sup> from a height of twenty or *even*<sup>s</sup> thirty yards, upon the smallest *ledge*,<sup>t</sup> where *there is*<sup>u</sup> scarcely room for his feet. This extraordinary power of *balancing*<sup>v</sup> the body—of *instantly finding*<sup>x</sup> the centre of gravity, is a *peculiarity*<sup>y</sup> of the *goat tribe*<sup>z</sup> to which the chamois is nearly allied. The ability of the eye *to*<sup>a</sup> measure distances, with such exactness, *is associated with*<sup>b</sup> this power of finding the centre of gravity.

*And yet man*,<sup>c</sup> by *constant training*,<sup>d</sup> may attain an excellence in the employment of his senses very little inferior to *the instinctive powers*<sup>e</sup> of these animals.

---

<sup>e</sup> harnois. — <sup>f</sup> fers. — <sup>g</sup> l'Amérique Espagnole. — <sup>h</sup> qui y vivent. — <sup>i</sup> que la plupart. — <sup>k</sup> noblesse. — <sup>l</sup> les autres. — <sup>m</sup> donner. — <sup>n</sup> boisées. — <sup>o</sup> bondit sur. — <sup>p</sup> s'élance. — <sup>q</sup> pointe. — <sup>r</sup> se précipite. — <sup>s</sup> même. — <sup>t</sup> rebord. — <sup>u</sup> il y a. — <sup>v</sup> de balancer. — <sup>x</sup> de trouver à l'instant même. — <sup>y</sup> particularité. — <sup>z</sup> de la famille des chèvres. — <sup>a</sup> à. — <sup>b</sup> est allié à. — L'homme aussi. — <sup>d</sup> une pratique constante. — <sup>e</sup> aux facultés instinctives.

The *chamois hunters*<sup>f</sup> of the Alps are remarkable examples of *what he*<sup>g</sup> may accomplish by courage, perseverance, and constant experiment.

72. The chamois hunter *sets out upon*<sup>h</sup> his expedition of fatigue and danger generally *in the night*.<sup>i</sup> His *object*<sup>k</sup> is to *find himself*<sup>l</sup> at the break of day in the most elevated *pastures*,<sup>m</sup> where the chamois comes to *feed*<sup>n</sup> *before*<sup>o</sup> the flocks *shall have arrived there*.<sup>p</sup> The chamois *feeds only at*<sup>q</sup> morning and evening. When the hunter has *nearly reached*<sup>r</sup> the spot where he *expects*<sup>s</sup> to *find*<sup>t</sup> his prey, he *reconnoitres*<sup>t</sup> with a telescope. If he *finds not*<sup>u</sup> the chamois, he mounts still higher; but if he discovers him, he *endeavours to*<sup>v</sup> climb above him and to *get nearer*,<sup>x</sup> *by passing round*<sup>y</sup> some ravine, or *gliding*<sup>z</sup> behind some eminence or rock. When he is *near enough to*<sup>a</sup> distinguish the horns of the animal (which are small, round, *pointed*,<sup>b</sup> and *bent backward*<sup>c</sup> like a hook), he *rests*<sup>d</sup> his *rifle*<sup>e</sup> upon a rock, and *takes his aim*<sup>f</sup> with great coolness. He *rarely misses*.<sup>g</sup> This rifle is often *double-barrelled*.<sup>h</sup> If the chamois falls, he runs to his prey, *makes sure of him*<sup>i</sup> *by*<sup>k</sup> cutting the ham-strings, and *applies himself to*<sup>l</sup> consider by *what way* he may *best*<sup>m</sup> regain his village. If the rout is very difficult, he *contents himself*<sup>n</sup> *with skinning*<sup>o</sup> the chamois; but if the way is *at all*<sup>p</sup> practicable with a load, he *throws*<sup>q</sup> the animal over his shoulder, and bears it *home*<sup>r</sup> to his family, *undaunted by*<sup>s</sup> the distance *he has to go*,<sup>t</sup> and precipices *he has to*<sup>u</sup> cross.

---

<sup>f</sup> chasseurs de chamois. — <sup>g</sup> ce qu'il. — <sup>h</sup> part pour. — <sup>i</sup> dans la nuit. — <sup>k</sup> but. — <sup>l</sup> de se trouver. — <sup>m</sup> pâturages. — <sup>n</sup> paître. — <sup>o</sup> avant que. — <sup>p</sup> y soient arrivés. — <sup>q</sup> ne paît que le. — <sup>r</sup> presque atteint. — <sup>s</sup> espère. — <sup>t</sup> en fait la reconnais- sance. — <sup>u</sup> ne trouve pas. — <sup>v</sup> tâche. — <sup>x</sup> de s'approcher plus près. — <sup>y</sup> en tournant. — <sup>z</sup> en se glissant. — <sup>a</sup> assez près pour. — <sup>b</sup> pointues. — <sup>c</sup> courbées en arrière. — <sup>d</sup> pose. — <sup>e</sup> carabine. — <sup>f</sup> la pointe. — <sup>g</sup> manque rarement — <sup>h</sup> à deux coups. — <sup>i</sup> s'er rend maître. — <sup>k</sup> en lui. — <sup>l</sup> s'occupe de. — <sup>m</sup> plus facilement. — <sup>n</sup> se contente. — <sup>o</sup> d'écorcher. — <sup>p</sup> tant soit peu. — <sup>q</sup> jette. — <sup>r</sup> chez lui. — <sup>s</sup> sans s'effrayer de. — <sup>t</sup> qu'il a à parcourir. — <sup>u</sup> qu'il a à.

73. But when, *as is more frequently the case*,<sup>v</sup> the vigilant animal perceives the hunter, he flies with the greatest swiftness into the glaciers, leaping with incredible speed over the frozen snows and *pointed*<sup>x</sup> rocks. It is *particularly*<sup>y</sup> difficult to approach the chamois when *there are*<sup>z</sup> many together. While the heard *graze*<sup>a</sup> one of them is *planted*<sup>b</sup> as a sentinel on the *point*<sup>c</sup> of some rock, which *commands*<sup>d</sup> all the avenues of their pasturages; and when he perceives an object of alarm, he *makes a sharp noise*,<sup>e</sup> *at the sound of which*<sup>f</sup> all the rest<sup>g</sup> run towards him, *to*<sup>h</sup> judge for themselves<sup>i</sup> of the nature of the danger. If they discover a beast of prey or a hunter, the most *experienced*<sup>k</sup> *puts himself*<sup>l</sup> at their head, and they *bound along*,<sup>m</sup> one after the other, into the most inaccessible *places*.<sup>n</sup>

74. *It is then*<sup>o</sup> that the *labours*<sup>p</sup> of the hunter commence; for then, *carried away*<sup>q</sup> by the *excitement*,<sup>r</sup> *he knows no*<sup>s</sup> danger. He crosses the snows, *without thinking of the*<sup>t</sup> precipices which they may cover; *he plunges*<sup>u</sup> into the most dangerous *passes*<sup>v</sup> of the mountains; he *climbs up*,<sup>x</sup> he leaps from rock to rock, *without considering*<sup>y</sup> how he can return. The night *often finds him*<sup>z</sup> in the heat of the pursuit; but *he does not give up*<sup>a</sup> for this obstacle. He considers that the chamois *will stop*<sup>b</sup> during the darkness *as well as*<sup>c</sup> him, and that on<sup>d</sup> the morrow he may *again reach them*.<sup>d</sup> He passes then, the night, *not at the*<sup>e</sup> foot of a tree, nor in a cave *covered with*<sup>f</sup> verdure, as the hunter of the plain does,<sup>g</sup> but upon a naked rock, or upon a heap of *rough stones*,<sup>g</sup> without *any*<sup>h</sup> sort of

---

<sup>v</sup> ce qui arrive le plus souvent. — <sup>x</sup> pointus. — <sup>y</sup> surtout. — <sup>z</sup> ils sont. — <sup>a</sup> paît. — <sup>b</sup> planté. — <sup>c</sup> pointe. — <sup>d</sup> domine. — <sup>e</sup> jette un cri aigu. — <sup>f</sup> au bruit duquel. — <sup>g</sup> les autres. — <sup>h</sup> pour. — <sup>i</sup> par eux-mêmes. — <sup>k</sup> expérimenté. — <sup>l</sup> se met. — <sup>m</sup> s'élancent. — <sup>n</sup> endroits. — <sup>o</sup> C'est alors. — <sup>p</sup> fatigues. — <sup>q</sup> emporté. — <sup>r</sup> passion. — <sup>s</sup> il ne connaît aucun. — <sup>t</sup> sans songer aux. — <sup>u</sup> il se précipite. — <sup>v</sup> passages. — <sup>x</sup> il grimpe. — <sup>y</sup> sans s'inquiéter. — <sup>z</sup> le surprend souvent. — <sup>a</sup> il ne se décourage pas. — <sup>b</sup> s'arrêtera. — <sup>c</sup> aussi bien que. — <sup>d</sup> les rejoindre. — <sup>e</sup> non au. — <sup>f</sup> tapissées de. — <sup>g</sup> pierres brutes. — <sup>h</sup> aucune.

shelter. He is alone, without fire, without light; but he *takes from*<sup>i</sup> his bag a bit of cheese, and *some of the barley-bread*,<sup>k</sup> which is his ordinary food, bread so hard that he is obliged to break it between two stones, or *to cleave it*<sup>l</sup> with the axe which he always carries with him *to cut steps*<sup>m</sup> which shall serve for his ladder up<sup>n</sup> the rocks of ice. His frugal meal being ended, he puts a stone under his head, and *is presently asleep*,<sup>o</sup> dreaming of the<sup>p</sup> way the<sup>q</sup> chamois has taken. He is awakened by the freshness of the morning air;<sup>r</sup> he rises, *pierced through with*<sup>s</sup> cold; he measures *with his*<sup>t</sup> eyes the precipices which he *must yet*<sup>u</sup> climb *to reach*<sup>v</sup> the chamois; he drinks a little brandy<sup>x</sup> (*of which*<sup>y</sup> he always carries a small provision), throws his bag *across*<sup>z</sup> his shoulder, and *again rushes to encounter*<sup>a</sup> new dangers. These *daring*<sup>b</sup> hunters often remain *whole days*<sup>c</sup> in the *dreariest*<sup>d</sup> solitudes of the glaciers of Chamouni; and during this time their families, and, above all, their unhappy wives, *feel the keenest alarm*<sup>e</sup> for their safety.

75. *And yet*,<sup>f</sup> with the full knowledge<sup>g</sup> of the dangers *to be encountered*,<sup>h</sup> the chase of the chamois is the object of an insurmountable passion. Saussure knew a handsome young man, of the district of Chamouni, who was *about to be married*;<sup>i</sup> and the adventurous hunter *thus addressed the*<sup>k</sup> naturalist:—"My grandfather was killed in the chase of the chamois; my father was killed also; and I am so certain that I shall be killed *myself*,<sup>l</sup> that I call this bag, *which*<sup>m</sup> I always carry *hunting*,<sup>n</sup> my *winding-sheet*:<sup>o</sup> I am

---

<sup>i</sup> tire de. — <sup>k</sup> du pain d'orge. — <sup>l</sup> de le fendre. — <sup>m</sup> pour tailler des marches. — <sup>n</sup> d'échelle sur. — <sup>o</sup> s'endort bientôt. — <sup>p</sup> au. — <sup>q</sup> que le. — <sup>r</sup> l'air du matin. — <sup>s</sup> transi de. — <sup>t</sup> des. — <sup>u</sup> a encore à. — <sup>v</sup> pour joindre. — <sup>x</sup> un peu d'eau-de-vie. — <sup>y</sup> dont. — <sup>z</sup> sur. — <sup>a</sup> se précipite de nouveau à l'encontre de. — <sup>b</sup> intrépides. — <sup>c</sup> des jours entiers. — <sup>d</sup> les plus affreuses. — <sup>e</sup> sont dans les plus vives alarmes. — <sup>f</sup> Et cependant. — <sup>g</sup> connaissance. — <sup>h</sup> à courir. — <sup>i</sup> sur le point de se marier. — <sup>k</sup> par la ainsi au. — <sup>l</sup> moi-même. — <sup>m</sup> que — <sup>n</sup> à la chasse. — <sup>o</sup> drap mortuaire.

sure that *I shall have no other*,<sup>p</sup> and *yet*,<sup>q</sup> if you *were to offer to* <sup>r</sup> make my fortune, *upon the* <sup>s</sup> condition that *I should renounce*<sup>t</sup> the chase of the chamois, I should refuse your kindness." *It is* <sup>u</sup> the chase *itself*<sup>v</sup> which attracts these people, more than the value of the prey; it is the *alternation*<sup>x</sup> of hope and fear, the continual *excitement*,<sup>y</sup> the dangers *themselves*,<sup>z</sup> which render the chamois hunter indifferent to all other pleasures. The same passion for hardy adventure *constitutes*<sup>a</sup> the *chief*<sup>b</sup> charm of the soldier's and the sailor's life.

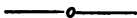
76. *The very few individuals*<sup>c</sup> who grow old<sup>d</sup> in this trade bear on their *countenances*<sup>e</sup> the traces of the life which they have *led*.<sup>f</sup> They have a wild, and somewhat *haggard*<sup>g</sup> and desperate air, *by which*<sup>h</sup> they may be recognised in the *midst*<sup>i</sup> of a crowd. *Many of the*<sup>k</sup> superstitious peasants believe that they are sorcerers; that they have commerce with *the evil spirit*,<sup>l</sup> and that *it is he*<sup>m</sup> that *throws them over*<sup>n</sup> the precipices. When the enormous glaciers and summits *of*<sup>o</sup> Mont Blanc *are beheld*<sup>p</sup> from the valleys, it is indeed almost miraculous that *any*<sup>q</sup> mortal *should be found*<sup>r</sup> hardy enough *to*<sup>s</sup> climb them; and it is not *unnatural*<sup>t</sup> that a simple peasantry *should believe*<sup>u</sup> that something above human *excitement*<sup>v</sup> *had*<sup>x</sup> inspired these perilous undertakings. *To the*<sup>y</sup> traveller, or *to the native*<sup>z</sup> of the vale of Chamouni, Mont Blanc is an object of awe and astonishment; and the devotion *of the instructed*,<sup>a</sup> and the superstition *of the unenlightened*,<sup>b</sup> are perhaps equally *attributed to the*<sup>c</sup> God of nature,

---

<sup>p</sup> je n'en aurai pas d'autre. — <sup>q</sup> cependant. — <sup>r</sup> m'offrirai de. — <sup>s</sup> à. — <sup>t</sup> je renoncerais à. — <sup>u</sup> C'est. — <sup>v</sup> même. — <sup>x</sup> alternative. — <sup>y</sup> excitation. — <sup>z</sup> mêmes — <sup>a</sup> fait. — <sup>b</sup> principal. — <sup>c</sup> Le très petit nombre d'individus. — <sup>d</sup> vieillissent. — <sup>e</sup> visage. — <sup>f</sup> menée. — <sup>g</sup> quelque peu haggard. — <sup>h</sup> auquel. — <sup>i</sup> on peut les reconnaître au milieu. — <sup>k</sup> Beaucoup de. — <sup>l</sup> le malin esprit. — <sup>m</sup> c'est lui. — <sup>n</sup> les porte sur. — <sup>o</sup> du. — <sup>p</sup> on regarde. — <sup>q</sup> aucun. — <sup>r</sup> fut. — <sup>s</sup> pour. — <sup>t</sup> extraordinaire. — <sup>u</sup> puisse croire. — <sup>v</sup> enthousiasme. — <sup>x</sup> ait. — <sup>y</sup> Pour le. — <sup>z</sup> pour l'habitant du pays. — <sup>a</sup> des savans. — <sup>b</sup> des ignorans. — <sup>c</sup> attribué au.

when they *look upon*<sup>d</sup> one of the grandest of *natura*. objects.<sup>e</sup>

“The dread ambassador *from*<sup>f</sup> earth to<sup>g</sup> heaven.”



## BATTLE OF THE PYRAMIDS.

77. Napoleon *left Alexandria*<sup>h</sup> on \* the 7th of July, 1798, *being anxious to*<sup>i</sup> force the Mamelukes to an encounter *with the least possible delay*.<sup>k</sup> He had a small flotilla on the Nile *which*<sup>l</sup> served to<sup>m</sup> guard his right flank : the infantry marched over burning sand *at*<sup>n</sup> some distance *from the*<sup>o</sup> river. The miseries of this *progress*<sup>p</sup> were extreme. The air is *crowded with*<sup>q</sup> pestiferous insects, *the glare*<sup>r</sup> of the sand weakens *most men's eyes*,<sup>s</sup> and<sup>t</sup> blinds many ; water is scarce and bad ; and the country *had been swept clear*<sup>u</sup> of man, beast, and vegetable. *Under this*<sup>v</sup> torture *even the gallant spirits of such men as*<sup>x</sup> Murat and Lannes could not *sustain themselves* :<sup>y</sup> they trod their *cocked hats*<sup>z</sup> in the sand. The common<sup>a</sup> soldiers asked, *with murmurs*,<sup>b</sup> if it *was here*<sup>c</sup> the General *designed to*<sup>d</sup> give them their seven acres ? He<sup>e</sup> alone was superior to all these evils. Such was the happy *temperament*<sup>f</sup> of his *frame*,<sup>g</sup> that, while others, *after having rid them of their usual dress*,<sup>h</sup> were still *suffused in perpetual floods of perspiration*,<sup>i</sup> and the hardest *found it necessary to*<sup>k</sup> give two or three hours in the middle of the day to sleep, Napoleon altered nothing ; *wore*<sup>l</sup> his uniform

<sup>d</sup> contemplant. — <sup>e</sup> objets de la nature. — <sup>f</sup> de la. — <sup>g</sup> au. — <sup>h</sup> quitta Alexandrie. — <sup>i</sup> impatient de. — <sup>k</sup> dans le plus court délai possible. — <sup>l</sup> qui. — <sup>m</sup> à. — <sup>n</sup> à. — <sup>o</sup> du. — <sup>p</sup> marche. — <sup>q</sup> chargé de. — <sup>r</sup> l'éclat éblouissant. — <sup>s</sup> les yeux de la plupart des soldats. — <sup>t</sup> et en. — <sup>u</sup> avait été complètement dépouillée. — <sup>v</sup> Sous le poids d'une telle. — <sup>x</sup> le courage même d'hommes tels que. — <sup>y</sup> se soutenir. — <sup>z</sup> chapeaux. — <sup>a</sup> Les simples. — <sup>b</sup> en murmurant. — <sup>c</sup> c'était là que. — <sup>d</sup> avait dessein de. — <sup>e</sup> Lui. — <sup>f</sup> constitution. — <sup>g</sup> corps. — <sup>h</sup> après s'être dépouillés de leurs vêtements ordinaires. — <sup>i</sup> noyés dans les flots d'une sueur continuelle. — <sup>k</sup> était obligé de. — <sup>l</sup> portait.

buttoned, as at Paris ; never showed a *bead*<sup>m</sup> of sweat on his brow ; *nor thought of repose except to lie down*<sup>n</sup> on his cloak the last *at night*,<sup>o</sup> and *start*<sup>p</sup> the first in *\** the morning.

78. *For*<sup>q</sup> some days *no*<sup>r</sup> enemy appeared ; but at length *scattered groups*<sup>s</sup> of horsemen began to *hover*<sup>t</sup> on their flanks ; and the soldier who quitted the line, *but for a moment*,<sup>u</sup> was surrounded and *put to death*<sup>v</sup> ere his comrades *could rescue him*.<sup>x</sup> The rapidity with which the Mamelukes *rode*,<sup>y</sup> and their skill as marksmen, were seconded *by the character*<sup>z</sup> of the soil and the atmosphere ; the least motion or breath of wind being sufficient *to raise*<sup>a</sup> a cloud of sand, through which *nothing could be discerned*,<sup>b</sup> while the constant *glare*<sup>c</sup> of the sun dazzled *almost to blindness*.<sup>d</sup> *It was at*<sup>e</sup> Chebreis that the Mamelukes first attacked *in a considerable body* ;<sup>f</sup> and at the same moment the French flotilla was assaulted. In either case the superiority of European discipline *was made manifest* ;<sup>g</sup> but in either case also the assailants *were able to retreat*<sup>h</sup> without much loss. Meantime the hardships of the march continued ; the irregular attacks of the enemy *were becoming more and more numerous* ;<sup>i</sup> so that the troops, continually halting and *forming into squares*<sup>k</sup> *to*<sup>l</sup> receive the charge of the cavalry *by*<sup>m</sup> day, and forced *to keep up great watches*<sup>n</sup> *at*<sup>o</sup> night, *experienced*<sup>p</sup> the extremes of fatigue as well as of privation.

79. On *\** the 21st of July the army *came within sight*<sup>q</sup> of the Pyramids, *which, but for*<sup>r</sup> the regularity

---

<sup>m</sup> une goutte. — <sup>n</sup> et pour tout repos, s'étendait. — <sup>o</sup> le soir. — <sup>p</sup> était debout. — <sup>q</sup> Pendant. — <sup>r</sup> aucun. — <sup>s</sup> des groupes épars. — <sup>t</sup> à voltiger. — <sup>u</sup> ne fut-ce qu'un instant. — <sup>v</sup> mis à mort. — <sup>x</sup> pussent le secourir. — <sup>y</sup> galopèrent. — <sup>z</sup> par là nature. — <sup>a</sup> pour élever. — <sup>b</sup> il était impossible de rien distinguer. — <sup>c</sup> l'éclat. — <sup>d</sup> presque à aveugler. — <sup>e</sup> Ce fut à. — <sup>f</sup> avec un corps considérable. — <sup>g</sup> fut évidente. — <sup>h</sup> purent faire leur retraite. — <sup>i</sup> devenaient de plus en plus fréquentes. — <sup>k</sup> se formant en carrés. — <sup>l</sup> pour. — <sup>m</sup> dans le. — <sup>n</sup> de monter de longues gardes. — <sup>o</sup> dans la. — <sup>p</sup> éprouvèrent. — <sup>q</sup> arriva en vue. — <sup>r</sup> que, sans.

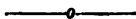
of the outline,<sup>a</sup> might have been taken<sup>t</sup> for a distant ridge<sup>u</sup> of rocky mountains. While every eye<sup>v</sup> was fixed on these hoary monuments of the past, they gained the brow of a gentle<sup>x</sup> eminence, and saw at length spread out<sup>y</sup> before them the vast army of the Beys, its right posted on an entrenched camp by the Nile,<sup>z</sup> its centre and left composed of that brilliant cavalry with which they were by this time acquainted.<sup>a</sup> Napoleon, riding forwards to reconnoitre, perceived that the guns in the<sup>b</sup> entrenched camp were not provided with carriages;<sup>c</sup> he instantly decided on<sup>\*</sup> his plan of attack, and prepared to<sup>d</sup> throw his force on the left, where the guns could not be available.<sup>e</sup> Mourad Bey, who commanded in chief, speedily penetrated his design, and the Mamelukes advanced gallantly<sup>f</sup> to the encounter. "Soldiers," said Napoleon, "from the summit of yonder<sup>g</sup> Pyramids, forty centuries<sup>h</sup> behold you!"<sup>i</sup> and the battle began.

80. The French formed<sup>k</sup> into separate squares, and awaited the assault of the Mamelukes. These came on with impetuous speed<sup>l</sup> and<sup>m</sup> wild cries, and practiced<sup>n</sup> every means to<sup>o</sup> force their passage into the serried ranks of their new opponents. They rushed on the line of bayonets, backed<sup>p</sup> their horses upon them,<sup>q</sup> and at last, maddened by<sup>r</sup> the firmness which they could not shake, dashed their pistols and carbines into the faces<sup>s</sup> of the men. They who had<sup>t</sup> fallen wounded from their seats, would crawl along<sup>u</sup> the sand, and hew at<sup>\*</sup> the legs of their enemies with their scymitars.<sup>v</sup> Nothing could move<sup>x</sup> the French; the bayonet and the continued roll of musketry<sup>y</sup> by

---

<sup>a</sup> de leurs contours. — <sup>t</sup> on aurait pu prendre. — <sup>u</sup> chaîne lointaine. — <sup>v</sup> tous les yeux. — <sup>x</sup> petite. — <sup>y</sup> déployée. — <sup>z</sup> près du Nil. — <sup>a</sup> qu'on leur connaissait à cette époque. — <sup>b</sup> du. — <sup>c</sup> n'avaient pas d'affûts. — <sup>d</sup> se prépara à. — <sup>e</sup> ne pouvaient être d'aucune utilité. — <sup>f</sup> s'avancèrent bravement. — <sup>g</sup> ces. — <sup>h</sup> siècles. — <sup>i</sup> vous contemplent. — <sup>k</sup> se formèrent. — <sup>l</sup> arrivèrent au grand galop. — <sup>m</sup> et en poussant des. — <sup>n</sup> employèrent. — <sup>o</sup> pour. — <sup>p</sup> appuyèrent. — <sup>q</sup> sur elles. — <sup>r</sup> furieux de. — <sup>s</sup> au visage. — <sup>t</sup> Ceux qui étaient. — <sup>u</sup> essayaient de se traîner sur. — <sup>v</sup> cimetières. — <sup>x</sup> ébranler. — <sup>y</sup> de la fusillade.

degrees thinned *the host around them*; <sup>a</sup> and Bonaparte at last advanced. Such were the confusion and terror of the enemy when he *came near the* <sup>a</sup> camp, that they abandoned their works, and *flung themselves* <sup>b</sup> *by hundreds* <sup>c</sup> into the Nile. The carnage was prodigious. *Multitudes more* <sup>d</sup> were drowned. Mourad and *a* <sup>e</sup> remnant of his Mamelukes *retreated to* <sup>f</sup> *Upper Egypt*. <sup>g</sup> *Cairo* <sup>h</sup> surrendered; *Lower Egypt* <sup>i</sup> was entirely conquered.

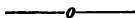


### ON GLORY AND AMBITION.

81. "Glory is vain," said Belisarius to his friend; "and *do you think* <sup>k</sup> that victory is so sweet a pleasure?" <sup>l</sup> Alas! when *thousands of* <sup>m</sup> men are stretched on the field of battle, can we *give up ourselves* <sup>n</sup> to joy: I *forgive* <sup>o</sup> those who *have met danger*, <sup>p</sup> to rejoice in *having escaped from it*; <sup>q</sup> but *to* <sup>r</sup> a prince born *with sensibility of heart*, <sup>s</sup> the day *on which such a deluge of blood is spilt*, <sup>t</sup> and such *floods* <sup>u</sup> of tears *shed*, <sup>v</sup> cannot be a day of rejoicing. I have *more than once walked over* <sup>x</sup> a field of battle, and if a Nero had been *in* <sup>y</sup> my place, he would have wept. I know there are princes who *delight in* <sup>z</sup> war *as they do in* <sup>a</sup> hunting, and who expose the lives of their people *as they would* <sup>b</sup> that of their dogs; the *rage* <sup>c</sup> of conquests is a kind of avarice, which torments them, and which is never *satiated*, <sup>d</sup> The province which has been invaded is contiguous to another which *has not yet* <sup>e</sup> been attacked; ambition is ex-

<sup>a</sup> la foule autour d'eux. — <sup>a</sup> fut près du. — <sup>b</sup> se précipitèrent. — <sup>c</sup> par centaines. — <sup>d</sup> Un plus grand nombre. — <sup>e</sup> avec le. — <sup>f</sup> se retira dans. — <sup>g</sup> la Haute-Egypte. — <sup>h</sup> Le Caire. — <sup>i</sup> La Basse-Egypte. — <sup>k</sup> croyez-vous. — <sup>l</sup> soit un plaisir si doux. — <sup>m</sup> des milliers de. — <sup>n</sup> nous abandonner. — <sup>o</sup> pardonne à. — <sup>p</sup> courent les dangers. — <sup>q</sup> d'en être échappés. — <sup>r</sup> pour. — <sup>s</sup> sensible. — <sup>t</sup> où tant de flots de sang ont été versés. — <sup>u</sup> ruisseaux. — <sup>v</sup> ont coulé. — <sup>x</sup> parcouru plus d'une fois. — <sup>y</sup> à ma. — <sup>z</sup> aiment. — <sup>a</sup> comme. — <sup>b</sup> comme ils feraient. — <sup>c</sup> manie. — <sup>d</sup> assouvie. — <sup>e</sup> n'a pas encore.

cited;<sup>f</sup> new projects are formed; but, sooner or later,<sup>g</sup> comes<sup>h</sup> a reverse of fortune, which exceeds in affliction all the joy of past victories. Let us suppose, however,<sup>i</sup> that every thing succeeds;<sup>k</sup> the conqueror, like another Alexander, pushes on to the limits<sup>l</sup> of the world, and, like him, returns fatigued with<sup>m</sup> triumphs, and a burthen to himself,<sup>n</sup> not knowing what to do with<sup>o</sup> those vast tracts of land, an acre of which would suffice to maintain him,<sup>p</sup> and a few<sup>q</sup> feet to bury him. I have seen in my youth the tomb of Cyrus, on which was written: 'I am Cyrus, he who conquered the Persian Empire.'<sup>r</sup> Friend, whoever thou art,<sup>s</sup> and wherever thy native country,<sup>t</sup> envy me not the scanty space of ground<sup>u</sup> which covers my ashes!' Alas! said I, turning aside,<sup>v</sup> it is not worth while<sup>x</sup> to be a\* conqueror.



## THE RHINE.

82. I have often told you<sup>y</sup> how fond I am of rivers.<sup>z</sup> Ideas float upon their current as well as merchandise. For<sup>a</sup> every thing in creation has its specific<sup>b</sup> duty. Rivers,<sup>c</sup> like gigantic trumpets, announce to the ocean the beauty of the earth, the fertility of the plains, the splendour of the cities,<sup>d</sup> and the glory of mankind.—But, above all<sup>e</sup> rivers, I love the Rhine, which I beheld<sup>f</sup> for the first time in the year 1839, in passing over the bridge of boats at<sup>g</sup> Kehl. Night had set in;<sup>h</sup> and, as the carriage was proceeding at a walk,<sup>i</sup> I remember to have experienced<sup>k</sup> a profound respect while<sup>l</sup> traversing the

<sup>f</sup> s'irrite. — <sup>g</sup> tôt ou tard. — <sup>h</sup> survient. — <sup>i</sup> même. — <sup>k</sup> réussisse. — <sup>l</sup> va jusqu'au bout. — <sup>m</sup> de ses. — <sup>n</sup> à charge à lui-même. — <sup>o</sup> ne sachant que faire de. — <sup>p</sup> pour le nourrir. — <sup>q</sup> quelques. — <sup>r</sup> empire des Perses. — <sup>s</sup> sois. — <sup>t</sup> quelle que soit ta patrie. — <sup>u</sup> ce peu de terre. — <sup>v</sup> en détournant les yeux. — <sup>x</sup> il ne vaut pas la peine. — <sup>y</sup> Je vous l'ai dit souvent. — <sup>z</sup> j'aime les fleuves. — <sup>a</sup> Car. — <sup>b</sup> spécial. — <sup>c</sup> Les fleuves. — <sup>d</sup> villes. — <sup>e</sup> entre tous les. — <sup>f</sup> que je vis. — <sup>g</sup> à. — <sup>h</sup> tombait. — <sup>i</sup> allait au pas. — <sup>k</sup> que j'éprouvai. — <sup>l</sup> en.

venerable river. *Long had I wished to<sup>m</sup> behold it. It is never<sup>n</sup> without emotion that I enter into communication with those grand objects in<sup>o</sup> nature, which have played<sup>p</sup> a great part<sup>q</sup> in history. Moreover, objects the most discrepant<sup>r</sup> present to me I know not what<sup>s</sup> strange affinities and harmony. I remember, in my agreeable tour in Switzerland,<sup>t</sup> one of the pleasantest recollections<sup>u</sup> of my life, I remember, I say,<sup>v</sup> with what ferocious rage<sup>x</sup> the Rhone flung itself<sup>y</sup> into the gulf<sup>z</sup> while the frail<sup>a</sup> bridge trembled under our feet. From<sup>b</sup> the moment of that visit the Rhone has always been typified in<sup>c</sup> my mind as a tiger, while the Rhine equally<sup>d</sup> reminds me of<sup>e</sup> a lion.*

83. The evening on which<sup>f</sup> I saw the Rhine for the first time this idea presented itself<sup>g</sup> more strongly than ever<sup>h</sup> to my mind. I contemplated long and earnestly<sup>i</sup> this proud and noble river, impetuous without fury, wild but majestic. It was swollen and magnificent when I crossed it, even so as to wave<sup>k</sup> its yellow mane, or, as Boileau says, its "muddy beard,"<sup>l</sup> against the bridge of boats. The two banks had vanished<sup>m</sup> in the twilight; its roar was subdued,<sup>n</sup> yet powerful.<sup>o</sup> There was<sup>p</sup> something in the strength and dignity of the stream that reminded me<sup>q</sup> of the ocean itself.<sup>r</sup> Yes, the Rhine is a noble river—at once<sup>s</sup> feudal, republican, and imperial; a noble union of France and Germany.<sup>t</sup> The whole history<sup>u</sup> of Europe may be considered under two points of view, in this river of warriors and thinkers<sup>v</sup>—this throbbing

---

<sup>m</sup> Depuis long temps j'avais envie de.—<sup>n</sup> Cen'est jamais.  
<sup>o</sup> de la.—<sup>p</sup> joué.—<sup>q</sup> rôle.—<sup>r</sup> disparates.—<sup>s</sup> Je ne sais  
 quelles.—<sup>t</sup> voyage de Suisse.—<sup>u</sup> souvenirs.—<sup>v</sup> dis-je.—  
<sup>x</sup> rugissement féroce.—<sup>y</sup> se précipitait.—<sup>z</sup> gouffre.—<sup>a</sup> frêle.  
<sup>b</sup> Depuis.—<sup>c</sup> s'est toujours présenté à.—<sup>d</sup> tandis que.  
<sup>e</sup> réveillait en moi l'idée de.—<sup>f</sup> que.—<sup>g</sup> se présenta.—  
<sup>h</sup> jamais.—<sup>i</sup> avec attention.—<sup>k</sup> jusqu'à essayer.—<sup>l</sup> barbe  
 limoneuse.—<sup>m</sup> se perdaient.—<sup>n</sup> était paisible.—<sup>o</sup> quoique  
 puissant.—<sup>p</sup> Il y avait.—<sup>q</sup> me rappelait l'idée.—<sup>r</sup> lui-  
 même.—<sup>s</sup> tout à la fois.—<sup>t</sup> du Français et de l'Allemand.  
<sup>u</sup> Toute l'histoire.—<sup>v</sup> et des penseurs.

*artery*<sup>x</sup> which revivifies the *proud pulses*<sup>y</sup> of France—this *ominous*<sup>z</sup> murmurer which *promotes*<sup>a</sup> the reveries of *Almaine*.<sup>b</sup> The Rhine *combines every quality*<sup>c</sup> that a river can exhibit—the rapidity of the Rhone, the breadth of *the*<sup>d</sup> Loire, the rocks of *the*<sup>e</sup> Meuse, the sinuosity of *the*<sup>f</sup> Seine, the translucency of the Somme, the *historical reminiscences of the Tiber*,<sup>g</sup> the regal dignity of the Danube, the mysterious influence of the Nile, the golden sands of the glittering *streams*<sup>h</sup> of the New World, the phantoms and legends of an *Asiatic stream*.<sup>i</sup>

84. From<sup>k</sup> Mayence to<sup>l</sup> Bingen, as from Königs- winter to Cologne, *there are*<sup>m</sup> seven or eight leagues of beautifully cultivated plains with *happy*<sup>n</sup> villages on the banks of the river. But the great *enthralment*<sup>o</sup> of the Rhine begins at Bingen, by the Ruperts- berg and Niederwald, two mountains of *schist*<sup>p</sup> and slate, ending at Königswinter, at *the*<sup>q</sup> foot of the Seven Mountains.—*There*<sup>r</sup> all is beautiful. The per- pendicular *ridges*<sup>s</sup> of the two banks *are reflected in the deep mirrors beneath*.<sup>t</sup> The vine is cultivated in *every spot*<sup>u</sup> of available ground, like the olive in Pro- vence. *Wherever*<sup>v</sup> the most *trifling*<sup>x</sup> prominence can *catch*<sup>y</sup> the rays of the sun, *thither does the peasant carry up*<sup>z</sup> baskets of earth, *which he secures*<sup>a</sup> by *un- cemented*<sup>b</sup> stones, to<sup>c</sup> retain the soil, and *allow*<sup>d</sup> the water to ooze away.<sup>e</sup> *By way of precaution*,<sup>f</sup> *that*<sup>g</sup> the rains may not *wash away*<sup>h</sup> the soil, the vine- dresser covers it with broken slate, *so that*<sup>i</sup> the vine on these cliffs, like the olive in<sup>k</sup> the Mediterranean,

---

<sup>x</sup> artère palpitante.—<sup>y</sup> fières pulsations.—<sup>z</sup> profond.—  
<sup>a</sup> excite.—<sup>b</sup> de l'Allemagne.—<sup>c</sup> réunit toutes les qualités.  
<sup>d</sup> de la.—<sup>e</sup> de la.—<sup>f</sup> de la.—<sup>g</sup> souvenirs historiques du  
 Tibre.—<sup>h</sup> fleuves.—<sup>i</sup> fleuve Asiatique.—<sup>k</sup> De.—<sup>l</sup> à.—  
<sup>m</sup> il y a.—<sup>n</sup> d'heureux.—<sup>o</sup> encaissement.—<sup>p</sup> schiste.—  
<sup>q</sup> au.—<sup>r</sup> La.—<sup>s</sup> escarpements.—<sup>t</sup> se mirent dans les  
 larges squammes de l'eau.—<sup>u</sup> dans chaque endroit.—  
<sup>v</sup> Partout où.—<sup>x</sup> petite.—<sup>y</sup> atteindre.—<sup>z</sup> le paysan y porte  
 à bras.—<sup>a</sup> qu'il assujettit.—<sup>b</sup> sèches.—<sup>c</sup> pour.—<sup>d</sup> laissent.  
<sup>e</sup> fuir au travers de.—<sup>f</sup> Par surcroit de précaution.—  
<sup>g</sup> pour que.—<sup>h</sup> entraîner.—<sup>i</sup> de manière que.—<sup>k</sup> de.

*grows*<sup>1</sup> suspended in *projecting consoles*,<sup>m</sup> above the head of the traveller, like flower-pots out of<sup>n</sup> an *attic window*.<sup>o</sup> Every *declivity*<sup>p</sup> is *clothed with*<sup>q</sup> vines. The projecting rocks which follow the varying undulations of its banks, generally of a *crescent form*,<sup>r</sup> and *fringed with*<sup>s</sup> vines, *stretching*<sup>t</sup> from rock to<sup>u</sup> rock, *seem so many*<sup>v</sup> garlands suspended along the *iron-bound walls*<sup>x</sup> of the Rhine.

85. *At every turn of the river*<sup>y</sup> you find a group of houses or villages, and above them, some *decaying*<sup>z</sup> donjon or citadel. The cities and villages, with their *sharp gables*,<sup>a</sup> turrets, and<sup>b</sup> steeples, resemble at a *distance*<sup>c</sup> a *barbed*<sup>d</sup> arrow, the *point towards*<sup>e</sup> the base of the mountain. Sometimes the villages *lengthen out*<sup>f</sup> along the shore like a tail, with groups of *laughing washerwomen*,<sup>g</sup> and children *gambolling*<sup>h</sup> on the banks; and *here and there*<sup>i</sup> the goats browse upon the willow shoots. The houses on the Rhine appear like slated helmets, placed on *the edge*<sup>k</sup> of the stream: *the frame-work*,<sup>l</sup> *picked out in*<sup>m</sup> red and blue upon the white stucco, is *the prevailing ornament*<sup>n</sup> of several of these villages, *such as those*<sup>o</sup> of Bergheim and Mondorf, near Cologne, which are inhabited by *salmon-fishers*<sup>p</sup> and *basket-makers*,<sup>q</sup> and on<sup>r</sup> fine summer days present an animated spectacle. The basket-maker sits weaving his *willows*<sup>s</sup> before his door, the fisherman mending his nets in his boat, and the *purple grapes*<sup>t</sup> *cluster*<sup>u</sup> over<sup>v</sup> their heads upon the vines. Everything in the universe accomplishes the task

---

<sup>1</sup> croît. —<sup>m</sup> à des consoles posées. —<sup>n</sup> sur. —<sup>o</sup> mansarde. —<sup>p</sup> inclinaison. —<sup>q</sup> hérissée de. —<sup>r</sup> de la forme d'un crois-sant. —<sup>s</sup> surmontés de la frange des. —<sup>t</sup> s'étendant. —<sup>u</sup> en. —<sup>v</sup> ressemblent à autant de. —<sup>x</sup> à la muraille austère. —<sup>y</sup> A chaque tournant du fleuve. —<sup>z</sup> en ruine. —<sup>a</sup> pignons pointus. —<sup>b</sup> et leurs. —<sup>c</sup> de loin. —<sup>d</sup> barbelée. —<sup>e</sup> la pointe tournée vers. —<sup>f</sup> s'allongent. —<sup>g</sup> laveuses qui chantent. —<sup>h</sup> qui jouent. —<sup>i</sup> çà et là. —<sup>k</sup> le bord. —<sup>l</sup> l'enchevêtrement. —<sup>m</sup> peint en. —<sup>n</sup> le principal ornement. —<sup>o</sup> comme ceux. —<sup>p</sup> des pêcheurs de saumon. —<sup>q</sup> faiseurs de corbeilles. —<sup>r</sup> dans les. —<sup>s</sup> oseraies. —<sup>t</sup> le raisin vermeil. —<sup>u</sup> croît en grappes. —<sup>v</sup> au dessus de.

*allotted for it by* <sup>x</sup> the Creator : the stars above—man-kind below.

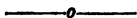
**36.** In the fourteenth century artillery was invented, *not* <sup>y</sup> far from the Rhine, *at Nuremberg*; <sup>z</sup> and in the fifteenth, on its *very banks*, <sup>a</sup> *printing*. <sup>b</sup> At Cologne, in 1400, *was cast* <sup>c</sup> the famous culverine, *fourteen feet long*. <sup>d</sup> In 1472, Vindelin, of Spire, had *printed* <sup>e</sup> his Bible. A new world was *now in embryo*; <sup>f</sup> and *it is highly worthy of remark*, <sup>g</sup> that *\* it was* <sup>h</sup> on the banks of the Rhine *the two* <sup>i</sup> instruments employed by God in the great work of civilization *sprang into existence* <sup>k</sup>—the Catapult and the Book, *the weapons* <sup>l</sup> of strength and of argument. The Rhine has obtained over the destinies of Europe *a kind* <sup>m</sup> of providential influence. It is the great transversal *entrenchment* <sup>n</sup> *separating* <sup>o</sup> the South *from the* <sup>p</sup> North. Providence created it for a frontier river; and man, *by means* <sup>q</sup> of fortresses, converted the river *into* <sup>r</sup> a wall of defence.

**37.** The Rhine has *beheld* <sup>s</sup> the face and reflected the shadow of all the illustrious warriors who, *for the last thirty centuries*, <sup>t</sup> have *ploughed* <sup>u</sup> the old Continent *with* <sup>v</sup> their swords. Cæsar crossed the Rhine, *approaching it from the* <sup>x</sup> South; Attila, in descending from the North. Clovis *gained there* <sup>y</sup> his battle of Tolbiac; Charlemagne and Bonaparte have reigned over its shores. The emperor Frederic *Barbarossa*, <sup>z</sup> the emperor Rodolph of Hapsbourg, and the *Palatine*, <sup>a</sup> Frederic I., *were here* <sup>b</sup> great, formidable, and victorious; *Gustavus Adolphus* <sup>c</sup> issued from the tower of Caub *orders to* <sup>d</sup> his victorious army; Louis XIV. appeared on the banks of the Rhine; Enghien and Condé crossed its waters.

---

<sup>x</sup> que leur a donnée. — <sup>y</sup> non. — <sup>z</sup> à Nuremberg. — <sup>a</sup> rive même. — <sup>b</sup> l'imprimerie. — <sup>c</sup> fut fondue. — <sup>d</sup> de quatorze pieds de long. — <sup>e</sup> imprimé. — <sup>f</sup> sur le point de surgir. — <sup>g</sup> chose tout-à-fait remarquable. — <sup>h</sup> ce fut. — <sup>i</sup> que les deux. — <sup>k</sup> prirent naissance. — <sup>l</sup> les deux armes. — <sup>m</sup> une sorte. — <sup>n</sup> fossé. — <sup>o</sup> qui sépare. — <sup>p</sup> du. — <sup>q</sup> par le moyen. — <sup>r</sup> en. — <sup>s</sup> vu. — <sup>t</sup> depuis trente siècles. — <sup>u</sup> labouré. — <sup>v</sup> avec. — <sup>x</sup> en montant du. — <sup>y</sup> y a gagné. — <sup>z</sup> Barberousse. — <sup>a</sup> Palatin. — <sup>b</sup> y ont été. — <sup>c</sup> Gustave-Adolphe. — <sup>d</sup> commande.

*So, alas ! did Turenne !<sup>e</sup> Drusus lies<sup>f</sup> under his marble slab<sup>g</sup> at Mayence ; Marceau under his,<sup>h</sup> at Coblentz ; and Hoche, at Andernach. The vigilant eye of history beholds<sup>i</sup> two eagles soaring<sup>k</sup> eternally over the memories<sup>l</sup> of the Rhine—that<sup>m</sup> of the Roman legions, and that of the legions of France.<sup>n</sup>*



### ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

**88.** Elizabeth was tall and well made, but had a masculine *shape*;<sup>o</sup> she possessed many *accomplishments*,<sup>p</sup> and was *extremely learned*.<sup>q</sup> Her conversation was agreeable and *witty*,<sup>r</sup> her judgment solid ; her ideas were clear, her application was *unwearied*,<sup>s</sup> and her courage invincible. She was the bulwark of the Protestant religion. In the administration of justice she was just and impartial. She loved her people ; and, by her strict economy, she *took peculiar care of* <sup>t</sup>the public money.<sup>u</sup> Although *possessed of*<sup>v</sup> many virtues, her passions were too *strong*<sup>x</sup> to admit of constant restraint,<sup>y</sup> which caused her<sup>z</sup> to commit some injustice ; but these faults were *opposite*<sup>a</sup> to her natural character. *No woman ever*<sup>b</sup> reigned with more glory ; and there are few kings whose reign *can be*<sup>c</sup> compared *with hers*.<sup>d</sup> It is the most glorious *era*<sup>e</sup> of English history, and it produced a great number of celebrated statesmen and warriors.

---

<sup>e</sup> Hélas ! Turenne aussi. — <sup>f</sup> repose. — <sup>g</sup> dalle de marbre. — <sup>h</sup> la sienne. — <sup>i</sup> voit. — <sup>k</sup> planant. — <sup>l</sup> souvenirs. — <sup>m</sup> l'aigle. — <sup>n</sup> régiments français. — <sup>o</sup> tournure. — <sup>p</sup> talents. — <sup>q</sup> très savante. — <sup>r</sup> spirituelle. — <sup>s</sup> infatigable. — <sup>t</sup> elle ménageait avec soin. — <sup>u</sup> les deniers publics. — <sup>v</sup> douée de. — <sup>x</sup> vives. — <sup>y</sup> pour y mettre toujours un frein. — <sup>z</sup> ce qui lui fit. — <sup>a</sup> contraires. — <sup>b</sup> Jamais femme ne. — <sup>c</sup> puisse être. — <sup>d</sup> au sien. — <sup>e</sup> époque.

## COLOGNE.

89. Cologne on the Rhine, like Rouen on the Seine, and *Antwerp*<sup>f</sup> on the *Scheldt*,<sup>g</sup> that is,<sup>h</sup> like all cities seated<sup>i</sup> on broad and rapid rivers, is built in the form of a *strung*<sup>k</sup> bow, of which<sup>l</sup> the river is the cord. The roofs are *slated*,<sup>m</sup> and *crowded together*; <sup>n</sup> the streets are narrow, the *gables carved*<sup>o</sup> and *ornamented*.<sup>p</sup> A *red boundary*<sup>q</sup> of walls, *rising on*<sup>r</sup> all sides above the roofs, *hems in*<sup>s</sup> the town, *buckling it as in a belt to the river*,<sup>t</sup> from the tower of Thurmchen, to the superb tower of Bayenthurme, among<sup>u</sup> the battlements of which *stands* the marble statue of a bishop bestowing his benediction on the Rhine. From Thurmchen to Bayenthurme, the city *exhibits*,<sup>x</sup> for the length<sup>y</sup> of a league, a *façade of fronts*<sup>z</sup> and windows. Midway,<sup>a</sup> a *long*<sup>b</sup> bridge of boats, *gracefully curving with*<sup>c</sup> the current, crosses the river, *connecting*<sup>d</sup> that *multifarious*<sup>e</sup> mass of gloomy architecture, Cologne with Deutz, which *consists of*<sup>f</sup> a small *cluster*<sup>g</sup> of white houses. From the centre of Cologne, and *round the peaked roofs*,<sup>h</sup> turrets, and *flower-decked attics*,<sup>i</sup> arise the *varying altitudes*<sup>k</sup> of twenty-seven churches, independent of the cathedral, forming a forest of towers, steeples, and domes.

90. Considered in detail, this city is *all life and animation*,<sup>l</sup> the bridge *being crowded with*<sup>m</sup> passengers and carriages, the river *with*<sup>n</sup> sails, and the banks *with*<sup>o</sup> mats. The streets *swarm*,<sup>p</sup>—the windows

---

<sup>f</sup> Anvers. — <sup>g</sup> l'Escaut. — <sup>h</sup> c'est-à-dire. — <sup>i</sup> les villes situées. — <sup>k</sup> tendu. — <sup>l</sup> dont. — <sup>m</sup> d'ardoise. — <sup>n</sup> serrés les uns contre les autres. — <sup>o</sup> pignons taillés. — <sup>p</sup> décorés. — <sup>q</sup> courbé rougeâtre. — <sup>r</sup> qui s'élève de. — <sup>s</sup> presse. — <sup>t</sup> comme un ceinturon bouclé au fleuve même. — <sup>u</sup> dans. — <sup>v</sup> se dresse. — <sup>x</sup> développe. — <sup>y</sup> sur une étendue. — <sup>z</sup> ligne de façades. — <sup>a</sup> A michemin. — <sup>b</sup> grand. — <sup>c</sup> courbé contre. — <sup>d</sup> et rattaché. — <sup>e</sup> vaste. — <sup>f</sup> consiste en. — <sup>g</sup> bloc. — <sup>h</sup> au milieu des toits pointus. — <sup>i</sup> des mansardes pleines de fleurs. — <sup>k</sup> faites variés. — <sup>l</sup> toute vie et toute animation. — <sup>m</sup> est chargé de. — <sup>n</sup> couvert de. — <sup>o</sup> bordées de. — <sup>p</sup> fourmillent.

chatter—the roofs *sing*<sup>q</sup> in the sunshine. *Here and there*<sup>r</sup> groves of trees refresh the *gloomy-looking*<sup>a</sup> houses; while the old edifices of the fifteenth century, with their long *friezes*<sup>t</sup> of fruits and flowers, afford a refuge to the pigeons and doves who *sit cooing there*<sup>u</sup> to their hearts' content.<sup>v</sup> Around this vast community,<sup>x</sup> rich from<sup>y</sup> industry, military from necessity, *maritime from site*,<sup>z</sup> an extensive and fertile plain *extends*<sup>a</sup> in all directions, *depressed towards Holland*,<sup>b</sup> *most part of which*<sup>c</sup> is watered by the Rhine. Towards the north-east it is bounded by that nest of romantic legends and traditions, *called*<sup>d</sup> the Seven Mountains.

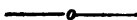
And thus the horizon of Cologne is circumscribed *on one*<sup>e</sup> side by Holland and her commerce, *on the other*<sup>f</sup> by Germany<sup>g</sup> and her poetry; *embodying*<sup>h</sup> those two grand phases of the human mind,<sup>i</sup> the real and the ideal. Cologne itself is a city *devoted to the interest of business*,<sup>k</sup> as well as to the pleasures of imagination.

91. Towards evening, when the stars *shot forth*<sup>l</sup> their light, *I strolled*<sup>m</sup> upon the shore opposite Cologne. I had before me *the whole*<sup>n</sup> city, with its innumerable *gables*<sup>o</sup> and sombre steeples *defined against*<sup>p</sup> the pallid sky of the west, *To*<sup>q</sup> my left, like the giantess of Cologne, *stood*<sup>r</sup> the lofty *spire*<sup>s</sup> of St. Martin, with its two *open-worked*<sup>t</sup> towers. Nearly *fronting me*<sup>u</sup> was the gloomy cathedral, with its thousand *pinnacles*<sup>v</sup> bristling like the back of a hedgehog, *crouched up*<sup>x</sup> on the brink of the river, the immense crane on the steeple forming the tail,

---

<sup>q</sup> chantent. — <sup>r</sup> Ça et là. — <sup>a</sup> noires. — <sup>t</sup> frises. — <sup>u</sup> viennent y roucouler. — <sup>v</sup> tout à leur aise. — <sup>x</sup> commune. — <sup>y</sup> par. — <sup>z</sup> marinière par sa position. — <sup>b</sup> s'étend. — <sup>c</sup> et s'affaisse du côté de la Hollande. — <sup>d</sup> dont la majeure partie. — <sup>e</sup> qu'on appelle. — <sup>f</sup> d'un. — <sup>g</sup> de l'autre. — <sup>h</sup> l'Allemagne. — <sup>i</sup> embrassant. — <sup>j</sup> esprit. — <sup>k</sup> dévouée au négoce. — <sup>l</sup> lancaient. — <sup>m</sup> je me suis promené. — <sup>n</sup> toute la. — <sup>o</sup> pignons. — <sup>p</sup> se découpaient sur. — <sup>q</sup> A. — <sup>r</sup> se levait. — <sup>s</sup> flèche. — <sup>t</sup> percées à jour. — <sup>u</sup> en face de moi. — <sup>v</sup> clochetons. — <sup>x</sup> accroupi.

while the lanterns *alight towards* <sup>7</sup> the bottom of the gloomy mass glared like its eyes. Amid this *per-vading* <sup>8</sup> gloom *I heard nothing but* <sup>a</sup> *the gentle ripple* <sup>b</sup> far below at my feet, the *deadened tread of horses' hoofs* <sup>c</sup> upon the bridge, and from a forge *in the distance*, <sup>d</sup> the *ringing* <sup>e</sup> strokes of the hammer on the anvil; *no other* <sup>f</sup> noise *disturbed* <sup>g</sup> the stillness of the Rhine. Influenced by this gloomy aspect of things, *I said to myself*: <sup>h</sup> The *Gaulic* <sup>i</sup> city has disappeared, the city of Agrippa *vanished*; <sup>k</sup> Cologne is now the city of St. Engelbert, but *how long will it be thus* ? <sup>l</sup> The temple built yonder by St. Helena *fell a thousand years ago* <sup>m</sup>—the church constructed by Archbishop Anno will also fall—ruin *is gradually undermining* <sup>n</sup> the city; every day some old stone, some *old remembrance* <sup>o</sup> is detached from its place by the *wear* <sup>p</sup> and *tear of a score* <sup>q</sup> of steamboats. Cologne, though more ancient than Treves and Soleure, the two most ancient *communities* <sup>r</sup> of the Continent, has been thrice reformed and transformed by the rapid and violent current of ideas ascending and descending unceasingly, from the cities of *William the Taciturn*, <sup>s</sup> to the mountains of *William Tell*; <sup>t</sup> and bringing to Cologne from Mayence the opulence of *Germany*, <sup>u</sup> and from Strasbourg the opulence of France.



## CHARLEMAGNE.

**92.** Charlemagne, *surrounded by* <sup>v</sup> a *proud* <sup>x</sup> and warlike nobility, felt the *necessity* <sup>y</sup> of restraining it

---

<sup>7</sup> allumés vers. — <sup>a</sup> croissante. — <sup>h</sup> je n'entendais que. — <sup>b</sup> le frissonnement caressant du flot. — <sup>c</sup> le bruit sourd des pas d'un cheval. — <sup>d</sup> dans le lointain. — <sup>e</sup> sonores. — <sup>f</sup> aucun autre. — <sup>g</sup> ne troublait. — <sup>h</sup> je me disais. — <sup>i</sup> Germaine. — <sup>k</sup> a disparu. — <sup>l</sup> combien de temps durera-t-elle ? — <sup>m</sup> est tombé il y a mille ans. — <sup>n</sup> mine graduellement. — <sup>o</sup> souvenir. — <sup>p</sup> frottement. — <sup>q</sup> le déchirement d'une vingtaine. — <sup>r</sup> communes. — <sup>s</sup> Guillaume le Taciturne. — <sup>t</sup> de Guillaume Tell. — <sup>u</sup> l'Allemagne. — <sup>v</sup> entouré de. — <sup>x</sup> fière. — <sup>y</sup> besoin.

*within proper bounds,*<sup>z</sup> and *preventing it from*<sup>a</sup> oppressing the clergy and his other subjects, He established *such*<sup>b</sup> order in the state that the *various*<sup>c</sup> powers were *properly balanced*,<sup>d</sup> and he alone was *master*.<sup>e</sup> All was united by the strength of his genius; the empire maintained itself by the greatness of its chief. He made admirable laws; he did more, *he caused them to be executed*.<sup>f</sup> His genius *shone in*<sup>g</sup> every part of his vast empire. His laws *discover*<sup>h</sup> a surprising penetration, a foresight which embraces *every thing*,<sup>i</sup> a *vigour*<sup>k</sup> which is irresistible. All *pretences*<sup>l</sup> to elude dues were *removed*,<sup>m</sup> *neglect*<sup>n</sup> corrected, *abuses in*<sup>o</sup> the state reformed or prevented, and crimes punished. He *minutely regulated*<sup>p</sup> his expenses; he *improved*<sup>q</sup> his estates with care and economy; *the*<sup>r</sup> father of a<sup>\*</sup> family might learn, from his laws, to govern his house.

93. He was the patron of men of letters, and *caused arts and sciences to revive*.<sup>a</sup> His designs were vast, the execution of *them*<sup>t</sup> simple. He possessed to *the utmost*,<sup>u</sup> the art of doing great things with *ease*. *No prince ever faced*<sup>v</sup> danger better than he; no general *knew*<sup>x</sup> better how<sup>\*</sup> to avoid it. Why must it *be added*<sup>y</sup> that he was sometimes cruel? The 4500 Saxons *that he put to death*,<sup>z</sup> for *taking up arms*<sup>a</sup> against him, *in*<sup>b</sup> defence of their prince, *is*<sup>c</sup> a stain upon<sup>d</sup> his memory. It is painful *to be obliged to oppose*<sup>e</sup> a single vice to *so many*<sup>f</sup> virtues. That great emperor *was born*<sup>g</sup> and died at Aix-la-Chapelle, in the old palace *of the French kings*,<sup>h</sup> of which *all that*<sup>i</sup> remains is the tower of Granus, *forming*<sup>k</sup> part of the

---

<sup>z</sup> dans ses limites. — <sup>a</sup> de l'empêcher. — <sup>b</sup> un tel. — <sup>c</sup> différens. — <sup>d</sup> également contre-balancés. — <sup>e</sup> le maître. — <sup>f</sup> il les fit exécuter. — <sup>g</sup> brilla sur. — <sup>h</sup> montrent. — <sup>i</sup> tout. — <sup>k</sup> force. — <sup>l</sup> les prétextes. — <sup>m</sup> ôtés. — <sup>n</sup> les négligences. — <sup>o</sup> les abus de. — <sup>p</sup> régla avec soin. — <sup>q</sup> fit valoir. — <sup>r</sup> un. — <sup>s</sup> il fit revivre les arts et les sciences. — <sup>t</sup> en était. — <sup>u</sup> au plus haut degré. — <sup>v</sup> Jamais prince ne brava. — <sup>x</sup> ne sut. — <sup>y</sup> ajouter. — <sup>a</sup> qu'il fit mourir. — <sup>b</sup> avoir pris les armes. — <sup>c</sup> pour la. — <sup>d</sup> sont. — <sup>e</sup> à. — <sup>f</sup> d'avoir à opposer. — <sup>g</sup> tant de. — <sup>h</sup> naquit. — <sup>i</sup> des rois Francs. — <sup>j</sup> tout ce qui. — <sup>k</sup> qui forme.

*town-hall*.<sup>1</sup> He is buried in the church *which he founded*<sup>m</sup> two years after the death of his wife, Fastrada, in 796, consecrated by *Leo*<sup>n</sup> III., in 804.

---

### NELSON.

94. Horatio Nelson *was born*<sup>o</sup> at Burnham-Thorpe, a<sup>\*</sup> village in *Norfolk*,<sup>p</sup> of which his father was rector. His health was feeble during childhood, but *he exhibited early*<sup>q</sup> traces of that daring and inflexible *spirit*<sup>r</sup> by which he was *afterwards*<sup>s</sup> so eminently distinguished. *At*<sup>t</sup> the age of *twelve*<sup>u</sup> he made a voyage, *in a merchantman*,<sup>v</sup> to the West Indies, and *on*<sup>x</sup> his return was received *on board the*<sup>y</sup> *Triumph*, a<sup>\*</sup> *guard-ship*<sup>z</sup> in the *Thames*,<sup>a</sup> commanded by his uncle. In 1772 he accompanied Captain Phipps's expedition in the Northern seas. *After holding*<sup>b</sup> several inferior *appointments*,<sup>c</sup> he obtained the command of a *sloop of war*<sup>d</sup> in 1778; and in June, 1779, obtained the rank of post-captain. At the conclusion of the war, in 1783, Nelson *went to reside*<sup>e</sup> at St. Omer, in France, finding his income *too limited*<sup>f</sup> for *England*.<sup>g</sup> He soon, however, obtained *an appointment to*<sup>h</sup> the *Boreas*, of twenty-eight guns, in which he *proceeded to*<sup>i</sup> the West India station; and, in 1787, *he married*,<sup>k</sup> at Nevis, a *physician's widow*.<sup>l</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> hôtel-de-ville. — <sup>m</sup> qu'il avait fondée. — <sup>n</sup> Léon. — <sup>o</sup> naquit. — <sup>p</sup> de la province de Norfolk. — <sup>q</sup> il manifesta de bonne heure. — <sup>r</sup> courage. — <sup>s</sup> dans la suite. — <sup>t</sup> A. — <sup>u</sup> douze ans. — <sup>v</sup> sur un vaisseau marchand. — <sup>x</sup> à. — <sup>y</sup> à bord du. — <sup>z</sup> garde-côte. — <sup>a</sup> sur la Tamise. — <sup>b</sup> Après avoir occupé. — <sup>c</sup> emplois. — <sup>d</sup> d'une corvette. — <sup>e</sup> alla se fixer. — <sup>f</sup> trop petit. — <sup>g</sup> pour l'Angleterre. — <sup>h</sup> une commission pour. — <sup>i</sup> il se rendit à. — <sup>k</sup> il épousa. — <sup>l</sup> la veuve d'un médecin.

95. In 1793 he obtained the command of the *Agamemnon*, of sixty-four guns, in which ship he highly distinguished himself,<sup>m</sup> at the taking<sup>n</sup> of Toulon and the<sup>o</sup> siege of Bastia. The victory of Cape St. Vincent, on<sup>\*</sup> the 13th of February, 1797, was mainly owing to<sup>p</sup> Nelson's unparalleled<sup>q</sup> bravery and audacity. Disobeying the<sup>r</sup> admiral's signals, he bore gallantly down<sup>a</sup> upon seven<sup>t</sup> of the enemy's fleet. On being asked<sup>u</sup> if he had reckoned them, he replied, "No; it will be time enough to<sup>v</sup> do that when they have struck."<sup>x</sup> After having attacked the *Santissima Trinidad*, of one<sup>\*</sup> hundred and<sup>\*</sup> thirty-six guns, he passed on to<sup>y</sup> the *San Nicholas*, of eighty guns, and, compelling her to surrender, proceeded to board<sup>z</sup> the *San Josef*, of one<sup>\*</sup> hundred and<sup>\*</sup> twelve guns, which speedily submitted.

96. For his brilliant services on<sup>a</sup> this occasion, he was made a<sup>\*</sup> knight of the Bath,<sup>b</sup> rear-admiral<sup>c</sup> of the Blue, and appointed to the<sup>d</sup> chief command of the inner squadron<sup>e</sup> at the blockade of Cadiz,<sup>f</sup> where he was attacked one night in his barge,<sup>g</sup> by a Spanish launch,<sup>h</sup> which, however, although her crew<sup>i</sup> amounted to double the number of his own,<sup>k</sup> he succeeded in taking.<sup>l</sup> In the following July he commanded the expedition sent against Santa Cruz; while heading a midnight attack on the mole, he received a shot<sup>m</sup> in his<sup>n</sup> elbow, which compelled him to return to his own ship; and the expedition entirely failed in its object.<sup>o</sup> On<sup>p</sup> his return to England, however, he was presented with<sup>q</sup> the freedom<sup>r</sup> of the cities of London<sup>a</sup> and Bristol;

---

<sup>m</sup> sur lequel il se distingua infiniment. — <sup>n</sup> à la prise. —  
<sup>o</sup> au. — <sup>p</sup> due à. — <sup>q</sup> incomparables. — <sup>r</sup> Désobéissant aux.  
 — <sup>a</sup> il s'avança vaillamment. — <sup>t</sup> contre sept vaisseaux. —  
 — <sup>u</sup> Quelqu'un lui ayant demandé. — <sup>v</sup> il sera assez tôt de. —  
 — <sup>x</sup> ils seront échoués. — <sup>y</sup> il se porta sur. — <sup>z</sup> pour attaquer.  
 — <sup>a</sup> dans. — <sup>b</sup> du Bain. — <sup>c</sup> contre-amiral. — <sup>d</sup> nommé au.  
 — <sup>e</sup> de l'escadre du centre. — <sup>f</sup> cadix. — <sup>g</sup> sur son canot. —  
 — <sup>h</sup> par une chaloupe Espagnole. — <sup>i</sup> son équipage. — <sup>k</sup> fut le  
 double du sien. — <sup>l</sup> il parvint à prendre. — <sup>m</sup> un coup de  
 feu. — <sup>n</sup> au. — <sup>o</sup> manqua entièrement son but. — <sup>p</sup> A. —  
 — <sup>q</sup> on lui présenta. — <sup>r</sup> la franchise. — <sup>a</sup> Londres.

and on account<sup>†</sup> of his having been compelled to suffer<sup>‡</sup> the amputation of his arm, obtained a pension of £1000 per annum.

97. This great commander,<sup>‡</sup> whose genius and brilliant victories rendered him the admiration of the world, fell mortally wounded early in the battle<sup>‡</sup> of Trafalgar. A musket<sup>‡</sup> ball, fired from the mizen top<sup>‡</sup> of the French ship *Redoubtable*,<sup>‡</sup> entered<sup>‡</sup> the fore part of his left shoulder, and, traversing his body, lodged<sup>‡</sup> in the spine. Nelson survived<sup>‡</sup> his wound upwards of<sup>‡</sup> three hours, retaining consciousness<sup>‡</sup> long enough to learn that this, his last, was also his greatest and most decisive victory. He expired tranquilly at half-past four.<sup>‡</sup> His last words<sup>‡</sup> were: "Thank God,<sup>‡</sup> I have done my duty." His remains were carried to<sup>‡</sup> England, and buried with befitting ceremony, and the tears of his afflicted countrymen,<sup>‡</sup> in St. Paul's Cathedral, where a marble monument to his memory has been erected.

---

<sup>†</sup> en considération. — <sup>‡</sup> de ce qu'il avoit été forcé de souffrir. — <sup>‡</sup> Capitaine. — <sup>‡</sup> au commencement de la bataille. — <sup>‡</sup> fusil. — <sup>‡</sup> du mât d'artimon. — <sup>‡</sup> le Redoutable. — <sup>‡</sup> entrea dans. — <sup>‡</sup> se logea. — <sup>‡</sup> survécut à. — <sup>‡</sup> plus de. — <sup>‡</sup> conservant sa connaissance. — <sup>‡</sup> quatre heures et demie. — <sup>‡</sup> paroles. — <sup>‡</sup> Grâces à Dieu. — <sup>‡</sup> transporté en. — <sup>‡</sup> concitoyens.

## PART II.

---

*The Infinitives of Verbs are to be altered into their proper Moods and Tenses.*

---

CHARLES XII., KING OF SWEDEN.<sup>a</sup>

98. Charles the Twelfth was, perhaps, the most extraordinary man *that ever*<sup>b</sup> existed. All the great qualities of his *ancestors*<sup>c</sup> were *united*<sup>d</sup> in him, and his only *fault*<sup>e</sup> was *having carried them*<sup>f</sup> *beyond*<sup>g</sup> their proper bounds. At *seven years of age*<sup>h</sup> he *could manage*<sup>i</sup> a horse. Violent *exercise*<sup>k</sup>, *in which he found delight*, and which *displayed*<sup>m</sup> his warlike inclinations, gave him, *at an early age*<sup>n</sup>, a vigorous constitution. In his youth he was *insupportably obstinate*<sup>o</sup>; and the only *way*<sup>p</sup> to *make him yield*<sup>p</sup> was to speak to him of honour: with the word *glory*<sup>r</sup> *they*<sup>s</sup> obtained every thing from him. He detested Latin; but, when he *heard*<sup>t</sup> that the kings of *Poland*<sup>u</sup> and *Denmark*<sup>v</sup> understood it, he *learnt it immediately*<sup>x</sup> and *remembered enough*<sup>y</sup> of it to speak it all the rest of his life. *They used*<sup>z</sup> the same method to make him learn French.

99. He died at thirty-six years of *age*<sup>a</sup>, after having experienced the greatest favours of fortune, and *the roughest strokes*<sup>b</sup> of adversity, without having been *enervated*<sup>c</sup> by *the former*<sup>d</sup>, or *staggered*<sup>e</sup> by *the latter*<sup>f</sup>. *He was*<sup>g</sup>, perhaps, the only man, and cer-

---

<sup>a</sup> Suède.—<sup>b</sup> qui ait jamais.—<sup>c</sup> ayeux.—<sup>d</sup> réunir.—<sup>e</sup> défaut.—<sup>f</sup> est de les avoir portées.—<sup>g</sup> au-delà de.—<sup>h</sup> l'âge de sept ans.—<sup>i</sup> savoir manier.—<sup>k</sup> les exercices.—<sup>l</sup> où il se plaît.—<sup>m</sup> découvrir.—<sup>n</sup> de bonne heure.—<sup>o</sup> d'une opiniâtreté insupportable.—<sup>p</sup> moyen.—<sup>q</sup> de le plier.—<sup>r</sup> de gloire.—<sup>s</sup> on.—<sup>t</sup> sut.—<sup>u</sup> Pologne.—<sup>v</sup> Danemark.—<sup>x</sup> bien vite.—<sup>y</sup> se ressouvenir assez.—<sup>z</sup> on employer.—<sup>a</sup> l'âge de.—<sup>b</sup> les coups les plus cruels.—<sup>c</sup> amollir.—<sup>d</sup> l'une.—<sup>e</sup> ni ébranler.—<sup>f</sup> l'autre.—<sup>g</sup> c'est.

tainly, till then, *the only king*<sup>h</sup> who *had*<sup>i</sup> lived without *some foible*.<sup>k</sup> He carried all the virtues of a *hero*<sup>l</sup> to *that*<sup>m</sup> excess where they are as dangerous as *their*<sup>n</sup> opposite vices. His firmness became obstinacy, and *caused*<sup>o</sup> his misfortunes in the *Ukraine*,<sup>p</sup> and *kept him*<sup>q</sup> five years in Turkey. His liberality, degenerating into profusion, *ruined*<sup>r</sup> Sweden; his courage, *carried to*<sup>s</sup> temerity, was the cause of his death; his justice became sometimes cruelty; and, in the last years of his life, the *maintenance*<sup>t</sup> of his authority *nearly approached*<sup>u</sup> tyranny. His great qualities, *any one only of which*<sup>v</sup> would have immortalized<sup>x</sup> another king, ruined his country. He never attacked any one: but he was not so prudent *as he was implacable*<sup>y</sup> in his revenge. *He was*<sup>z</sup> the first who *had*<sup>a</sup> the ambition to be a \* conqueror, without *desiring*<sup>b</sup> to aggrandize his *dominions*.<sup>c</sup> He *wished*<sup>d</sup> to conquer kingdoms, *that he might give them away*.<sup>e</sup> His passion for glory, for war, and for revenge, *prevented him*<sup>f</sup> from being a \* good politician. *Before*<sup>g</sup> a battle, and after a victory, *he was all*<sup>h</sup> modesty; *after a*<sup>i</sup> defeat, *all firmness*.<sup>k</sup> *Unfeeling*<sup>l</sup> for others as for himself, he *reckoned as*<sup>m</sup> nothing his life and *those*<sup>n</sup> of his subjects. He was *more an original than*<sup>o</sup> a \* great man: *he is to be admired rather than imitated*.<sup>p</sup> His life ought to *teach*<sup>q</sup> kings, *that*<sup>r</sup> a peaceful government is *far preferable to so much*<sup>s</sup> glory.

---

<sup>b</sup> le seul de tous les rois. — <sup>i</sup> ait. — <sup>k</sup> foiblesses. — <sup>l</sup> des héros. — <sup>m</sup> un. — <sup>n</sup> les. — <sup>o</sup> faire. — <sup>p</sup> l'Ukraine. — <sup>q</sup> le retèner pendant cinq. — <sup>r</sup> ruiner. — <sup>s</sup> poussé jusqu'à. — <sup>t</sup> maintien. — <sup>u</sup> approcher de. — <sup>v</sup> dont une seule. — <sup>x</sup> eût pu immortaliser. — <sup>y</sup> qu'implacable. — <sup>z</sup> il a été. — <sup>a</sup> ait eu. — <sup>b</sup> avoir l'envie. — <sup>c</sup> états. — <sup>d</sup> désirer de. — <sup>e</sup> pour les donner. — <sup>f</sup> l'empêcher. — <sup>g</sup> Avant la. — <sup>h</sup> il n'avait que de. — <sup>i</sup> après la. — <sup>k</sup> que de la fermeté. — <sup>l</sup> dur. — <sup>m</sup> compter pour. — <sup>n</sup> celle. — <sup>o</sup> homme unique plutôt que. — <sup>p</sup> admirable plutôt qu'à imiter. — <sup>q</sup> apprendre aux. — <sup>r</sup> combien. — <sup>s</sup> est audessus de tant de.

## MILITARY EDUCATION AMONG<sup>t</sup> THE ROMANS.

**100.** Every thing contributed to inspire the Romans with <sup>a</sup> martial ardour. The continual wars they had to maintain against their neighbours, made the art of war <sup>v</sup> necessary and familiar to them; and even the plough,<sup>x</sup> which constituted<sup>y</sup> their usual employment, prepared them for<sup>z</sup> military toil.<sup>a</sup> Rural occupations harden and fortify the soldier; whereas the trades practised<sup>b</sup> in towns are only fit to enervate him.<sup>c</sup> Fatigue cannot discourage him who exchanges the plough<sup>d</sup> for the sword. The Roman soldiers were accustomed to walk,<sup>e</sup> in five hours, twenty, and sometimes twenty-four miles;<sup>f</sup> and, on the march,<sup>g</sup> they carried sixty pounds weight. Young Romans, of every condition, hardened themselves by martial exercise;<sup>h</sup> after long races on foot,<sup>i</sup> or on horseback,<sup>k</sup> they threw themselves, covered with<sup>l</sup> sweat, into the Tiber,<sup>m</sup> which they swam across.<sup>n</sup> It was thus officers and soldiers were formed;<sup>o</sup> and, "the Roman youth," says Sallust, "as soon as they were<sup>p</sup> able to carry arms, learnt the art of war, by performing in camps the most arduous tasks.<sup>q</sup> They prided themselves not in giving<sup>r</sup> feasts, or submitting to pleasure,<sup>s</sup> but on having<sup>t</sup> beautiful arms and horses. No difficulty discouraged such men, and no enemy inspired them with fear; their courage rendered them superior to all; emulation fired their mind,<sup>u</sup> and to distinguish themselves

---

<sup>t</sup> chez. — <sup>a</sup> à inspirer aux Romains une. — <sup>v</sup> rendre le métier de la guerre. — <sup>x</sup> le labour même. — <sup>y</sup> faire. — <sup>z</sup> les préparer aux. — <sup>a</sup> travaux. — <sup>b</sup> que l'on exercer. — <sup>c</sup> ne font que l'énervier. — <sup>d</sup> la charrue. — <sup>e</sup> de faire. — <sup>f</sup> milles de chemin. — <sup>g</sup> en faisant route. — <sup>h</sup> les exercices militaires. — <sup>i</sup> à pied. — <sup>k</sup> à cheval. — <sup>l</sup> couverts de. — <sup>m</sup> Tibre. — <sup>n</sup> traverser à la nage. — <sup>o</sup> qu'on former. — <sup>p</sup> qu'elle être. — <sup>q</sup> en s'exercer dans le camp aux plus rudes travaux. — <sup>r</sup> Elle ne se piquer pas de donner des. — <sup>s</sup> ou de se livrer aux plaisirs. — <sup>t</sup> d'avoir. — <sup>u</sup> animer leur âme.

by some noble action was all their ambition. It was thus *they endeavoured to secure*<sup>v</sup> the esteem of their countrymen : *in this they conceived*<sup>x</sup> *true nobility to consist*.<sup>y</sup> The soldiers, thus hardened from their earliest youth, *enjoyed*<sup>z</sup> good health ; and the Romans, who *waged war*<sup>a</sup> in so many climates, do not appear to have suffered much by *illness* ;<sup>b</sup> *whereas*<sup>c</sup> it often happens, *in our days*,<sup>d</sup> that armies, without having fought, disappear in a single campaign.



## NELSON AT THE BATTLE OF COPENHAGEN.

101. *In*<sup>e</sup> March, 1801, Nelson *sailed for*<sup>f</sup> the Baltic, as *second in command*,<sup>g</sup> under Sir Hyde Parker ; and *on the*<sup>h</sup> 2nd of April he conducted the attack *on*<sup>i</sup> the *Danish*<sup>k</sup> fleet at Copenhagen. *Nothing could be*<sup>l</sup> more formidable than the means of defence which the *Danes*<sup>m</sup> had *collected*,<sup>n</sup> or more gallant than *the style in which*<sup>o</sup> they employed them ; but the ardour of *British*<sup>p</sup> seamen, guided by the skill and determined courage of Nelson, *overcame all opposition*,<sup>q</sup> and, after several hours' *hard fighting*,<sup>r</sup> his Danish majesty *agreed to*<sup>s</sup> an armistice of fourteen weeks, during which the treaty of armed neutrality was, of course, suspended. In the heat of this engagement Nelson *is reported to have exclaimed* :<sup>t</sup> " It is warm work ; this day will be the last to many of us ; but I would not be elsewhere for thousands ! " Sir Hyde Parker, being *prevented*<sup>u</sup> by the wind and tide

---

<sup>v</sup> chercher à acquérir. — <sup>x</sup> c'est en quoi ils croient. — <sup>y</sup> que consister la véritable noblesse. — <sup>z</sup> jouir. — <sup>a</sup> qui faire. — <sup>b</sup> les maladies. — <sup>c</sup> au lieu que. — <sup>d</sup> de nos jours. — <sup>e</sup> en. — <sup>f</sup> mettre à la voile pour. — <sup>g</sup> commandant en second. — <sup>h</sup> le. — <sup>i</sup> contre. — <sup>k</sup> Danoise. — <sup>l</sup> rien n'être. — <sup>m</sup> Danois. — <sup>n</sup> rassembler. — <sup>o</sup> la manière dont. — <sup>p</sup> Anglais. — <sup>q</sup> triompher de tous les obstacles. — <sup>r</sup> d'un rude combat. — <sup>s</sup> consentir à. — <sup>t</sup> à ce que l'on rapporte, s'écrier. — <sup>u</sup> empêcher.

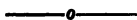
from coming to his assistance, and *feeling alarmed at the* duration of the contest, at length *made* the signal *for* retreat; but Nelson exclaimed: "Leave off action now! d—n me if I do! I have only one eye;—*I have a right* to be blind sometimes," Then, putting *the glass to* his blind eye, he added: "I really do not see the signal." Shortly afterwards he *vociferated*: "D—n the signal! keep mine for *closer battle flying*! That's the *way* I answer such signals. Nail mine to the mast!" In half an hour from this time the Danes began to *slacken*, and several of their ships were forced to *strike*.

102. Nelson, seeing that his boats *were fired upon* when they went to take possession of the prizes, wrote a note to the crown-prince, *stating*, "That he *was commanded* to spare Denmark—that the line of defence which covered her shores had struck to his flag; but that, if the firing was confined on the part of Denmark, *he must fire the prizes*, and the crews must inevitably perish." A wafer being brought, *he called for* sealing-wax; but a ball struck off the head of the boy who *was bringing* the candle. Nelson, however, *ordered another to be brought*, and *sealed* the note with the accustomed formalities, observing, that to show confusion and *want of calmness*, even in trifles, at such a crisis, *might be attended with injurious results*. An answer consenting to a truce was returned; and, on the 9th of April, Nelson *landed to* conclude the terms. On one point neither party would yield, and a Dane talked of renewing hostilities. "We are ready at a moment—ready to

---

ʷ être alarmé de la. — ˆ donner. — ʸ de la. — ʹ j'ai raison. — ˆ d'être. — ʰ sa lunette d'approche devant. — ˆ crier avec force. — ˆ une bataille décisive. — ˆ c'est ainsi que. — ˆ à de tels. — ˆ à foiblir. — ˆ d'échouer. — ˆ on tirait sur. — ˆ disant. — ˆ qu'il avoir ordre. — ˆ il devait bruler les vaisseaux capturés. — ˆ les équipages. — ˆ il demander. — ʸ de la cire à cacheter. — ˆ apportait. — ˆ en fit apporter une autre. — ˆ cacheter. — ˆ de l'agitation. — ˆ dans. — ʸ pouvait avoir de fâcheux résultats. — ˆ le. — ʸ débarquer pour. — ˆ il y eût un article sur lequel. — ˆ à la minute.

bombard *this very night*,<sup>b</sup> was the reply of Nelson ; and as he passed through the state-rooms, *for the purpose*<sup>c</sup> of discussing the *subject*<sup>d</sup> with the crown-prince, *he observed*<sup>e</sup> to the officer *on whose arm*<sup>f</sup> *he was leaning* :<sup>g</sup> “ Though I have only one eye, I can see that all this will burn well.” For this signal service, in which Nelson *appeared not less conspicuous*<sup>h</sup> as a\* statesman, than as an\* admiral, he was raised to the rank of viscount.



### FERDINAND AND ISABELLA.<sup>i</sup>

103. Ferdinand, King of Aragon and Leon, surnamed, “The Catholic,” *was born*<sup>k</sup> in 1452, and *married*<sup>l</sup> the *Infanta*<sup>m</sup> Isabella, of *Castile*.<sup>n</sup> They jointly governed those kingdoms ; and the firmness with which they *caused justice to be administered*,<sup>o</sup> without *regard to*<sup>p</sup> the rank *or*<sup>q</sup> condition of their subjects, is *laudable*.<sup>r</sup>

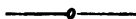
The Moors being still in possession of the kingdom of *Grenada*,<sup>s</sup> Ferdinand and Isabella *declared war against them* ;<sup>t</sup> it lasted ten years ; and, having conquered the Africans, they saw themselves masters of all *Spain*.<sup>u</sup> *Gonzalvo of Cordova*,<sup>v</sup> surnamed “ The Great Captain,” was the instrument of their victories. *It was*<sup>x</sup> under their reign that *Columbus*<sup>y</sup> *fitted out the expedition*<sup>z</sup> which gave a new world to the crown of Spain : but, alas ! it was also under that reign that the Inquisition appeared ; a\* monster which has devoured innumerable victims and debased the Spanish character.

*Isabella seems*<sup>a</sup> to have had *the principal*<sup>b</sup> part in

---

<sup>b</sup> cette nuit même. — <sup>c</sup> dans le dessein. — <sup>d</sup> la question. — <sup>e</sup> il dit. — <sup>f</sup> sur le bras duquel. — <sup>g</sup> il s'appuyait. — <sup>h</sup> ne se distinguer pas moins. — <sup>i</sup> Isabelle. — <sup>k</sup> naître. — <sup>l</sup> épouser. — <sup>m</sup> Infante. — <sup>n</sup> Castille. — <sup>o</sup> faire administrer la justice. — <sup>p</sup> égard pour. — <sup>q</sup> et. — <sup>r</sup> digne de louanges. — <sup>s</sup> Grenade. — <sup>t</sup> leur déclarer la guerre. — <sup>u</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>v</sup> Gonzalve de Cordoue. — <sup>x</sup> Ce être. — <sup>y</sup> Colomb. — <sup>z</sup> armer l'escadre. — <sup>a</sup> Isabelle paraître. — <sup>b</sup> la plus grande.

the direction of public affairs; the fervour of her religious zeal *bordered on*<sup>c</sup> fanaticism; her character was proud, imperious, and enterprising. Ferdinand, *on the contrary*,<sup>d</sup> was cold and suspicious; he acquired the highest reputation as a \* skilful politician, but he owed it *greatly*<sup>e</sup> to his profound dissimulation and bad faith. Oaths and the most sacred treaties *never could bind him*; <sup>f</sup> yet, with all those vices, he showed some moderation and justice towards his subjects.



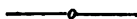
### PORTRAIT OF THE TRUE CHRISTIAN.

104. The pious man is often disdained *in*<sup>g</sup> society by *men of the world*; <sup>h</sup> he is often *taxed with*<sup>i</sup> narrowness of genius<sup>k</sup> and meanness of soul. He is often dismissed *to keep company with those*<sup>l</sup> whom the world calls "*good folks*."<sup>m</sup> But how unjust is *man-kind*! <sup>n</sup> *How little does it become them to*<sup>o</sup> distribute glory! The character of a Christian is noble and great. A<sup>p</sup> Christian *unites in*<sup>q</sup> himself *what is most*<sup>r</sup> elevated in the mind of a \* philosopher, or in the heart of a \* hero. *He*<sup>s</sup> alone *knows how to distinguish*<sup>t</sup> the true from the false. *It is*<sup>u</sup> the Christian who, having learnt by *the accurate exercise*<sup>v</sup> of his reason, the imperfection of his knowledge, and *having supplied*<sup>x</sup> the want of perfection in himself,<sup>y</sup> by submitting to the<sup>z</sup> decisions of an infallible Being,<sup>a</sup> steadily resists all the sophisms of error and falsehood. And, as he possesses and surpasses *whatever is most*<sup>b</sup> grand in the mind of a \* philosopher, *so*<sup>c</sup> he possesses whatever is most noble in the heart of a \* hero.

---

<sup>c</sup> approcher du. — <sup>d</sup> au contraire. — <sup>e</sup> en grande partie.  
 — <sup>f</sup> ne le lier jamais. — <sup>g</sup> dans la. — <sup>h</sup> les gens du monde.  
 — <sup>i</sup> accuser de. — <sup>k</sup> petitesse d'esprit. — <sup>l</sup> à la compagnie de ceux. — <sup>m</sup> les bonnes gens. — <sup>n</sup> les hommes. — <sup>o</sup> qu'il leur convient peu de. — <sup>p</sup> Le. — <sup>q</sup> réunir en. — <sup>r</sup> tout ce qu'il y a de. — <sup>s</sup> lui. — <sup>t</sup> savoir distinguer. — <sup>u</sup> Ce être. — <sup>v</sup> la pratique constante. — <sup>x</sup> suppléant. — <sup>y</sup> à ses défauts personnels. — <sup>z</sup> par sa soumission aux. — <sup>a</sup> Providence. — <sup>b</sup> tout ce qu'il y a de. — <sup>c</sup> de même aussi.

That grandeur, of which<sup>d</sup> the worldly hero *imagines himself in possession*,<sup>e</sup> the Christian *truly enjoys*; <sup>f</sup> he forms the heroical design of *taking* <sup>g</sup> the perfections of God for his model, and then surmounts every obstacle *that opposes* <sup>h</sup> his laudable career; he stems *the immortal torrent*,<sup>i</sup> repulses the pernicious maxims of the world, *bears pain*,<sup>k</sup> and despises *shame*,<sup>l</sup> and *finally reaches* <sup>m</sup> the noblest end mankind can have in view.<sup>n</sup>



### ADMIRAL LORD EXMOUTH.

**105.** Edward Pellew, Viscount Exmouth, the \* second son of a commander of a post-office packet<sup>o</sup> on the Dover station, was born<sup>p</sup> on the<sup>q</sup> 19th of April, 1757. At fourteen<sup>r</sup> he evinced<sup>s</sup> a passion for the sea, and through the interest<sup>t</sup> of Lady Spencer, his grandmother, was received into the naval service<sup>u</sup> in the year 1770. In 1783 he was made a \* post-captain, and in 1786 he was called from his home<sup>v</sup> to commission the<sup>x</sup> *Winchelsea*, for the *Newfoundland*<sup>y</sup> station, and on board<sup>z</sup> this ship performed several acts of daring intrepidity. It was his boast<sup>a</sup> that he would never order<sup>b</sup> a common seaman to do<sup>c</sup> what he was not ready to set about himself.<sup>d</sup> Some of his orders were, indeed, so perilous of execution,<sup>e</sup> that his smartest hands<sup>f</sup> hesitated to obey them.<sup>g</sup> When he saw this, he invariably did what was required himself.

**106.** At the general promotion of 1804, Pellew was advanced to the<sup>h</sup> rank of rear-admiral,<sup>i</sup> and in-

---

<sup>d</sup> que. — \* s'imaginer posséder. — <sup>e</sup> est la véritable jouissance du. — <sup>f</sup> de prendre. — <sup>g</sup> qui s'opposer à. — <sup>h</sup> au torrent des vices. — <sup>i</sup> supporter la peine. — <sup>j</sup> le mépris. — <sup>k</sup> parvenir enfin. — <sup>l</sup> au but le plus noble que les hommes puissent se proposer. — <sup>m</sup> d'un bateau-poste. — <sup>n</sup> naître. — <sup>o</sup> le. — <sup>p</sup> À l'âge de quatorze ans. — <sup>q</sup> montrer. — <sup>r</sup> par le crédit. — <sup>s</sup> au service de la marine. — <sup>t</sup> de chez lui. — <sup>u</sup> pour commander le. — <sup>v</sup> de Terre-Neuve. — <sup>w</sup> à bord de. — <sup>x</sup> Il dire avec une sorte d'orgueil. — <sup>y</sup> commander à. — <sup>z</sup> de faire. — <sup>a</sup> à faire lui-même. — <sup>b</sup> d'une exécution si périlleuse. — <sup>c</sup> hommes. — <sup>d</sup> à leur obéir. — <sup>e</sup> élever au. — <sup>f</sup> contre-amiral.

*trusted with the post<sup>k</sup> of commander-in-chief of the East-Indian<sup>l</sup> seas, whither he proceeded,<sup>m</sup> and remained till 1809. In the<sup>n</sup> spring of 1811, he succeeded to the<sup>o</sup> Mediterranean command, and acquitted himself<sup>p</sup> so well, that at the downfall of Napoleon, occasioned by the Russian<sup>q</sup> campaign, Sir Edward was created, even<sup>r</sup> before his return home,<sup>s</sup> Baron Exmouth of Canonteign, a<sup>t</sup> mansion and estate in South Devon he had previously purchased.*



#### BOMBARDMENT OF ALGIERS.

**107.** Lord Exmouth's most *splendid<sup>t</sup>* naval *achievement<sup>u</sup>* was on the coast of Africa. While the fleet was still assembled in the Mediterranean, the British government *thought<sup>v</sup>* its presence *there<sup>x</sup>* would be a good opportunity *for putting down<sup>y</sup>* the abominable system of piracy *carried on<sup>z</sup>* by the Barbary states. Lord Exmouth, amongst other duties, went on shore at Algiers *to endeavour<sup>a</sup> to extract a pledge<sup>b</sup>* from the Dey that slavery should be abolished, a<sup>c</sup> promise which he had already *drawn from the<sup>d</sup>* Beys of Tunis and Tripoli. But at Algiers both himself and his officers were insulted. This, with several other aggressions, and an obstinate refusal *of the<sup>d</sup>* demands of the British government, *induced<sup>e</sup> the issue of orders for<sup>f</sup>* the bombardment of Algiers; *the execution of which<sup>g</sup>* was confided to Lord Exmouth.

**108.** *On the<sup>h</sup> 27th of August, 1816, he led<sup>i</sup>* his fleet under the fortifications of Algiers, placing his own ship, the Queen Charlotte, *within<sup>k</sup>* twenty yards

---

<sup>k</sup> et être nommé au poste. — <sup>l</sup> Inde orientale. — <sup>m</sup> il se rendre. — <sup>n</sup> Au. — <sup>o</sup> il passer au. — <sup>p</sup> s'en acquitter. — <sup>q</sup> de Russie. — <sup>r</sup> même. — <sup>s</sup> au pays. — <sup>t</sup> glorieux. — <sup>u</sup> expédition. — <sup>v</sup> croire. — <sup>x</sup> dans ces lieux. — <sup>y</sup> de metre fin à. — <sup>z</sup> suivre. — <sup>a</sup> pour tâcher. — <sup>b</sup> d'arracher la promesse. — <sup>c</sup> tirer des. — <sup>d</sup> aux. — <sup>e</sup> amener. — <sup>f</sup> la décision des ordres pour. — <sup>g</sup> dont l'exécution. — <sup>h</sup> le. — <sup>i</sup> il amener. — <sup>k</sup> à.

of the mole-head,<sup>1</sup> the most formidable of the enemy's batteries, and when the immense ship had only two feet of water to spare,<sup>m</sup> being within that short distance from the bottom. Mr. Salamé, his lordship's Arabic interpreter, was sent on shore with certain written demands, and with a message that, unless a satisfactory answer were returned<sup>n</sup> in two hours, that would be deemed a<sup>o</sup> signal for the commencement of hostilities. Salamé waited three,<sup>p</sup> and then put off to the<sup>q</sup> admiral's ship. "On getting on board,"<sup>r</sup> he remarks, "I was quite surprised to see how his lordship was altered from what<sup>a</sup> I left him in\* the morning, for I knew<sup>t</sup> his manner was in general very mild; but now<sup>u</sup> he seemed to me all frightful,<sup>v</sup> as a fierce lion which had been chained in a cage and was set at<sup>x</sup> liberty. With all that, his lordship's answer to me was: 'Never mind,<sup>y</sup> we shall see!' and at the same time he turned<sup>z</sup> towards the officers, saying: 'Be ready;' whereupon I saw every one standing<sup>a</sup> with the match or the string of the lock<sup>b</sup> in his hand, anxiously waiting for<sup>c</sup> the word 'Fire!'"

109. During this time the Queen Charlotte, in a<sup>d</sup> most gallant and astonishing manner, took up a position opposite<sup>e</sup> the head of the mole; and at a few minutes before three the Algerines,<sup>f</sup> from the eastern battery, fired<sup>g</sup> the first shot at<sup>h</sup> the Impregnable, which was astern, when Lord Exmouth, having seen<sup>i</sup> only the smoke of the gun, and, before<sup>k</sup> the sound reached him,<sup>l</sup> said, with great alacrity: "That will do!<sup>m</sup> Fire, my fine fellows."<sup>n</sup> I am sure that before his lordship had finished<sup>o</sup> these words, our broadside<sup>p</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> de la tête de la jetée. — <sup>m</sup> de reste. — <sup>n</sup> ne fut renvoyée. — <sup>o</sup> regarder comme le. — <sup>p</sup> trois heures. — <sup>q</sup> retourner au. — <sup>r</sup> En arrivant à bord. — <sup>s</sup> être différent de ce que. — <sup>t</sup> je savoir. — <sup>u</sup> dans ce moment. — <sup>v</sup> tout animé au combat. — <sup>x</sup> qui se trouver en. — <sup>y</sup> c'est égal. — <sup>z</sup> il se tourner — <sup>a</sup> debout. — <sup>b</sup> le cordon du rouet. — <sup>c</sup> attendre avec inquiétude. — <sup>d</sup> de la. — <sup>e</sup> prendre position vis-à-vis. — <sup>f</sup> les Algériens. — <sup>g</sup> tirer. — <sup>h</sup> sur. — <sup>i</sup> avoir aperçu. — <sup>k</sup> avant que. — <sup>l</sup> être arrivé jusqu'à lui. — <sup>m</sup> c'est cela. — <sup>n</sup> feu, mes braves camarades. — <sup>o</sup> achever. — <sup>p</sup> bordée,

was given with *great cheering*,<sup>a</sup> which was fired three times within five or six minutes; and at the same instant the other ships *did the same*.<sup>r</sup> “ *It was a glorious sight*,”<sup>s</sup> Lord Exmouth said, “ to see the Charlotte take her anchorage, and to see her flag *towering on high*,<sup>t</sup> when she *appeared to be*<sup>u</sup> in the flames of the mole itself, and *never was a ship nearer*<sup>v</sup> burnt; it almost scorched me off the poop. We were obliged to *haul in the ensign*,<sup>x</sup> or it would have caught fire. Every body behaved nobly. I was but slightly touched in the thigh, face and fingers, my glass cut in my hand, and the skirts of my coat torn off by a large shot; but, as I *bled a good deal*,<sup>y</sup> it *looked as if*<sup>z</sup> I was *badly hurt*;<sup>a</sup> and it was *gratifying*<sup>b</sup> to see and hear how it was received, *even in the cockpit*,<sup>c</sup> which was then *pretty*<sup>d</sup> full. I never saw such enthusiasm in all my service.”

110. After the bombardment, *which was completely successful*,<sup>e</sup> Salamé, on meeting his lordship on the poop of the Queen Charlotte, *observed*<sup>f</sup> that his voice was quite hoarse; and he had two slight wounds, one *on the*<sup>g</sup> cheek and the other *on his*<sup>h</sup> leg. It was indeed astonishing to see the coat of his lordship, how it was all cut up by the musket-balls and *grape*.<sup>i</sup> It was as if a person had taken a pair of scissors and cut it all to pieces.

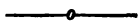
*On*<sup>k</sup> his return to England he was created a \* viscount. He had served his country during the long space of fifty years and three months, and with such indefatigable activity, *that out of that time*<sup>l</sup> his periods of inactivity *only amounted to*<sup>m</sup> eight years altogether. In 1822 he obtained the high station of Vice-Ad-

---

<sup>a</sup> de grandes acclamations. — <sup>r</sup> faire de même. — <sup>s</sup> O'être un beau spectacle. — <sup>t</sup> flotter en l'air. — <sup>u</sup> paraître. — <sup>v</sup> jamais vaisseau ne être plus près d'être. — <sup>x</sup> de hâler le drapeau. — <sup>y</sup> considérablement. — <sup>z</sup> on eût dit que. — <sup>a</sup> grièvement blesser. — <sup>b</sup> satisfaisant. — <sup>c</sup> même à l'infirmerie — <sup>d</sup> passablement. — <sup>e</sup> qui eut un plein succès. — <sup>f</sup> remarquer. — <sup>g</sup> à la. — <sup>h</sup> à la. — <sup>i</sup> la mitraille. — <sup>k</sup> à. — <sup>l</sup> que, hors le temps de son service. — <sup>m</sup> ne monter qu'à.

miral of England. Bodily infirmities *crept upon him*,<sup>m</sup> and on \* the 23rd of January, 1833, he expired, surrounded by his family, and in full and grateful possession of his faculties.

111. Lord Exmouth's life *adds another to the many instances we have already adduced*,<sup>o</sup> of what may be achieved by a *steady and unflinching discharge*<sup>p</sup> of *professional duties*.<sup>q</sup> He began his naval career a \* poor and almost friendless boy; and ended it holding the highest *station* <sup>r</sup> *but one it is possible for* <sup>a</sup> a sailor to fill. His contemporaries spoke of him as the *BEAU-IDEAL* of a British sailor. He knew and could perform all the duties of a ship, *from the furling of a* <sup>t</sup> *sail in a storm, to the manœuvring* <sup>u</sup> *of a fleet in a battle; and there was nothing he ever attempted* <sup>v</sup> *that he did not do well.* Amidst all the violent and *demoralizing* <sup>x</sup> *tendencies* <sup>y</sup> *of warfare* <sup>z</sup> he never forgot his religious duties. "Every hour of his life is a sermon," said an officer who was often with him: "I have seen him great *in battle*,<sup>a</sup> but never so great as on his death-bed. Full of hope and peace, he *advanced* <sup>b</sup> with the confidence of a Christian to his last conflict; and when *nature* <sup>c</sup> was at length exhausted, he *closed* <sup>d</sup> a life of brilliant and important service *with a* <sup>e</sup> *death more happy, and not less glorious, than if he had fallen* <sup>f</sup> *in the hour of* <sup>g</sup> *victory.*



### PETER THE GREAT, EMPEROR OF RUSSIA.<sup>h</sup>

112. Peter the Great was tall and well-proportioned; *had noble features*,<sup>i</sup> *sprightly* <sup>k</sup> *eyes, a strong*

---

<sup>a</sup> l'accabler insensiblement. — <sup>o</sup> ajouter une autre preuve à toutes celles que nous avons déjà données. — <sup>p</sup> exécution ferme et résolue. — <sup>q</sup> des devoirs de son état. — <sup>r</sup> poste. — <sup>s</sup> excepté un, qu'il soit possible à. — <sup>t</sup> depuis le ferlage d'une. — <sup>u</sup> jusqu'à la manœuvre. — <sup>v</sup> il n'entreprendre jamais rien. — <sup>x</sup> corrompus. — <sup>y</sup> penchants. — <sup>z</sup> de la vie militaire. — <sup>a</sup> sur le champ de bataille. — <sup>b</sup> s'avancer. — <sup>c</sup> la nature. — <sup>d</sup> il terminer. — <sup>e</sup> par une. — <sup>f</sup> être tombé. — <sup>g</sup> à l'heure de la. — <sup>h</sup> Russie. — <sup>i</sup> il avoir les traits nobles. — <sup>k</sup> animés.

constitution,<sup>1</sup> was fit for<sup>m</sup> every exercise,<sup>n</sup> and every labour.<sup>o</sup> His judgment<sup>p</sup> was accurate,<sup>q</sup> which<sup>r</sup> is the basis<sup>a</sup> of all true talent;<sup>t</sup> to this judgment<sup>u</sup> was joined<sup>v</sup> a certain restlessness of disposition,<sup>x</sup> which led him<sup>y</sup> to undertake every thing. His education was far from being worthy of his genius; it had been the interest<sup>z</sup> of the Princess Sophia to keep him<sup>a</sup> in ignorance. The generation which followed that<sup>b</sup> of the partisans of the ancient barbarous manners looked upon him as a father.<sup>c</sup> When Europe saw that the establishments he had founded<sup>d</sup> were durable, all Europe admired him; and it was acknowledged<sup>e</sup> that he had been inspired more<sup>f</sup> by an extraordinary wisdom, than a wish<sup>g</sup> to do extraordinary things; that he loved glory as a means of doing good; and that his defects had never lessened<sup>h</sup> his great qualities. As a<sup>\*</sup> man, he had faults;<sup>i</sup> but, as a monarch, he was always great. He warred against<sup>k</sup> and conquered<sup>l</sup> Nature in all—in his subjects, in himself,<sup>m</sup> on the earth, and on the seas.<sup>n</sup> The arts which he has transplanted with<sup>o</sup> his own<sup>p</sup> hands into a barbarous<sup>q</sup> country, bear<sup>r</sup> witness to his genius, and immortalize his memory. The laws, the police, politics,<sup>a</sup> military discipline, navy, commerce, the arts and sciences, every thing has been improved<sup>t</sup> according to<sup>u</sup> his views; and four women, who after him ascended<sup>v</sup> the throne, have maintained and perfected his work. Sovereigns of<sup>x</sup> polished<sup>y</sup> states should say to themselves:<sup>z</sup> “If, in the frozen climes of ancient Scythia,<sup>a</sup> a man, by his genius alone, has accomplished such<sup>b</sup> great things, what should we not do in<sup>c</sup> kingdoms where the labour of

---

<sup>1</sup> un tempérament robuste. — <sup>m</sup> propre à. — <sup>n</sup> exercices. — <sup>o</sup> travaux. — <sup>p</sup> esprit. — <sup>q</sup> juste. — <sup>r</sup> ce qui. — <sup>a</sup> fonds. — <sup>t</sup> talens. — <sup>u</sup> à cette justesse. — <sup>v</sup> se joindre. — <sup>x</sup> inquiétude. — <sup>y</sup> le porter. — <sup>z</sup> de l'intérêt. — <sup>a</sup> de le laisser. — <sup>b</sup> celle. — <sup>c</sup> comme son père. — <sup>d</sup> qu'il avait former. — <sup>e</sup> on convenir. — <sup>f</sup> plutôt. — <sup>g</sup> que par envie de. — <sup>h</sup> affaiblir. — <sup>i</sup> défauts. — <sup>k</sup> combattre. — <sup>l</sup> maîtriser. — <sup>m</sup> lui-même. — <sup>n</sup> eaux. — <sup>o</sup> transplantés de. — <sup>p</sup> propres. — <sup>q</sup> sauvages. — <sup>r</sup> rendre. — <sup>a</sup> la politique. — <sup>t</sup> tout s'est améliorer. — <sup>u</sup> selon. — <sup>v</sup> monter sur. — <sup>x</sup> Les souverains des. — <sup>y</sup> polis. — <sup>z</sup> se dire. — <sup>a</sup> Scythie. — <sup>b</sup> faire de si. — <sup>c</sup> dans des.

many centuries *has rendered the execution of every undertaking*<sup>d</sup> easy?"

### NAPOLEON AT AUSTERLITZ.

**131.** At one o'clock *in the*<sup>e</sup> morning of\* the 2nd of December, 1805, Napoleon, having slept *for*<sup>f</sup> an hour *by a watch-fire*,<sup>g</sup> got on horseback,<sup>h</sup> and proceeded to reconnoitre the front of his position. He wished *to do so*<sup>i</sup> without being recognised; but the soldiery penetrated the secret, and, lighting great fires of straw all along the line, received him from post to post *with shouts*<sup>k</sup> of enthusiasm. They reminded him that this was the anniversary of his coronation, *and assured him they*<sup>l</sup> would celebrate the day *in a manner*<sup>m</sup> worthy of its glory. "Only promise us," cried an old grenadier, "*that you will keep yourself*<sup>n</sup> *out of the*<sup>o</sup> fire." "*I will do so*,"<sup>p</sup> answered Napoleon; "I shall be with the reserve until you *need*<sup>q</sup> us." This pledge, which so completely *ascertains*<sup>r</sup> the mutual confidence of the leader<sup>s</sup> and his soldiers, he repeated in a proclamation *issued*<sup>t</sup> at daybreak. The sun rose with uncommon brilliancy: *on many an after-day*<sup>u</sup> the French soldiery *hailed*<sup>v</sup> a similar dawn with *exultation*<sup>x</sup> as the *sure omen*<sup>y</sup> of victory; and "*The sun of Austerlitz*" has passed into a proverb.<sup>z</sup>

**114.** The Russian<sup>a</sup> General-in-Chief, Kutusoff, fell into the snare *laid for him*,<sup>b</sup> and sent a *large*<sup>c</sup> division of his army to turn the right of the French.<sup>d</sup> The troops detached *for this purpose*<sup>e</sup> met with<sup>f</sup> unex-

---

<sup>d</sup> ont faciliter l'exécution de toutes les entreprises. — <sup>e</sup> du. — <sup>f</sup> pendant. — <sup>g</sup> auprès d'un feu de veille. — <sup>h</sup> monter à cheval. — <sup>i</sup> le faire. — <sup>k</sup> avec des cris. — <sup>l</sup> et l'assurer qu'ils. — <sup>m</sup> d'une manière. — <sup>n</sup> que vous vous tenir. — <sup>o</sup> hors du. — <sup>p</sup> Je le faire. — <sup>q</sup> avoir besoin de. — <sup>r</sup> prouver. — <sup>s</sup> chef. — <sup>t</sup> publier. — <sup>u</sup> plusieurs fois dans la suite. — <sup>v</sup> saluer. — <sup>x</sup> allégresse. — <sup>y</sup> présage certain. — <sup>z</sup> en proverbe. — <sup>a</sup> Russe. — <sup>b</sup> qui lui être tendu. — <sup>c</sup> une forte. — <sup>d</sup> Français. — <sup>e</sup> dans ce dessein. — <sup>f</sup> rencontrer une.

pected resistance *from*<sup>s</sup> Davoust, and *were held in check*<sup>h</sup> at Raygern. Napoleon immediately seized the opportunity. They had left a deep gap in the line, and upon that space Soult forthwith poured a force, which entirely destroyed the communication between the Russian centre and left. The Czar perceived the fatal consequences of this movement, and his guards rushed *to beat back*<sup>i</sup> Soult. *It was*<sup>k</sup> on an eminence, called the hill of Pratzen, *that the encounter took place*<sup>l</sup>. The Russians *drove*<sup>m</sup> the French infantry before them : Napoleon *ordered*<sup>n</sup> Bessières *to hurry*<sup>o</sup> with the imperial guard *to their rescue*<sup>p</sup>. The Russians were *in some disorder from*<sup>q</sup> the impatience *of*<sup>r</sup> victory. They resisted sternly, but were finally *broken*<sup>s</sup>, and *fled*<sup>t</sup>. The Grand Duke Constantine, who had led them gallantly, escaped by the fleetness of his horse.

115. The French centre now advanced, and the *charges*<sup>u</sup> of its cavalry, *under Murat*<sup>v</sup>, were decisive. The Emperors of Russia and Germany<sup>x</sup> *beheld*<sup>y</sup> *from the heights*<sup>z</sup> of Austerlitz *the*<sup>a</sup> total ruin of their centre, *as they had already*<sup>b</sup> of their left. Their right wing had hitherto *contested well*<sup>c</sup> against all the impetuosity of Lannes : but Napoleon could now *gather round them on all sides*<sup>d</sup>, and, his artillery *plunging*<sup>e</sup> incessant fire on them from the heights, *they at length found it impossible to*<sup>f</sup> hold their ground.<sup>g</sup> They were *forced down*<sup>h</sup> into a hollow, where some small frozen lakes offered the only means *of escape from*<sup>i</sup> the closing cannonade. The French broke the ice about them *by a storm of shot*<sup>k</sup>, and nearly 20,000 men died

<sup>s</sup> de la part de. — <sup>h</sup> être tenues en échec. — <sup>i</sup> pour repousser. — <sup>k</sup> ce être. — <sup>l</sup> que la rencontre avoir lieu. — <sup>m</sup> chasser. — <sup>n</sup> donner ordre à. — <sup>o</sup> de se précipiter. — <sup>p</sup> à son secours. — <sup>q</sup> un peu en désordre, dans. — <sup>r</sup> de la. — <sup>s</sup> rompre. — <sup>t</sup> prendre la fuite. — <sup>u</sup> la charge. — <sup>v</sup> sous les ordres de Murat. — <sup>x</sup> d'Allemagne. — <sup>y</sup> être témoins. — <sup>z</sup> des hauteurs. — <sup>a</sup> de la. — <sup>b</sup> comme ils l'avoir déjà été de celle. — <sup>c</sup> résister avec avantage. — <sup>d</sup> les envelopper de tous côtés. — <sup>e</sup> lancer. — <sup>f</sup> ils voir enfin l'impossibilité de. — <sup>g</sup> position. — <sup>h</sup> pousser. — <sup>i</sup> d'échapper à. — <sup>k</sup> par une décharge de coups de canons.

on the spot, some *swept away*<sup>1</sup> by the artillery, the greater part drowned.

Bonaparte, in his bulletin, compares the horrid spectacle of this ruin to the catastrophe of the Turks at Aboukir, when the sea was covered *with*<sup>m</sup> turbans. *It was*<sup>n</sup> with great difficulty that the two emperors rallied some fragments of their armies around them, and effected their retreat. Twenty thousand prisoners, forty pieces of artillery, and all the standards of the imperial guard of Russia *remained with the conqueror*.<sup>o</sup> *Such*<sup>p</sup> was the battle of Austerlitz; or, as the French soldiery *delighted to*<sup>q</sup> call it, "the battle of the Emperors."



### FREDERIC II., KING OF PRUSSIA.<sup>r</sup>

110. This king, who has been surnamed the Great, *was born in*<sup>s</sup> 1712: as soon as he *ascended*<sup>t</sup> the throne *he displayed*<sup>u</sup> his ambition and military dispositions, *by demanding*<sup>v</sup> *Silesia*<sup>x</sup> *from Maria Theresa*,<sup>y</sup> under the *plea*<sup>z</sup> that it had been wrongfully dismembered *from the*<sup>a</sup> possessions of his family; *he entered it*<sup>b</sup> with a powerful army, and conquered it. In 1757 he *found himself*<sup>c</sup> obliged to *contend*<sup>d</sup> at once with <sup>\*</sup> *Russia*,<sup>e</sup> *the German empire*,<sup>f</sup> *the House of Austria*,<sup>g</sup> *Saxony*,<sup>h</sup> *Sweden*,<sup>i</sup> and France; the numerous armies of his enemies *over-ran*<sup>k</sup> *the whole of*<sup>l</sup> his dominions; but his extraordinary activity enabled him *to meet every where*<sup>m</sup> his enemies, and *give*<sup>n</sup> them battle. It is difficult to say *which*<sup>o</sup> deserves *most to be admired*,<sup>p</sup> his signal victories, or his ability *in repairing*<sup>q</sup> his

---

<sup>1</sup> emporter. — <sup>m</sup> de. — <sup>n</sup> Ce être. — <sup>o</sup> resert au pouvoir du vainqueur. — <sup>p</sup> Telle. — <sup>q</sup> se plaire à. — <sup>r</sup> Prusse. — <sup>s</sup> naquit en. — <sup>t</sup> monter sur. — <sup>u</sup> il déployer. — <sup>v</sup> en demandant. — <sup>x</sup> la Silésie. — <sup>y</sup> à Marie Thérèse. — <sup>z</sup> prétexte. — <sup>a</sup> des. — <sup>b</sup> il y entrer. — <sup>c</sup> se voir. — <sup>d</sup> combattre. — <sup>e</sup> la Russie. — <sup>f</sup> l'Empire Germanique. — <sup>g</sup> la Maison d'Autriche. — <sup>h</sup> la Saxe. — <sup>i</sup> la Suède. — <sup>k</sup> envahir. — <sup>l</sup> tous. — <sup>m</sup> d'aller partout à la rencontre. — <sup>n</sup> livrer. — <sup>o</sup> ce qui. — <sup>p</sup> le plus d'admiration. — <sup>q</sup> à réparer.

defeats. Always above the vicissitudes of fortune, he *beheld*,<sup>r</sup> with philosophical calmness, his successes and the *bitterest strokes*<sup>a</sup> of<sup>t</sup> fate.

117. The activity of his *mind*<sup>u</sup> *was easily discerned*<sup>v</sup> in the vivacity of his eyes; *he was*<sup>x</sup> one of those extraordinary men who, by a judicious and regular *portion*<sup>y</sup> of time, and by perseverance, can *pursue*<sup>z</sup> 'a variety of<sup>a</sup> occupations, which<sup>b</sup> common mortals<sup>c</sup> must<sup>d</sup> contemplate with astonishment. *Had he not been*<sup>e</sup> a \* king, he would, in *any*<sup>f</sup> situation, have been a very distinguished man.

As all *particulars*<sup>g</sup> *respecting*<sup>h</sup> a man so eminent are objects worthy of attention, we shall *subjoin*<sup>i</sup> an account of his habitual *mode of life*,<sup>k</sup> as it is given by<sup>l</sup> the best authorities. He was *plain*<sup>m</sup> in his dress, and always *wore*<sup>n</sup> a military uniform; a *few*<sup>o</sup> minutes early in the morning *served him*<sup>p</sup> to *arrange it*:<sup>q</sup> boots always *formed a part of it*.<sup>r</sup> Every moment, from five o'clock in the<sup>s</sup> morning to ten at *night*<sup>t</sup> had its regular *allotment*.<sup>u</sup> His first *employment*,<sup>v</sup> when he arose, was to *peruse*<sup>x</sup> all the papers that were addressed to him from all parts of his dominions; *the lowest*<sup>y</sup> of his subjects *being allowed*<sup>z</sup> to write to him, with the certainty of an answer. Every proposal *was to be made*,<sup>a</sup> and every favour to be asked, *in writing*;<sup>b</sup> and a single word, *written*<sup>c</sup> with a pencil in the margin,<sup>d</sup> *informed*<sup>e</sup> his secretaries what answer to *return*.<sup>f</sup>

118. This expeditious method, excluding all verbal discussion, *saved*<sup>g</sup> a great deal of time, and enabled him *so well to weigh*<sup>h</sup> his favours, that he was seldom

---

<sup>r</sup> voir. — <sup>a</sup> et les coups les plus cruels. — <sup>t</sup> du. — <sup>u</sup> esprit. — <sup>v</sup> se distinguer aisément. — <sup>x</sup> c'était. — <sup>y</sup> division. — <sup>z</sup> vaquer. — <sup>a</sup> à diverses occupations. — <sup>b</sup> ce que. — <sup>c</sup> des hommes ordinaires. — <sup>d</sup> devoir — <sup>e</sup> S'il n'avoir pas été. — <sup>f</sup> dans toutes les. — <sup>g</sup> les détails. — <sup>h</sup> à l'égard de. — <sup>i</sup> ajouter. — <sup>k</sup> manière de vivre. — <sup>l</sup> d'après. — <sup>m</sup> simple. — <sup>n</sup> porter. — <sup>o</sup> quelques. — <sup>p</sup> lui suffisaient. — <sup>q</sup> pour faire sa toilette. — <sup>r</sup> en faire partie. — <sup>s</sup> du. — <sup>t</sup> du soir. — <sup>u</sup> son emploi. — <sup>v</sup> occupation. — <sup>x</sup> lire. — <sup>y</sup> le dernier. — <sup>z</sup> pouvoir. — <sup>a</sup> devoir être faites. — <sup>b</sup> par écrit. — <sup>c</sup> tracer. — <sup>d</sup> en marge. — <sup>e</sup> indiquer à. — <sup>f</sup> ils devoir faire. — <sup>g</sup> épargner. — <sup>h</sup> de peser si bien.

deceived by his ministers. *About*<sup>i</sup> eleven o'clock the king appeared in his garden, and *reviewed*<sup>k</sup> his regiment of guards, *which was done*<sup>l</sup> at the same hour by all the colonels of his army. At *twelve o'clock*,<sup>m</sup> precisely, he dined, and usually invited eight or nine officers. At table he *discarded*<sup>n</sup> all etiquette, in *hopes*<sup>o</sup> of *making*<sup>p</sup> conversation free and equal; but though his *own bon-mots*<sup>q</sup> and liveliness offered all the encouragement *in his power*,<sup>r</sup> *this is*<sup>s</sup> an advantage that an absolute monarch cannot easily obtain. Two hours after dinner Frederick *retired to*<sup>t</sup> *his study*,<sup>u</sup> where he *amused himself*<sup>v</sup> in *composing*<sup>x</sup> verses or prose, or in *the cultivation*<sup>y</sup> of some branch of literature. At *seven*<sup>z</sup> commenced a private concert, *himself playing*<sup>a</sup> upon the flute with the skill of a professor; and frequently *he had pieces rehearsed*<sup>b</sup> which he composed himself. The concert was followed by *a*<sup>c</sup> supper, to which *few*<sup>d</sup> were admitted, except *literary men*.<sup>e</sup>

*Severe as he was*,<sup>f</sup> a love of justice towards his subjects *was predominant*<sup>g</sup> in his mind, and he endeavoured to *give them*<sup>h</sup> every advantage *consistent*<sup>i</sup> with a despotic government: *with regard to*<sup>k</sup> his relations with foreign powers, *he was by no means*<sup>l</sup> scrupulous *as to*<sup>m</sup> the choice of the means which tended to his aggrandizement. Voltaire, who knew him well, has *depicted*<sup>n</sup> his character in three words, *which compare him*<sup>o</sup> to a piece of marble—*hard and polished*.

---

<sup>i</sup> A peu près à. — <sup>k</sup> faire la revue. — <sup>l</sup> ce qui se faire. — <sup>m</sup> midi. — <sup>n</sup> écarter. — <sup>o</sup> dans l'espoir. — <sup>p</sup> rendre. — <sup>q</sup> ses propres bons mots. — <sup>r</sup> possible. — <sup>s</sup> c'est. — <sup>t</sup> se retirer dans. — <sup>u</sup> son cabinet. — <sup>v</sup> s'amuser. — <sup>x</sup> à composer. — <sup>y</sup> à cultiver. — <sup>z</sup> A sept heures. — <sup>a</sup> jouer lui-même. — <sup>b</sup> il faire répéter des pièces. — <sup>c</sup> d'un. — <sup>d</sup> peu de personnes. — <sup>e</sup> des gens de lettres. — <sup>f</sup> Quoique sévère. — <sup>g</sup> prédominer. — <sup>h</sup> de leur accorder. — <sup>i</sup> compatibles. — <sup>k</sup> à l'égard de. — <sup>l</sup> il n'être en aucune façon. — <sup>m</sup> sur. — <sup>n</sup> peindre. — <sup>o</sup> en le comparant.

## TURENNE.

**119.** Henri de la Tour d'Auvergne, Vicomte de Turenne, *born*<sup>p</sup> September 16, 1611, was the second son of the Duc de Bouillon, prince of Sedan, and Elizabeth of Nassau, daughter of the celebrated William<sup>q</sup> of Orange, *to whose courage and talents*<sup>u</sup> *the Netherlands*<sup>s</sup> *mainly*<sup>t</sup> owed their deliverance from Spain.<sup>u</sup> Soon after his father's death the duchess sent him, *when he was not yet thirteen years old*<sup>v</sup> into *the Low Countries*<sup>x</sup> to learn the art of<sup>y</sup> war under his uncle, Maurice of Nassau. *The latter*<sup>z</sup> placed his young *relation*<sup>a</sup> in the ranks, as a<sup>\*</sup> volunteer, where he served *for*<sup>b</sup> some time, enduring all *hardships*<sup>c</sup> to which the *common*<sup>d</sup> soldiers were exposed. In his second campaign he was *promoted to the*<sup>e</sup> command of a company, which he *retained*<sup>f</sup> *for*<sup>g</sup> four years, distinguished by the admirable discipline of his men, by *unceasing*<sup>h</sup> attention to the *due performance*<sup>i</sup> of his own duty, and by his eagerness to become *thoroughly acquainted with*<sup>k</sup> every branch of service.

**120.** His first laurels were *reaped*<sup>l</sup> in 1634, at the siege of the *strong*<sup>m</sup> fortress of Lamotte, in Lorraine, where he *headed*<sup>n</sup> the assault, and, by his *skill*<sup>o</sup> and bravery, mainly contributed to its success. For this exploit he was *raised*<sup>h</sup> at the early age of twenty-three, to the rank of *marechal de camp*, the second grade of *military rank*<sup>q</sup> in France. *In the following year,*<sup>r</sup> *the breaking out of war*<sup>s</sup> between France and Austria<sup>t</sup> opened a *wider*<sup>u</sup> field of action. Turenne held<sup>v</sup> a *subordinate*<sup>x</sup> command in the army, which,

---

<sup>p</sup> naître. — <sup>q</sup> Guillaume. — <sup>r</sup> au courage et aux talents duquel. — <sup>s</sup> les Pays-Bas. — <sup>t</sup> principalement. — <sup>u</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>v</sup> avant l'âge de treize ans. — <sup>x</sup> les Pays-Bas. — <sup>y</sup> de la. — <sup>z</sup> Ce dernier. — <sup>a</sup> parent. — <sup>b</sup> pendant. — <sup>c</sup> les fatigues. — <sup>d</sup> les simples. — <sup>e</sup> nommé au. — <sup>f</sup> garder. — <sup>g</sup> pendant. — <sup>h</sup> continuelle. — <sup>i</sup> l'accomplissement. — <sup>k</sup> parfaitement instruit dans. — <sup>l</sup> cueillir. — <sup>m</sup> importante. — <sup>n</sup> commander. — <sup>o</sup> science. — <sup>p</sup> promu. — <sup>q</sup> de la carrière militaire. — <sup>r</sup> L'année suivante. — <sup>s</sup> la déclaration de guerre. — <sup>t</sup> l'Autriche. — <sup>u</sup> plus vaste. — <sup>v</sup> avoir. — <sup>x</sup> subalterne.

*under the* Cardinal de la Valette, *marched* into Germany<sup>a</sup> to support the Swedes,<sup>b</sup> commanded by the Duke of Weimar. *At first*<sup>c</sup> fortune *smiled on the*<sup>d</sup> allies; but, *ere long*,<sup>e</sup> scarcity of provisions compelled them to a disastrous retreat *over*<sup>f</sup> a ruined<sup>g</sup> country, *in the face*<sup>h</sup> of the enemy. *On*<sup>i</sup> this occasion the young soldier's ability and disinterestedness were equally conspicuous. He sold his *plate*<sup>k</sup> and equipage *for the use*<sup>l</sup> of the army; *threw away*<sup>m</sup> his baggage *to*<sup>n</sup> load the waggons *with those stragglers*<sup>o</sup> *who must otherwise have been*<sup>p</sup> abandoned; and marched on foot, while he *gave up*<sup>q</sup> his own horse to the relief of one who had fallen *exhausted by*<sup>r</sup> hunger and fatigue. *These are*<sup>s</sup> the acts which win the attachment of soldiers, and Turenne was *idolized*<sup>t</sup> by his.<sup>u</sup>

121. When war *broke out afresh*<sup>v</sup> between France and Spain,<sup>x</sup> in 1667, Louis XIV. made his first campaign under Turenne's *guidance*,<sup>y</sup> and *gained possession*<sup>z</sup> of nearly *the whole of Flanders*.<sup>a</sup> In 1672, when Louis resolved to undertake in person the conquest of Holland,<sup>b</sup> *he again placed the command in Turenne's hands*,<sup>c</sup> and disgraced several marshals who refused to receive orders from the viscount, *considering themselves*<sup>d</sup> his equals in military rank.

*On*<sup>e</sup> the approach of spring, 1674, he was sent to *take*<sup>f</sup> command of the French army in Alsace, which, *amounting to no more than*<sup>g</sup> ten thousand men, was *pressed*<sup>h</sup> by a powerful confederation of the troops of the empire, and those of Brandenburg *once again in the field*.<sup>i</sup> Turenne *set himself to*<sup>k</sup> beat the allies in

---

<sup>y</sup> sous les ordres du. — <sup>z</sup> s'avancer. — <sup>a</sup> Allemagne. — <sup>b</sup> Suédois. — <sup>c</sup> D'abord. — <sup>d</sup> sourire aux. — <sup>e</sup> bientôt. — <sup>f</sup> à travers. — <sup>g</sup> dévasté. — <sup>h</sup> à la face. — <sup>i</sup> Dans. — <sup>k</sup> argenterie. — <sup>l</sup> pour les besoins. — <sup>m</sup> jeter. — <sup>n</sup> pour. — <sup>o</sup> des traîneurs. — <sup>p</sup> qui sans cela auraient été. — <sup>q</sup> céder. — <sup>r</sup> épuiser de. — <sup>s</sup> Voilà. — <sup>t</sup> idolâtré. — <sup>u</sup> les siens. — <sup>v</sup> éclater de nouveau. — <sup>x</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>y</sup> la conduite. — <sup>z</sup> s'emparer. — <sup>a</sup> toute la Flandre. — <sup>b</sup> la Hollande. — <sup>c</sup> donner de nouveau le commandement à Turenne. — <sup>d</sup> se considérant. — <sup>e</sup> A. — <sup>f</sup> pour prendre. — <sup>g</sup> ne monter pas à plus de. — <sup>h</sup> accabler. — <sup>i</sup> une seconde fois en campagne. — résoudre de.

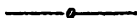
detail, before they could form a junction. He passed the *Rhine*,<sup>1</sup> *marched*<sup>m</sup> forty French leagues in four days, and *came up with*<sup>n</sup> the *Imperialists*,<sup>o</sup> under the Duke of Lorraine, at Sentzheim. They occupied a strong position, their wings *resting*<sup>p</sup> on mountains, their centre protected by a river and a fortified town. Turenne hesitated: it seemed *rash*<sup>q</sup> to attack, but a victory was needful *before*<sup>r</sup> the combination of the two armies should render their force irresistible; and he commanded the best troops of France. The event justified his confidence. Every post was *carried*<sup>s</sup> *sword in hand*.<sup>t</sup> The marshal had his horse killed under him, and was slightly wounded. To the officers, who crowded round him *with congratulations*,<sup>u</sup> he replied, *with*<sup>v</sup> one of those short and happy speeches which *tell upon*<sup>x</sup> an army more than *the most laboured*<sup>y</sup> harangues: "With troops like you, gentlemen, a man ought to attack *boldly*,<sup>z</sup> for he is sure *to*<sup>a</sup> conquer,"

**122.** This great man was struck by a *cannon ball*,<sup>b</sup> *while engaged in reconnoitring*<sup>c</sup> the enemy's position, near Sulbach, *previous to giving*<sup>d</sup> battle, and he fell dead from his horse, July 27, 1675. The same shot *carried off*<sup>e</sup> the arm of St. Hilaire, commander-in-chief of the artillery. "*Weep not for me*,"<sup>f</sup> said the brave soldier to his son; "it is for <sup>g</sup> that great man that we *ought*<sup>h</sup> to weep."

The Swabian peasants let the spot where he fell lie <sup>i</sup> *fallow*<sup>h</sup> *for*<sup>i</sup> many years, and carefully preserved a tree under *which*<sup>k</sup> he had been sitting *just before*.<sup>l</sup> *Strange*<sup>m</sup> that the people who had suffered *so much*<sup>n</sup> *at his hands*<sup>o</sup> *should regard*<sup>p</sup> his memory with such respect!

Rhin.—<sup>m</sup> faire.—<sup>n</sup> rencontrer.—<sup>o</sup> Impériaux.—<sup>p</sup> appuyées.—<sup>q</sup> téméraire.—<sup>r</sup> avant que.—<sup>s</sup> emporter.—<sup>t</sup> l'épée à la main.—<sup>u</sup> pour le féliciter.—<sup>v</sup> par.—<sup>x</sup> faire sur.—<sup>y</sup> les mieux préparées.—<sup>z</sup> hardiment.—<sup>a</sup> de.—<sup>b</sup> boulet de canon.—<sup>c</sup> pendant qu'il être occupé à reconnoître.—<sup>d</sup> avant de livrer.—<sup>e</sup> emporter.—<sup>f</sup> Ce n'est pas moi qu'il faut pleurer.—<sup>g</sup> devoir.—<sup>h</sup> inculte.—<sup>i</sup> pendant.—<sup>k</sup> lequel.—<sup>l</sup> un moment avant.—<sup>m</sup> Chose étrange.—<sup>n</sup> tant.—<sup>o</sup> par ses mains.—<sup>p</sup> conserver.

The character of Turenne was more remarkable for solidity than brilliancy. Many generals may have been *better qualified*<sup>a</sup> to complete a campaign by one decisive blow; few, probably, have *laid the scheme*<sup>r</sup> of a campaign with more judgment, or shown more skill and patience in *carrying their plans into effect*.<sup>s</sup> And it is remarkable<sup>t</sup> that, contrary to general experience, he became much more enterprising in *advanced years*<sup>u</sup> than he had been in youth. In his *earlier*<sup>v</sup> years he seldom *ventured*<sup>x</sup> to *give*<sup>y</sup> battle, except *where*<sup>z</sup> victory was nearly certain: but a *course*<sup>a</sup> of victory inspired confidence, and, *trained*<sup>b</sup> by long practice to distinguish the difficult from the impossible, he adopted in his *later*<sup>c</sup> campaigns a bolder *style*<sup>d</sup> of tactics than had seemed congenial to his *original temper*.<sup>e</sup> Equally calm in success or in defeat, Turenne was always ready to *prosecute the one*<sup>f</sup> or to repair the other.



## HENRY IV., KING OF FRANCE.

**123** Henry IV., the most celebrated, the most beloved,<sup>g</sup> and, perhaps, in *spite of*<sup>h</sup> his *many*<sup>i</sup> faults, the best of the French monarchs, *was born*<sup>k</sup> at Pau, the<sup>\*</sup> capital of<sup>l</sup> Bearn, in 1553. The laborious *exercise*<sup>m</sup> to which he had been accustomed *from*<sup>n</sup> his youth had rendered him indefatigable; he suffered, with patience, cold, heat, hunger, thirst, and *want of sleep*.<sup>o</sup> He was born a<sup>\*</sup> warrior;<sup>p</sup> intrepid in danger, *cool and deliberate when commanding*,<sup>q</sup> possessed<sup>\*</sup> of surprising quickness and presence of

---

<sup>a</sup> plus capable. — <sup>r</sup> dresser le plan. — <sup>s</sup> à mettre leurs plans à exécution. — <sup>t</sup> il est à remarquer. — <sup>u</sup> dans un âge avancé. — <sup>v</sup> premières. — <sup>x</sup> hasarder. — <sup>y</sup> de livrer. — <sup>z</sup> quand. — <sup>a</sup> une suite. — <sup>b</sup> former. — <sup>c</sup> dernières. — <sup>d</sup> genre. — <sup>e</sup> caractère naturel. — <sup>f</sup> à poursuivre l'une. — <sup>g</sup> aimé. — <sup>h</sup> malgré. — <sup>i</sup> nombreux. — <sup>k</sup> naquit. — <sup>l</sup> du. — <sup>m</sup> exercices. — <sup>n</sup> dès. — <sup>o</sup> l'insomnie — <sup>p</sup> homme de guerre. — <sup>q</sup> de sang froid dans le commandement.

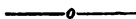
mind in the execution of his designs; bold in his enterprises, but bold with judgment. His reign was a *course*<sup>r</sup> of victories, crowned by clemency, and *upheld*<sup>s</sup> by a skilful policy in the government. He was magnificent *on*<sup>t</sup> great occasions; *otherwise*<sup>u</sup> so good an<sup>\*</sup> economist, that, notwithstanding the considerable expenses *incurred by his wars*,<sup>v</sup> he left, after paying all his debts, *more than*<sup>x</sup> fifteen millions in his coffers *at*<sup>y</sup> his death, *which*<sup>z</sup> *at that time*<sup>a</sup> was a very large sum. His principal *fault*<sup>b</sup> *was his too great love of women*;<sup>c</sup> to which may be added his passion for gaming: he was master *over all*<sup>d</sup> other passions, but a<sup>\*</sup> slave *to these*.<sup>e</sup> Posterity has almost forgotten his defects, *to dwell upon the remembrance*<sup>f</sup> of his great qualities; his heroic valour, and his clemency *towards*<sup>g</sup> so many persons, deserve immortal praise—it *was*<sup>h</sup> by them *he vanquished*<sup>i</sup> his enemies; and it is difficult *to determine*<sup>k</sup> *whether*<sup>l</sup> he conquered his kingdom by his clemency or *by force of*<sup>m</sup> arms.

124. The battle of Arques *was fought*<sup>n</sup> *in the year*<sup>o</sup> of his accession. With four thousand men he *withstood the*<sup>p</sup> Duc de Mayenne, who *was pursuing him*<sup>q</sup> with twenty-five thousand, and gained the battle, *in spite of*<sup>r</sup> the disparity. *In the following year*,<sup>s</sup> 1590, *he gained*<sup>t</sup> a splendid victory *at*<sup>u</sup> Ivry, over the *Leaguers*,<sup>v</sup> commanded by Mayenne, *and*<sup>x</sup> a Spanish army superior in numbers. *On this occasion he*<sup>y</sup> made that celebrated speech to his soldiers before the battle: “*If you lose sight of*<sup>z</sup> your standards,

---

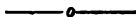
<sup>r</sup> suite. — <sup>s</sup> soutenir. — <sup>t</sup> dans les. — <sup>u</sup> mais du reste. —  
<sup>v</sup> que ses guerres lui coûtèrent. — <sup>x</sup> plus de. — <sup>y</sup> après. —  
<sup>z</sup> ce qui. — <sup>a</sup> dans ce temps là. — <sup>b</sup> défaut. — <sup>c</sup> être d'avoir  
trop aimer les femmes. — <sup>d</sup> des. — <sup>e</sup> de celles-là. — <sup>f</sup> pour  
ne se souvenir que. — <sup>g</sup> envers. — <sup>h</sup> c'est. — <sup>i</sup> qu'il sou-  
mettre. — <sup>k</sup> de dire. — <sup>l</sup> si. — <sup>m</sup> par la force de ses. — <sup>n</sup> se  
donner. — <sup>o</sup> l'année. — <sup>p</sup> résister au. — <sup>q</sup> le poursuivre.  
— <sup>r</sup> malgré. — <sup>s</sup> L'année suivante. — <sup>t</sup> il remporter. — <sup>u</sup> à.  
<sup>v</sup> Ligueurs. — <sup>x</sup> et sur. — <sup>y</sup> Ce fut en cette occasion qu'il. —  
<sup>z</sup> Si vous perdre de vue.

rally round<sup>a</sup> my white plume:<sup>b</sup> you will always find it in the path<sup>c</sup> of honour and glory."



### GREATNESS.

**125.** Every<sup>d</sup> Frenchman preserves in his<sup>e</sup> memory the discourse which Henry IV. pronounced, at the<sup>f</sup> commencement of his reign, in an assembly of the principal citizens<sup>g</sup> convoked at Rouen. This ever<sup>h</sup> memorable speech is as follows:<sup>i</sup> "Already, by the favour of heaven, by the counsels of my worthy ministers, and by the sword of my brave nobility, have I rescued<sup>k</sup> this state from the slavery and ruin<sup>l</sup> which threatened it. I wish to restore to it<sup>m</sup> its power and its splendour. Share in<sup>n</sup> this second glory as ye have partaken of the former.<sup>o</sup> I have not called you, as my predecessors used to do,<sup>p</sup> to<sup>q</sup> force you blindly to<sup>r</sup> approve my wishes, but to receive your advice, to trust in it,<sup>s</sup> to follow it, to put myself<sup>t</sup> into the guardianship of your hands.<sup>u</sup> It is<sup>v</sup> a desire which seldom enters<sup>x</sup> the mind of kings, or<sup>y</sup> conquerors, or grey-beards; but the love which I bear to<sup>a</sup> my subjects renders every thing possible and honourable to me."



### RUINS OF CARTHAGE. (1845.)

**126.** To whose mind does not the name of Carthage bring<sup>b</sup> a<sup>\*</sup> thousand stirring memories<sup>c</sup> of the past? What dim visions arise of her early<sup>d</sup> age, each harsh,

---

<sup>a</sup> ralliez-vous autour de. — <sup>b</sup> panache. — <sup>c</sup> au chemin. —  
<sup>d</sup> Tous les. — <sup>e</sup> conserver dans leur. — <sup>f</sup> au. — <sup>g</sup> des notables.  
 — <sup>h</sup> à jamais. — <sup>i</sup> être conçu en ces termes. — <sup>k</sup> je avoir  
 tirer. — <sup>l</sup> servitude et de la ruine. — <sup>m</sup> Je vouloir lui rendre.  
 — <sup>n</sup> Participer à. — <sup>o</sup> la première. — <sup>p</sup> faire. — <sup>q</sup> pour. —  
<sup>r</sup> de. — <sup>s</sup> pour les croire. — <sup>t</sup> pour me mettre. — <sup>u</sup> en tutelle  
 entre vos mains. — <sup>v</sup> Ce être. — <sup>x</sup> entrer rarement dans. —  
<sup>y</sup> des. — <sup>z</sup> et des barbes grises. — <sup>a</sup> je porter à. — <sup>b</sup> Quel est  
 celui à qui le nom de Carthage ne rappelle pas. — <sup>c</sup> souve-  
 nirs touchants. — <sup>d</sup> premier.

barbaric feature, seen through the veil of time, and softened by the graceful hand of historic fiction ! Who can recall the days of her power and splendour, when her ships were laden *with the commerce*<sup>c</sup> of the world, and her fleets and armies disputed its empire with the rival *might*<sup>f</sup> of Rome, and then stand *unmoved*<sup>g</sup> upon the spot where the *waving*<sup>h</sup> corn conceals *the few*<sup>i</sup> miserable fragments that remain of all her ancient grandeur ?

127. Nothing can be more complete than the ruin of Carthage ; the natural course of time, and the passions of man *have united in*<sup>k</sup> the *work*<sup>l</sup> of destruction. The coast is so changed that the sea flows over the shattered columns and foundations of the splendid edifices that *lined*<sup>m</sup> the shore, and *the very position*<sup>n</sup> of the double harbour and the island of Cothon is a subject of dispute. From the promontory of Cape Carthage, or Ras Sidi Boosaeed, *to near the*<sup>o</sup> Lake of Tunis, the heights *facing*<sup>p</sup> the sea are covered *with loose stones*,<sup>q</sup> fragments of masonry, and of precious marbles. *All that is left besides*<sup>r</sup> are some *shapeless*<sup>s</sup> masses near the sea, of enormous thickness, entirely composed of small stones and mortar ; the soil, a <sup>\*</sup> confused collection of *rubbish*,<sup>t</sup> is *noted*<sup>u</sup> for its fertility, and *luxuriant crops*<sup>v</sup> of wheat and barley covered its surface, hiding the numerous wells and cisterns, that, *scattered here and there*,<sup>x</sup> *render great care necessary*<sup>y</sup> in *riding*<sup>z</sup> among the ruins.

128. The only site that can be ascertained *with any degree*<sup>a</sup> of certainty, is that of the "byrsa," or citadel, which *stood*<sup>b</sup> on a hill in the centre of the city ; its summit is now occupied by the chapel lately erected to the memory of St. Louis. Built on the

---

<sup>c</sup> du commerce. — <sup>f</sup> puissance. — <sup>g</sup> être immobile. — <sup>h</sup> ondoyant. — <sup>i</sup> les quelques. — <sup>k</sup> avoir concourir à. — <sup>l</sup> œuvre. — <sup>m</sup> border. — <sup>n</sup> l'emplacement précis. — <sup>o</sup> jusque près du. — <sup>p</sup> en face de. — <sup>q</sup> de pierres détachées. — <sup>r</sup> Tout ce qui reste après cela. — <sup>s</sup> informes. — <sup>t</sup> décombres. — <sup>u</sup> renommé. — <sup>v</sup> de riches moissons. — <sup>x</sup> disperser ça et là. — <sup>y</sup> exiger de grandes précautions. — <sup>z</sup> se promener à cheval. — <sup>a</sup> avec quelque degré. — <sup>b</sup> être située.

highest point of the hill, in the form of a cross, surmounted by a dome, and *facing*<sup>c</sup> the south-east, *it is*<sup>d</sup> *a conspicuous object*<sup>e</sup> from the surrounding country, and *from it the best view of the ruins is obtained*.<sup>f</sup> The Bey gave permission to erect it, and over the entrance *is*<sup>g</sup> the following inscription :

" LOUIS PHILIPPE PREMIER, ROI DES FRANÇAIS,  
A ERIGÉ CE MONUMENT,  
EN L'AN 1841,  
SUR LA PLACE OU EXPIRA LE ROI SAINT LOUIS SON AÏEUL."

Within the chapel is a fine statue of the royal saint, by a modern French artist. On a hill near the sea, *a mile*<sup>h</sup> to the north-east of the byrsa, *is*<sup>i</sup> the small fort of Burdjzedeed, the \* *burial-place*<sup>k</sup> of Saint Louis.

—o—

## CONSTANTINE.

Captured on the 13th of October, 1837.

**129.** Constantine, the \* ancient capital of the Numidian kings, an \* assemblage of houses, *roofed with*<sup>l</sup> reddish tiles, occupies the surface of an immense mass of rocks *sloping towards*<sup>m</sup> the south-east, and separated from *its parent mountain*<sup>n</sup> by a precipitous ravine of great depth, at the bottom of which flows the stream of the Rummel. The general uniformity of the buildings is broken by the minarets and square towers of the mosques, and by the long *range*<sup>o</sup> of hospitals and barracks *erected*<sup>p</sup> by the French on *the site*<sup>q</sup> of the Kasbah. The greatest length of the city *from*<sup>r</sup> north *to*<sup>s</sup> south *is about*<sup>t</sup> three-quarters of a mile. *Its northern and eastern faces*<sup>u</sup> are rendered \*

---

<sup>c</sup> faire face à. — <sup>d</sup> ce être. — <sup>e</sup> un objet visible. — <sup>f</sup> c'est de là que l'on a la plus belle vue des ruines. — <sup>g</sup> se lire. — <sup>h</sup> à un mille. — <sup>i</sup> se trouver. — <sup>k</sup> lieu de la sépulture. — <sup>l</sup> couvertes en. — <sup>m</sup> incliné vers. — <sup>n</sup> la principale montagne. — <sup>o</sup> file. — <sup>p</sup> construire. — <sup>q</sup> l'emplacement. — <sup>r</sup> du. — <sup>s</sup> au. — <sup>t</sup> être d'environ. — <sup>u</sup> Les côtés du nord et de l'est.

impregnable by its naturally scarped sides of the ravine, which varies in depth from three to eight hundred feet. *On the western side*<sup>v</sup> the rock descends almost perpendicularly into the plain, and the only point where the city *is at all*<sup>x</sup> accessible by nature is towards the south, where a *ridge*,<sup>y</sup> *barely three hundred yards wide*,<sup>z</sup> with a *steep*<sup>a</sup> descent *on either hand*,<sup>b</sup> connects it with the adjoining height of Coudiat-Ati.

**130.** As one of the points of the greatest interest, our first visit was made to the scene of the operations by which the city was taken *by assault*<sup>c</sup> by the French army, on \* the 13th of October, 1837. Passing *through*<sup>d</sup> the gate Bab-el-Oued, or Porte Valée, named so in honour of the *Marshal*,<sup>e</sup> and *proceeding along*<sup>f</sup> the ridge *before*<sup>g</sup> mentioned, we *ascended*<sup>h</sup> the height of Coudiat-Ati, the south-western *face*<sup>i</sup> of the city *lay*<sup>k</sup> before us.

The fortifications *on*<sup>l</sup> this side *consist of*<sup>m</sup> a wall from twenty to thirty feet *high*,<sup>n</sup> *flanked by*<sup>o</sup> towers of the same elevation, and *further*<sup>p</sup> defended by the *loop-holed barracks*,<sup>q</sup> formerly *the quarters*<sup>r</sup> of the Turkish troops of the late Bey. The greater part of these works are the fortifications of the ancient city, which have been repaired at different periods. *Up to the time*<sup>s</sup> of the siege, they were armed *with*<sup>t</sup> guns and *wall-pieces*,<sup>u</sup> and, every other point being perfectly secure, *the whole*<sup>v</sup> strength of the garrison was concentrated *at this spot*.<sup>x</sup>

**131.** The French batteries, placed on the slope of the Coudiat-Ati, *breached*<sup>y</sup> the rampart *close to the*<sup>z</sup> Bab-el-Oued, and on \* the morning of the 13th of October the breach *being reported*<sup>a</sup> practicable, the

---

<sup>v</sup> Du côté de l'ouest. — <sup>x</sup> tant soit peu. — <sup>y</sup> chaîne. — <sup>z</sup> large à peine de trois cents verges. — <sup>a</sup> rapide. — <sup>b</sup> de chaque côté. — <sup>c</sup> d'assaut. — <sup>d</sup> par. — <sup>e</sup> Maréchal. — <sup>f</sup> suivant. — <sup>g</sup> ci-dessus. — <sup>h</sup> monter sur. — <sup>i</sup> côté. — <sup>k</sup> se déployer. — <sup>l</sup> de. — <sup>m</sup> consister en. — <sup>n</sup> de hauteur. — <sup>o</sup> flanquer de. — <sup>p</sup> de plus. — <sup>q</sup> des casernes remplies de meurtrières. — <sup>r</sup> les quartiers. — <sup>s</sup> Jusqu'au moment. — <sup>t</sup> de. — <sup>u</sup> de pièces de siège. — <sup>v</sup> toute la. — <sup>x</sup> dans cet endroit. — <sup>y</sup> battre en brèche. — <sup>z</sup> près de. — <sup>a</sup> être reconnue.

order to advance was given by the Duc de Nemours. *Led*<sup>b</sup> by the young and *gallant*<sup>c</sup> Lamoricière, the first column rushed to the assault; in the breach a bloody desperate struggle *took place*,<sup>d</sup> a portion of the wall fell and *crushed numbers*<sup>e</sup> beneath its ruins, a magazine *exploded*,<sup>f</sup> and besiegers and besieged *met together*<sup>g</sup> a common death; *foot by foot*<sup>h</sup> the breach was contested; the courage of the garrison *availed them but little*<sup>i</sup> against the enthusiastic ardour of the French troops, and *the tri-colour waved*<sup>k</sup> triumphantly upon the walls of Constantine.

Two days *previously to*<sup>l</sup> the assault, General Damremont, the <sup>\*</sup> governor-general, was killed *whilst examining*<sup>m</sup> the effects of the fire of the batteries; and a small stone pyramid marks the spot where he fell. In the open space between the walls and the height *stands*<sup>n</sup> an isolated minaret, *to which*<sup>o</sup> has been *affixed*<sup>p</sup> a small marble *tablet*,<sup>q</sup> *bearing*<sup>r</sup> the inscription :

AUX BRAVES MORTS DEVANT CONSTANTINE,  
EN 1836 ET 1837.

—o—

## ALGIERS.

**132.** *Few*<sup>a</sup> cities have a more striking *appearance*<sup>t</sup> than *Algiers*,<sup>u</sup> *when approached from*<sup>v</sup> the sea. Situate on the western side of the bay, the city is built on the steep slope of a hill, in the form of a triangle, *the base of which*<sup>x</sup> rests on *the Mediterranean*,<sup>y</sup> and, *when seen*<sup>z</sup> *at such a distance*<sup>a</sup> that the eye cannot master,<sup>b</sup> the details, *appears*<sup>c</sup> an immense

<sup>b</sup> Conduire. — <sup>c</sup> brave. — <sup>d</sup> s'engager. — <sup>e</sup> en écraser un grand nombre. — <sup>f</sup> faire explosion. — <sup>g</sup> y trouver en même temps. — <sup>h</sup> pied à pied. — <sup>i</sup> lui servir de peu de chose. — <sup>j</sup> le drapeau tricolor flotter. — <sup>k</sup> avant. — <sup>l</sup> pendant qu'il examiner. — <sup>m</sup> s'élever. — <sup>n</sup> auquel. — <sup>o</sup> fixer. — <sup>p</sup> tablette. — <sup>q</sup> porter. — <sup>r</sup> Peu de. — <sup>s</sup> aspect. — <sup>t</sup> Alger. — <sup>u</sup> quand on y arrive par. — <sup>v</sup> dont la base. — <sup>w</sup> la Méditerranée. — <sup>x</sup> quand on la voit. — <sup>y</sup> à une distance telle. — <sup>z</sup> ne pouvoir embrasser. — <sup>a</sup> elle apparaître comme.

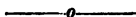
cone of the whitest marble *rising from*<sup>d</sup> the sea, and *contrasting beautifully*<sup>e</sup> with the dark masses of the *surrounding*<sup>f</sup> country. The mole, *stretching*<sup>g</sup> from the shore in the *shape*<sup>h</sup> of a T, surrounded by a *light-house*,<sup>i</sup> and *bristling with*<sup>k</sup> cannon, forms with its *southern*<sup>l</sup> arm a secure harbour, *still further*<sup>m</sup> defended by the triple *tiers*<sup>n</sup> of the batteries *on*<sup>o</sup> the mainland, and is *justly*<sup>p</sup> an object of pride to *Englishmen*,<sup>q</sup> as the scene of an action *rarely equalled*<sup>r</sup> in the annals of naval warfare<sup>s</sup> for boldness and daring,<sup>t</sup> and where the result of Lord Exmouth's expedition, *not glorious to the British fleet only*,<sup>u</sup> but to the cause of humanity in general, *so fully*<sup>v</sup> realised its object. Here, under these batteries, Christian slavery, which, *to the disgrace*<sup>x</sup> of Christian Europe, had existed in the states of *Barbary*<sup>y</sup> for *nearly*<sup>z</sup> eleven centuries, received its *death-blow*<sup>a</sup> in August, 1816.

133. From the shore the buildings *rise*,<sup>c</sup> terrace *above*<sup>b</sup> terrace, *to the*<sup>d</sup> summit of the city, where the Kasbah, the ancient palace *and*<sup>e</sup> citadel of the Deys, forms the apex of the triangle. The monotony of the *Moorish*<sup>f</sup> houses, *flat roofed*<sup>g</sup> and *glaring with whitewash*,<sup>h</sup> is *somewhat*<sup>i</sup> broken by the new French buildings in the *lower part*<sup>k</sup> of the town, by the domes and towers of the mosques, and by the graceful forms of the cypress *and*<sup>l</sup> palm, *a few of which*<sup>m</sup> having *escaped*<sup>n</sup> destruction, *still stand*<sup>o</sup> in the courts of the larger mansions, *silent*<sup>p</sup> witnesses of the events that have *changed*<sup>q</sup> the *dull*<sup>r</sup>

---

<sup>d</sup> s'élever de. — <sup>e</sup> former un gracieux contraste. — <sup>f</sup> environnante. — <sup>g</sup> s'étendre. — <sup>h</sup> forme. — <sup>i</sup> d'un phare. — <sup>k</sup> hérissé de. — <sup>l</sup> du sud. — <sup>m</sup> et de plus. — <sup>n</sup> rangée. — <sup>o</sup> de. — <sup>p</sup> avec raison. — <sup>q</sup> pour les Anglais. — <sup>r</sup> dont on trouve rarement d'exemple. — <sup>s</sup> de la guerre. — <sup>t</sup> l'intrépidité. — <sup>u</sup> glorieuse non seulement pour la flotte Anglaise. — <sup>v</sup> si complètement. — <sup>x</sup> à la honte. — <sup>y</sup> de la Barbarie. — <sup>z</sup> pendant près de. — <sup>a</sup> le coup de la mort. — <sup>b</sup> s'élever. — <sup>c</sup> sur. — <sup>d</sup> jusqu'au. — <sup>e</sup> et la. — <sup>f</sup> Moresques. — <sup>g</sup> à toits plats. — <sup>h</sup> de blancheur. — <sup>i</sup> un peu. — <sup>k</sup> partie basse. — <sup>l</sup> et des. — <sup>m</sup> dont quelques uns. — <sup>n</sup> échapper à. — <sup>o</sup> subsister encore. — <sup>p</sup> silencieux. — <sup>q</sup> remplacer. — <sup>r</sup> triste.

repose of the *harem garden*<sup>a</sup> into<sup>t</sup> the lively bustle of a French *barrack-yard*.<sup>u</sup> Outside *the*<sup>v</sup> walls Fort de l'Empereur, situate on a higher point of the ridge, and *commanding*<sup>x</sup> the Kasbah, rises to *the*<sup>y</sup> south; the hills, *gently sloping to*<sup>z</sup> the sea, are *studded with*<sup>a</sup> *country-houses*<sup>b</sup> and<sup>c</sup> gardens; and in the extreme distance<sup>d</sup> are seen<sup>e</sup> the lofty range<sup>f</sup> of the lesser Atlas, whose highest summits, still capped with<sup>h</sup> snow, form an appropriate back-ground<sup>i</sup> to the scene.



### HISTORY OF FORT L'EMPEREUR.

**134.** *Half* a<sup>k</sup> mile beyond the Kasbah the road passes under the walls of<sup>l</sup> Fort l'Empereur, a<sup>\*</sup> memorable spot on<sup>m</sup> two occasions in the history of Algiers. *Where*<sup>n</sup> the fort now stands,<sup>o</sup> Charles V. established his camp and<sup>p</sup> batteries in his<sup>q</sup> disastrous attempt made<sup>r</sup> upon the city in 1541. The expedition was undertaken in the month of October, much too late in the year for naval operations in the Mediterranean; and it was<sup>s</sup> to the elements that<sup>t</sup> the defeat of the *Spanish*<sup>u</sup> army was owing, and not to<sup>v</sup> the strength of the enemy, who, notwithstanding<sup>x</sup> the high<sup>y</sup> tone assumed by<sup>z</sup> Muley-Hassan, the governor, were unprepared<sup>a</sup> to resist<sup>b</sup> the force brought<sup>c</sup> against them. The troops were landed,<sup>d</sup> and the siege was progressing favourably,<sup>e</sup> when, on the evening of the second day, a terrific storm arose,<sup>f</sup> and continuing all<sup>g</sup>

\* jardin du harem. — <sup>t</sup> par. — <sup>a</sup> cour de caserne. — <sup>v</sup> En dehors des. — <sup>x</sup> dominer. — <sup>y</sup> au. — <sup>z</sup> qui s'incliner doucement vers. — <sup>a</sup> garnir de. — <sup>b</sup> maisons de compagnie. — <sup>c</sup> et de. — <sup>d</sup> à une grande distance. — <sup>e</sup> on apercevoir. — <sup>f</sup> chaîne. — <sup>g</sup> du petit. — <sup>h</sup> toujours couvrir de. — <sup>i</sup> fond. — <sup>k</sup> A un demi. — <sup>l</sup> du. — <sup>m</sup> dans. — <sup>n</sup> A l'endroit où. — <sup>o</sup> être situé aujourd'hui. — <sup>p</sup> et ses. — <sup>q</sup> la. — <sup>r</sup> tentative qu'il faire. — <sup>s</sup> ce être. — <sup>t</sup> que. — <sup>u</sup> Espagnole. — <sup>v</sup> non à. — <sup>x</sup> malgré. — <sup>y</sup> élevé. — <sup>z</sup> que prendre. — <sup>a</sup> n'être point préparer. — <sup>b</sup> à résister à. — <sup>c</sup> diriger. — <sup>d</sup> débarquer. — <sup>e</sup> être en bonne voie. — <sup>f</sup> s'élever un orage épouvantable. — <sup>g</sup> toute la.

night, *raging*<sup>h</sup> with the utmost fury, the fleet was dispersed, many vessels driven from their anchorage were cast on shore and totally lost, and *it was*<sup>i</sup> with the greatest difficulty that the remnant of the fleet, *after losing*<sup>k</sup> a \* hundred and \* fifty-five vessels and eight thousand men, *succeeded*<sup>l</sup> in making Cape<sup>m</sup> Matifou.

135. *Nor on shore did the army suffer less:*<sup>n</sup> exposed without shelter to the dreadful storm, *drenched with*<sup>o</sup> rain, *numbed with*<sup>p</sup> cold, and *their*<sup>q</sup> ammunition damaged, *they were not able*<sup>r</sup> to withstand<sup>s</sup> the attack of the *Algerines*,<sup>t</sup> who, well protected within their walls *from the weather*,<sup>u</sup> and animated *with*<sup>v</sup> the belief that the tempest was an especial interposition *in*<sup>x</sup> their behalf, sallied in<sup>\*</sup> the morning from the city, *headed*<sup>y</sup> by Muley-Hassan, a \* man of the most daring courage, possessed \* of great *abilities*,<sup>z</sup> and *bred up*<sup>a</sup> in the *hardy school*<sup>b</sup> of the two *Barbarossas*.<sup>c</sup> The Spanish army suffered dreadfully; and a retreat being the only *means*<sup>d</sup> of preserving the troops, *now*,<sup>e</sup> destitute of *everything*,<sup>f</sup> *they moved*<sup>g</sup> the *following day*<sup>h</sup> towards Cape Matifou, *which was reached*,<sup>i</sup> after enduring a terrible march of four days, constantly *harassed*<sup>k</sup> by the victorious enemy, and undergoing the *extremes*<sup>l</sup> of hunger and<sup>m</sup> fatigue.

136. Some of the guns abandoned by Charles V. *on*<sup>n</sup> this occasion have a remarkable history. Originally French, they were captured by the Imperial army *from Francis*<sup>o</sup> I., at the battle of *Pavia*:<sup>p</sup> *forming part*<sup>q</sup> of the artillery train of Charles V. *in*

---

<sup>h</sup> sévir. — <sup>i</sup> ce être. — <sup>k</sup> après avoir perdu. — <sup>l</sup> par-  
venir. — <sup>m</sup> à gagner le Cap. — <sup>n</sup> L'armée de terre  
n'avoir pas moins à souffrir. — <sup>o</sup> tremper par. — <sup>p</sup> en-  
gourdir par. — <sup>q</sup> son. — <sup>r</sup> elle ne pouvoir. — <sup>s</sup> résister  
à. — <sup>t</sup> Algériens. — <sup>u</sup> contre le mauvais temps. — <sup>v</sup> par.  
— <sup>x</sup> en. — <sup>y</sup> conduire. — <sup>z</sup> talents. — <sup>a</sup> élever. — <sup>b</sup> à  
l'école intrépide. — <sup>c</sup> Barberousses. — <sup>d</sup> moyen. — <sup>e</sup> alors.  
— <sup>f</sup> tout. — <sup>g</sup> elle se diriger. — <sup>h</sup> lendemain. — <sup>i</sup> qu'elle at-  
teindre. — <sup>k</sup> harceler. — <sup>l</sup> les dernières extrémités de la. —  
<sup>m</sup> et de la. — <sup>n</sup> dans. — <sup>o</sup> sur François. — <sup>p</sup> Pavie. — <sup>q</sup> faire  
partie.

*Africa*,<sup>r</sup> they were taken by the Algerines. Mounted on the Kashba, they have *served to*<sup>s</sup> defend Algiers against the various European *squadrons*<sup>t</sup> that have attacked the city, and were finally *recaptured*<sup>u</sup> by the French<sup>v</sup> in 1830, after an interval of three hundred and \* five years.

After this signal defeat of the Spanish army, Muley-Hassan, perceiving that the position which Charles had taken up on the heights *commanding*<sup>x</sup> the Kasbah and the city *would, in the event of any future attack, be again*<sup>y</sup> occupied by the enemy, *ordered a fort to be built*<sup>z</sup> on the spot, and *called*,<sup>a</sup> in commemoration of his victory, Sultan Calassy, or the Fort of the Emperor.

**137.** Strengthened by the successive Deys, more, however, *for the purpose*<sup>b</sup> of *overawing*<sup>c</sup> their own subjects, always *ripe for*<sup>d</sup> revolt, than to guard against foreign invasion, *it grew*<sup>e</sup> *by degrees*<sup>f</sup> into\* a place of considerable strength, and in 1830, *consisted of*<sup>g</sup> a tower, surmounted by an ENCEINTE, nearly square, with a bastion *at*<sup>h</sup> each angle; the fort was *well supplied with*<sup>i</sup> artillery and ammunition; its garrison was composed of two thousand three hundred *picked men*,<sup>k</sup> under the *command*<sup>l</sup> of the Khasnadj (the minister of *finance*),<sup>m</sup> and excited by the exhortations of the Mufti, they *swore to*<sup>n</sup> defend it *to the last*<sup>o</sup> against the enemies of their country and of their religion.

**138.** The French army having effected a *landing*<sup>p</sup> on\* the 14th of June, *unopposed*,<sup>q</sup> *except by*<sup>r</sup> some skirmishers at the promontory of Sidi Ferruch, twelve miles to the westward of Algiers, where they

<sup>r</sup> en Afrique. — <sup>s</sup> servir à. — <sup>t</sup> escadres. — <sup>u</sup> reprendre. — <sup>v</sup> en. — <sup>x</sup> qui dominer. — <sup>y</sup> serait encore, dans le cas d'une nouvelle attaque. — <sup>z</sup> faire construire. — <sup>a</sup> l'appeler. — <sup>b</sup> dans le dessein. — <sup>c</sup> tenir en respect. — <sup>d</sup> prêts à la. — <sup>e</sup> il devenir. — <sup>f</sup> peu à peu. — <sup>g</sup> consister en. — <sup>h</sup> à. — <sup>i</sup> bien pourvoir de. — <sup>k</sup> hommes d'élite. — <sup>l</sup> sous les ordres. — <sup>m</sup> des finances. — <sup>n</sup> jurer de. — <sup>o</sup> jusqu'à la dernière extrémité. — <sup>p</sup> son débarquement. — <sup>q</sup> sans opposition. — <sup>r</sup> excepté de la part de.

had formed a strong *entrenched*<sup>a</sup> camp, *fought*<sup>t</sup> and gained, after a *severe contest*,<sup>u</sup> the battle of Stavelli, with *the loss of upwards of 500*<sup>v</sup> killed and wounded. On<sup>\*</sup> the 29th the heights of Boudjarah were *taken possession of*,<sup>x</sup> and Fort l'Empereur *regularly*<sup>y</sup> invested. The siege was admirably *carried on*<sup>z</sup> by General La Hitte. On<sup>\*</sup> the 4th of July the fire of the French batteries *opened*<sup>a</sup> with such effect, that *in the course*<sup>b</sup> of a few minutes, *in despite of*<sup>c</sup> the courage and *daring*<sup>d</sup> efforts of the garrison, the guns *on the walls*<sup>e</sup> were dismounted, the interior *had*<sup>f</sup> become a heap of ruins, *from*<sup>g</sup> the fire of the mortars, and a breach, almost practicable, had been made *in the northern face*<sup>h</sup> of the west bastion.

139. *Under these circumstances*,<sup>i</sup> the remnant of the garrison, fearfully reduced in numbers, resolved *upon abandoning*<sup>k</sup> the fort, and *retreating*<sup>l</sup> into the city, leaving only *a few men*,<sup>m</sup> who, preferring rather<sup>n</sup> to perish on the spot *they*<sup>o</sup> had sworn to defend than to fly before their Christian enemies, *had determined to*<sup>p</sup> fire the *magazine*.<sup>q</sup> Accordingly,<sup>r</sup> about<sup>s</sup> noon, the French batteries still continuing their fire, and the troops waiting impatiently the moment *when*<sup>t</sup> the breach *might be reported*<sup>u</sup> practicable, a terrific explosion *took place*<sup>v</sup>—the fort *had been blown up*,<sup>x</sup> and, when the *cloud*<sup>y</sup> of smoke and dust *had cleared off*,<sup>z</sup> the western face of the work *was nought but a*<sup>a</sup> heap of *shapeless*<sup>b</sup> ruins, an immense breach. *Negotiations were immediately commenced*,<sup>c</sup> which soon ended *in*<sup>d</sup> the almost unconditional surrender of the Dey

---

<sup>a</sup> retranché. — <sup>t</sup> livrer. — <sup>u</sup> rude combat. — <sup>v</sup> une perte de plus de 500 hommes. — <sup>x</sup> occupées. — <sup>y</sup> en forme. — <sup>z</sup> diriger. — <sup>a</sup> commencer. — <sup>b</sup> dans l'échappe. — <sup>c</sup> malgré. — <sup>d</sup> intrépides. — <sup>e</sup> des murs. — <sup>f</sup> être. — <sup>g</sup> par. — <sup>h</sup> dans la façade nord. — <sup>i</sup> Dans ces conjonctures. — <sup>k</sup> d'abandonner. — <sup>l</sup> de se retirer. — <sup>m</sup> quelques. — <sup>n</sup> plutôt. — <sup>o</sup> qu'ils. — <sup>p</sup> avoir résolu de. — <sup>q</sup> mettre le feu au. — <sup>r</sup> En conséquence. — <sup>s</sup> vers. — <sup>t</sup> où. — <sup>u</sup> serait déclarer. — <sup>v</sup> se faire entendre. — <sup>x</sup> venait de sauter. — <sup>y</sup> nuage. — <sup>z</sup> être dissipé. — <sup>a</sup> n'être plus qu'un. — <sup>b</sup> informes. — <sup>c</sup> On entamer aussitôt des négociations. — <sup>d</sup> se terminer bientôt par.

and the city. *Thus is Fort l'Empereur* ° the monument of victory in the days of prosperity, and the scene of the *closing struggle* † inscribed in the brightest and in the darkest pages of the history of Algiers.

---

### CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

**140.** At six o'clock in the <sup>s</sup> morning we were in motion, the baggage under protection of *parties* <sup>h</sup> of cavalry; and all the artillery *were to go* <sup>i</sup> by the *circuitous* <sup>k</sup> route along the western face of the fort, *keeping at* <sup>l</sup> a distance of about three miles; and the infantry brigades *were to climb* <sup>m</sup> the range of hills at the north-east angle, and descend into the plain *on the south-east angle* <sup>n</sup> of the town and fort of Ghuznee.

I have seldom *experienced* <sup>o</sup> the sweets of <sup>p</sup> nature, in all the *balmy bloom* <sup>q</sup> and perfume of a summer evening, <sup>r</sup> so deliciously developed as whilst we crossed the Ghuznee river, and *proceeded* <sup>s</sup> through the fragrant-blossomed *clover fields* <sup>t</sup> on its banks. The villagers from a *rudely* <sup>u</sup> fortified village *came out* <sup>v</sup> to look at us, <sup>x</sup> and asked if we *were proceeding to* <sup>y</sup> Kauboul: they showed no personal alarm; and we were *now* <sup>z</sup> so well known in the country, that *we were no sooner halted* <sup>a</sup> before Ghuznee than they *were driving* <sup>b</sup> their asses, *laden with* <sup>c</sup> clover and lucerne, *for sale* <sup>d</sup> through our camp.

**141.** The march was *laborious* <sup>e</sup> and difficult, by a very *steep* <sup>f</sup> ascent *on one* <sup>g</sup> side, and a very *precipitous* <sup>h</sup> descent *on* <sup>i</sup> the other. The view from the summit

---

\* C'est ainsi que le Fort l'Empereur être. — † dernier combat. — <sup>s</sup> du. — <sup>h</sup> de détachements. — <sup>i</sup> devoir aller. — <sup>k</sup> détournée. — <sup>l</sup> se tenir à. — <sup>m</sup> devoir gravir. — <sup>n</sup> par le côté sud-est. — <sup>o</sup> éprouver. — <sup>p</sup> de la. — <sup>q</sup> les fleurs odoriférantes. — <sup>r</sup> d'un soir d'été. — <sup>s</sup> que nous avancer. — <sup>t</sup> champs de trèfle. — <sup>u</sup> grossièrement. — <sup>v</sup> sortir. — <sup>x</sup> pour nous voir. — <sup>y</sup> aller à. — <sup>z</sup> alors. — <sup>a</sup> nous n'avoir pas plutôt fait halte. — <sup>b</sup> conduire. — <sup>c</sup> charger de. — <sup>d</sup> à vendre. — <sup>e</sup> pénible. — <sup>f</sup> roide. — <sup>g</sup> d'un. — <sup>h</sup> rapide. — <sup>i</sup> de.

of the hill was one of *the most enchanting*<sup>k</sup> landscapes in the country:<sup>l</sup> the windings<sup>m</sup> of the river through its dark green fields; the expanse of the valley, *studded with*<sup>n</sup> numerous villages, *surrounded with*<sup>o</sup> luxuriant orchards; the fort *every now and then*<sup>p</sup> discharging a heavy gun; the long line of the three brigades of infantry, slowly, but steadily, *working*<sup>q</sup> their laborious way<sup>r</sup> over the *rugged*<sup>s</sup> hill, were a strange combination of the sweet and the terrible: and the *destined*<sup>t</sup> destruction of the garrison before us, a matter<sup>u</sup> of supposed certainty, added fearful interest to the sublime and beautiful of the scene.

142. The appearance of Ghuznee seems to have unpleasantly surprised *those who were to direct the force*<sup>v</sup> of the British arms against it. *It had been represented*<sup>x</sup> as very weak, and as completely *commanded from*<sup>y</sup> the adjacent hills. "But we were very much surprised," says the chief engineer of the army of the Indus, "*to find*<sup>z</sup> a high rampart in good repair,<sup>a</sup> built on a *scarped*<sup>b</sup> mount, *about*<sup>c</sup> thirty-five feet *high*,<sup>d</sup> flanked *by*<sup>e</sup> numerous towers, and surrounded by a FAUSSE BRAYE and a *wet ditch*.<sup>f</sup> The irregular figure in the ENCEINTE gave a good *flank-ing fire*,<sup>g</sup> whilst the height of the citadel *covered*<sup>h</sup> the interior *from*<sup>i</sup> the commanding fire of the hills to the north, rendering it nugatory. *In addition to this*,<sup>k</sup> the towers at the angles had been enlarged; *screen walls*<sup>l</sup> had been *built*<sup>m</sup> before the gates; the ditch *cleared out*<sup>n</sup> and filled *with*<sup>o</sup> water, and an *outwork*<sup>p</sup> built on the right bank of the river, *so as to*<sup>q</sup> command the bed of it.

---

<sup>k</sup> des plus charmants. — <sup>l</sup> de la contrée. — <sup>m</sup> sinuosités. —  
<sup>n</sup> parsemer de. — <sup>o</sup> entourer de. — <sup>p</sup> de temps en temps. —  
<sup>q</sup> opérer. — <sup>r</sup> marche. — <sup>s</sup> escarpé. — <sup>t</sup> résolu. — <sup>u</sup> sujet. —  
<sup>v</sup> ceux qui devoir diriger les forces. — <sup>x</sup> On l'avoir représen-  
 ter. — <sup>y</sup> dominer par. — <sup>z</sup> de trouver. — <sup>a</sup> état. — <sup>b</sup> es-  
 carpé. — <sup>c</sup> d'environ. — <sup>d</sup> de hauteur. — <sup>e</sup> de. — <sup>f</sup> d'un fossé.  
 — <sup>g</sup> feu-de-flanc. — <sup>h</sup> protéger. — <sup>i</sup> contre. — <sup>k</sup> Joint à cela.  
 — <sup>l</sup> des avant-murs. — <sup>m</sup> construire. — <sup>n</sup> nettoyer. — <sup>o</sup> de. —  
<sup>p</sup> ouvrage avancé. — <sup>q</sup> de manière à.

**143.** Such was the impression made by the first view of the fortress of Ghuznee. The works were evidently much stronger *than we had been led to anticipate,*<sup>r</sup> and *such as*<sup>s</sup> our army could not venture to *attack in a regular manner*<sup>a</sup> with the means at our disposal. We had *no battering train,*<sup>r</sup> and *to*<sup>s</sup> attack Ghuznee in form, *a much larger train would be required*<sup>r</sup> than the army ever possessed. The great height of the parapet above the plain (sixty or seventy feet), with the wet ditch, were insurmountable obstacles *to an*<sup>s</sup> attack, merely by *mining*<sup>a</sup> or *escalading*.<sup>b</sup> The fortifications were *of about*<sup>c</sup> equal strength in every part. *There were*<sup>d</sup> several gates, but all, excepting one, called the Kabool gate, because *opening*<sup>c</sup> *on the face*<sup>f</sup> of the fortress in the direction of that city, had, *it was reported,*<sup>g</sup> been closed by the erection of walls across them. This gate was deemed by the *engineer officers*<sup>h</sup> the only eligible point for attack.

**144.** The requisite orders for the attack *on*<sup>i</sup> Ghuznee were circulated among the commanding officers *in the*<sup>k</sup> evening, and were communicated to the troops. The various parties of the British force destined *to*<sup>l</sup> take part *in*<sup>m</sup> the attack were in position before *day-light*.<sup>n</sup> The night was stormy, and *loud gusts of wind*<sup>o</sup> *tended*<sup>p</sup> to deprive the besieged of the opportunity of *becoming acquainted with*<sup>q</sup> the movements of their assailants *from*<sup>r</sup> the noise *with which*<sup>s</sup> they were inevitably *attended*.<sup>t</sup> Within the fort a dead calm prevailed,<sup>u</sup> *not a*<sup>v</sup> shot was fired, and *some suspicion was entertained*<sup>x</sup> that the place had been evacuated.

**145.** When all were in position, the attention of

---

<sup>r</sup> qu'on ne nous l'avoir fait espérer. — <sup>s</sup> tels que. — <sup>t</sup> hazarder de. — <sup>a</sup> en forme. — <sup>v</sup> pas de batteries. — <sup>x</sup> pour. — <sup>y</sup> il avoir fallu un train beaucoup plus considérable. — <sup>z</sup> dans une. — <sup>a</sup> mine. — <sup>b</sup> escalade. — <sup>c</sup> à peu près. — <sup>d</sup> Il y avoir. — <sup>e</sup> elle s'ouvrir. — <sup>f</sup> sur la façade. — <sup>g</sup> selon les rapports. — <sup>h</sup> officiers du génie. — <sup>i</sup> de. — <sup>j</sup> le. — <sup>k</sup> à. — <sup>l</sup> à. — <sup>m</sup> le point du jour. — <sup>n</sup> de violents coups de vent. — <sup>o</sup> contribuer à. — <sup>p</sup> de suivre. — <sup>q</sup> par. — <sup>r</sup> dont. — <sup>s</sup> environner. — <sup>t</sup> régner. — <sup>v</sup> pas un. — <sup>x</sup> l'on avoir quelques soupçons.

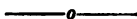
the enemy was partially *diverted*<sup>7</sup> by a false attack. The British batteries *opened*<sup>2</sup> and *were answered*<sup>2</sup> from the fortress. In the meantime, *the explosion party*<sup>b</sup> *were preparing themselves*<sup>c</sup> for the assault, which, *it was anticipated*<sup>d</sup>, would put the British force in possession of the place. The charge ordinarily employed *for blowing open*<sup>e</sup> gates is from *sixty*<sup>f</sup> to *one*<sup>g</sup> hundred and *twenty*<sup>h</sup> pounds of powder, but as *it was apprehended*<sup>h</sup> that the enemy might have taken alarm at the approach of the British army *to*<sup>i</sup> that side of the place on which the Kabool gate was situated, and might thereupon have strengthened the gate, the charge was *increased to*<sup>k</sup> three hundred pounds. The movements of the explosion party were discerned from the ramparts, but the enemy did not penetrate their *precise object*.<sup>l</sup>

146. *Blue lights*<sup>m</sup> were thrown up *to afford them*<sup>n</sup> *a better opportunity*<sup>o</sup> of *ascertaining what was in progress*,<sup>p</sup> but being burned from the top of the parapet instead of being thrown into the passage below, *they afforded little assistance*<sup>q</sup> to those who employed them. The besieged *were content with*<sup>r</sup> *firing*<sup>s</sup> from *loop-holes*<sup>t</sup> upon the explosion party, and those by which they were protected, and these random operations produced little effect. The powder *accordingly*<sup>u</sup> was placed, and *the train fired*.<sup>v</sup> The gate *was instantly blown away*,<sup>x</sup> together with a considerable part of the roof of the square building in which it was placed. The batteries *poured*<sup>y</sup> their fire into the works, and the *bugle*<sup>z</sup> *sounded for the assaulting column to push on*.<sup>a</sup> A series of desperate struggles

---

7 détourner. — 2 commencer le feu. — 2 on leur répondre. — <sup>b</sup> la compagnie de mineurs. — <sup>c</sup> se préparer. — <sup>d</sup> à ce que l'on espérer. — <sup>e</sup> pour faire sauter. — <sup>f</sup> de soixante. — <sup>g</sup> à. — <sup>h</sup> on craindre. — <sup>i</sup> de. — <sup>k</sup> porter à. — <sup>l</sup> but précis. — <sup>m</sup> Des balles à éclairer. — <sup>n</sup> pour leur donner. — <sup>o</sup> plus de facilité. — <sup>p</sup> de s'assurer de ce qui se faire. — <sup>q</sup> elles être de peu d'utilité. — <sup>r</sup> se contenter de. — <sup>s</sup> tirer. — <sup>t</sup> meurtrières. — <sup>u</sup> en conséquence. — <sup>v</sup> la batterie faire feu. — <sup>x</sup> sauter à l'instant. — <sup>y</sup> lancer. — <sup>z</sup> trompette. — <sup>a</sup> pour faire avancer la colonne d'assaut.

took place <sup>b</sup> within the gateway <sup>c</sup> and town, and several officers were wounded.



#### STRUGGLE IN THE GATEWAY.

**147.** The most critical part of the affair (says Colonel Dennie), was when I found myself in the dark vault of the gateway; the blue lights *the enemy had thrown down* <sup>d</sup> *became extinguished,* <sup>e</sup> and we were involved in total darkness. As friend could not be distinguished from foe, *and firing* <sup>f</sup> *whilst mixed up* <sup>g</sup> with the ruffians *would have* <sup>h</sup> *been destruction to us,* <sup>i</sup> I forbade it *with all my energies,* <sup>k</sup> and nothing *was done but* <sup>l</sup> *by the steel.* <sup>m</sup> The clashing <sup>n</sup> of the sabre and musket, and sensible sounds of the blows and stabs, the cries and the groans *of those suffering* <sup>o</sup> and *trampled upon,* <sup>p</sup> *to one in cold blood* <sup>q</sup> would have been very horrid; but sense *with me* <sup>r</sup> was occupied in trying to find the gate. Neither to the front nor to the left, *nor even long* <sup>s</sup> to the right, *could I* <sup>t</sup> perceive one ray of light; but at last, groping and feeling the wall, I discovered to the right hand, *high up,* <sup>u</sup> a gleam of sky or stars, and found a dense mass of Affghans, who *still closed up* <sup>v</sup> the outlet, and obscured the sight so desired.

**148.** Then it *was* <sup>x</sup> I ordered a *volley* <sup>y</sup> from the *leading section,* <sup>z</sup> and the effect was complete; down fell the obstacles before us; and a *crushing* <sup>a</sup> fire *kept up* <sup>b</sup> incessantly, *by ordering loaded men to the front* <sup>c</sup>

---

<sup>b</sup> avoir lieu. — <sup>c</sup> la porte. — <sup>d</sup> que l'ennemi avoir lancé sous les murs. — <sup>e</sup> s'éteindre. — <sup>f</sup> et qu'en tirant. — <sup>g</sup> pendant que nous être mêlés. — <sup>h</sup> avoir. — <sup>i</sup> notre ruine. — <sup>k</sup> de toutes mes forces. — <sup>l</sup> ne se faire que. — <sup>m</sup> par lépée et la bayonnette. — <sup>n</sup> Le cliquetis. — <sup>o</sup> des blessés. — <sup>p</sup> et de ceux qui être foulés aux pieds. — <sup>q</sup> pour quelqu'un de sang froid. — <sup>r</sup> chez moi. — <sup>s</sup> ni même pendant longtemps. — <sup>t</sup> Je ne pouvoir. — <sup>u</sup> en haut — <sup>v</sup> fermer encore. — <sup>x</sup> Ce être alors que. — <sup>y</sup> volée. — <sup>z</sup> section en tête. — <sup>a</sup> serré. — <sup>b</sup> soutenir. — <sup>c</sup> en envoyant sur le front des soldats chargés.

as fast as<sup>d</sup> the leading sections gave their volley, brought up,<sup>e</sup> fired, while those in turn<sup>f</sup> were covered, and reloaded.<sup>g</sup> We had no time to practise street-firing;<sup>h</sup> but instinct or impulse supplied the place.<sup>i</sup> When fairly inside,<sup>k</sup> I increased<sup>l</sup> my front, got all into their places that were on their legs, gave the three cheers ordered<sup>m</sup> as the signal of our having won the gate,<sup>n</sup> and pushed on at the charge<sup>o</sup> into the body of the place, driving<sup>p</sup> before us a mighty<sup>q</sup> crowd, who showed us the road by the way they<sup>r</sup> took.



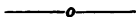
## SINGLE COMBAT.

149. One of their number rushing<sup>s</sup> over the fallen timbers, brought down<sup>t</sup> Brigadier Sale by a cut<sup>u</sup> on the face with<sup>v</sup> his sharp shum-sheer (Asiatic sabre). The Affghan repeated<sup>x</sup> his blow, as<sup>y</sup> his opponent was falling,<sup>z</sup> but the pummel, not the edge of his sword, this time took effect,<sup>a</sup> though with stunning violence. He lost his footing,<sup>b</sup> however, in the effort, and Briton and Affghan rolled together among the fractured timbers. Thus situated, the first care of the brigadier was to master<sup>c</sup> the weapon of his adversary; he snatched at it,<sup>d</sup> but one of his fingers met the edge of the trenchant blade. He quickly withdrew<sup>e</sup> his wounded hand, and adroitly replaced it on that of<sup>f</sup> his adversary, so as to keep fast<sup>g</sup> the hilt of his shum-sheer. But he had an active and powerful opponent, and was himself faint from<sup>h</sup> loss of blood.

---

<sup>d</sup> aussitôt que. — <sup>e</sup> s'avancer. — <sup>f</sup> ceux-ci à leur tour. — <sup>g</sup> recharger. — <sup>h</sup> feu-de-file. — <sup>i</sup> en tenir lieu. — <sup>k</sup> Le centre en bon ordre. — <sup>l</sup> je renforcer. — <sup>m</sup> convenir. — <sup>n</sup> de la prise de la porte. — <sup>o</sup> au pas de charge. — <sup>p</sup> chasser. — <sup>q</sup> immense. — <sup>r</sup> qu'elle. — <sup>s</sup> s'élancer. — <sup>t</sup> renverser. — <sup>u</sup> d'un coup. — <sup>v</sup> de. — <sup>x</sup> redoubler. — <sup>y</sup> au moment où. — <sup>z</sup> tomber. — <sup>a</sup> porter. — <sup>b</sup> Il perdra l'équilibre. — <sup>c</sup> de se rendre maître de. — <sup>d</sup> tâcher de le saisir. — <sup>e</sup> retirer. — <sup>f</sup> celle de. — <sup>g</sup> de manière à tenir ferme. — <sup>h</sup> affaibli par.

A captain of the British army *approached*,<sup>i</sup> *by chance*,<sup>k</sup> *the scene*<sup>l</sup> of conflict: the wounded leader<sup>m</sup> *recognised* and *called to him for aid*:<sup>n</sup> the captain passed his sabre through the body of the Affghan; but still the desperado continued to struggle with frantic violence. *At length*<sup>o</sup> in the *fierce grapple*<sup>p</sup> the brigadier for a moment *got uppermost*.<sup>q</sup> Still retaining the weapon of his enemy in his left hand, he *dealt him*,<sup>r</sup> *with his*<sup>s</sup> right, a cut from his own sabre, which cleft his skull from the crown to the eyebrows. The Mahomedan once shouted "UE, ULLAH!" (Oh, God!) and *never spoke or moved again*.<sup>t</sup>



## REMARKS ON THE UTILITY OF LANGUAGES.

150. In travelling, the best instrument, the most efficacious passport, is to speak *fluently*<sup>u</sup> the language of *that*<sup>v</sup> country *which we may happen to visit*;<sup>x</sup> *we can*<sup>y</sup> then act in a direct manner on the minds of those who surround us: *there are*<sup>z</sup> *few persons*<sup>a</sup> who appreciate the whole power resulting from this cause; *it is every thing*.<sup>b</sup> The traveller who is *unable*<sup>c</sup> to *mix in*<sup>d</sup> conversation, is *like a*<sup>e</sup> being<sup>f</sup> both<sup>g</sup> deaf and dumb, who *can do no more than*<sup>h</sup> gestures, and moreover like *one*,<sup>i</sup> who, *all but blind*,<sup>h</sup> perceives objects under a false *light*.<sup>i</sup> *It is in vain for him to*<sup>k</sup> employ an interpreter, for<sup>\*</sup> every translation *may be compared to*<sup>l</sup> a carpet turned *the wrong side upwards*.<sup>m</sup> Speech is of itself a mirror of reflection, by which two

---

<sup>i</sup> s'approcher. — <sup>k</sup> par hazard. — <sup>l</sup> de la scène. — <sup>m</sup> l'officier. — <sup>n</sup> le reconnaître et l'appeler à son secours. — <sup>o</sup> Enfin. — <sup>p</sup> lutte furieuse. — <sup>q</sup> gagner le dessus. — <sup>r</sup> lui décharger. — <sup>s</sup> de la. — <sup>t</sup> ne reparler ni ne remuer plus — <sup>u</sup> couramment. — <sup>v</sup> du. — <sup>x</sup> où l'on se trouver. — <sup>y</sup> on pouvoir. — <sup>z</sup> il y avoir. — <sup>a</sup> peu de gens. — <sup>b</sup> tout est là. — <sup>c</sup> ne pouvoir. — <sup>d</sup> se mêler à la. — <sup>e</sup> comme un. — <sup>f</sup> ne faire que. — <sup>g</sup> quelqu'un. — <sup>h</sup> presque aveugle. — <sup>i</sup> jour. — <sup>k</sup> Il avoir beau. — <sup>l</sup> ressembler à. — <sup>m</sup> à l'envers.

souls, *imbued with feeling*,<sup>n</sup> may become united, and generally the stronger *in the end*<sup>o</sup> gain the ascendancy over the weaker. If we *add*<sup>p</sup> to the knowledge of languages the scientific advantages which the modern system of education gives, we *excite*<sup>q</sup> attention and respect *by*<sup>r</sup> awakening curiosity. *It is by*<sup>s</sup> charming the ear and the imagination that we *penetrate*<sup>t</sup> to the heart, and *succeed to*<sup>u</sup> enlighten and persuade. It is with the assistance of language that the *mind*<sup>v</sup> of one single man *is infused into*<sup>x</sup> a whole assembly, a whole nation. We *may*<sup>y</sup> also say, that language is the most sure *weapon*<sup>z</sup> wherewith we *can*<sup>a</sup> establish a lasting *dominion*,<sup>b</sup> and that all great writers are true conquerors.

151. *A knowledge*<sup>c</sup> of living languages (says Rollin) serves *as an introduction*<sup>d</sup> to all the sciences. *By its means*<sup>e</sup> we arrive, almost without difficulty, at the *perception*<sup>f</sup> of an infinite number of beautiful things, which have *cost*<sup>g</sup> their inventors long and tedious *labours*.<sup>h</sup> By its means all ages and all countries are open to us. It renders us, *to a certain extent*,<sup>i</sup> contemporaries of all times and citizens of all nations, and *enables us to*<sup>k</sup> converse, even *at the present day*,<sup>l</sup> with all the wisest men that antiquity has produced, who seem to have lived and to<sup>m</sup> have<sup>\*</sup> laboured for us. In them we find, *as it were*,<sup>m</sup> so many masters whom we may consult *at any time*,<sup>n</sup> so many friends ready at all hours *to join in all our pursuits*,<sup>o</sup> whose conversation, ever useful and agreeable, *enriches our minds with*<sup>p</sup> the knowledge of a thousand curious facts, and teaches us *to derive equal profit*<sup>q</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> sensibles. — <sup>o</sup> finir par. — <sup>p</sup> l'on ajouter. — <sup>q</sup> on imprimer. — <sup>r</sup> en. — <sup>s</sup> Ce être en. — <sup>t</sup> l'on arriver. — <sup>u</sup> quel'on parvenir à. — <sup>v</sup> âme. — <sup>x</sup> devenir celle de. — <sup>y</sup> On pouvoir. — <sup>z</sup> arme. — <sup>a</sup> on pouvoir. — <sup>b</sup> domination. — <sup>c</sup> L'intelligence. — <sup>d</sup> comme d'introduction. — <sup>e</sup> Par elle. — <sup>f</sup> connaissance. — <sup>g</sup> coûter à. — <sup>h</sup> travaux. — <sup>i</sup> en quelque sorte. — <sup>k</sup> elle nous mettre en état de. — <sup>l</sup> aujourd'hui. — <sup>m</sup> pour ainsi dire. — <sup>n</sup> en tout temps. — <sup>o</sup> à se joindre à toutes nos parties. — <sup>p</sup> nous enrichir l'esprit de. — <sup>q</sup> à profiter également.

from the virtues and from the vices of the human race. Without the *assistance*<sup>r</sup> of languages all these oracles are dumb for us, all these treasures are closed to us ; and, *from the want of*<sup>s</sup> the key which can alone *throw open the entrance to us*,<sup>t</sup> we remain poor in the midst of so many riches, and ignorant in the midst of all the sciences.

**152.** Charles the Fifth *used to say*,<sup>u</sup> that a man who knew four languages *was worth*<sup>v</sup> four men ; in fact, all men have need *of one another*,<sup>x</sup> and a stranger *may be said not to exist*<sup>y</sup> for us, if we cannot understand his language. In short, the literature of every country reveals *to him*<sup>z</sup> who can understand it a new sphere of ideas. *As to*<sup>a</sup> the dead languages, the man of letters, zealous of extending and multiplying his *knowledge*,<sup>b</sup> penetrates into past ages, and advances *over the*<sup>c</sup> scattered monuments of antiquity *to gather from them*,<sup>d</sup> amidst traces often *all but*<sup>e</sup> obliterated, the *spirit*<sup>f</sup> and thoughts of the great men of all times.

Voltaire tells us, that “ of all the modern languages the French ought to be most generally spoken, *for it is the one most*<sup>g</sup> fitted for conversation ; ” in fact, it is distinguished by the clearness, the order, the precision, and the purity *of its phraseology*.<sup>h</sup> It proceeds as thought and observation proceed ;\* it can express and describe everything ; it has all the qualifications necessary *to*<sup>i</sup> satisfy the wants of reason, genius, and feeling : *therefore men do it*<sup>k</sup> the honour of cherishing and of speaking it. It is the language of princes, of their ambassadors, of the great, of all men throughout Europe, whose education has been *cultivated with care*.<sup>l</sup>

---

<sup>r</sup> secours. — <sup>s</sup> faute d'avoir. — <sup>t</sup> nous en ouvrir l'entrée. — <sup>u</sup> dire. — <sup>v</sup> valoir. — <sup>x</sup> les uns des autres. — <sup>y</sup> n'exister pas. — <sup>z</sup> à celui. — <sup>a</sup> Quant aux. — <sup>b</sup> connaissances. — <sup>c</sup> au travers des. — <sup>d</sup> pour y recueillir. — <sup>e</sup> presque. — <sup>f</sup> l'âme. — <sup>g</sup> parce qu'elle être la plus. — <sup>h</sup> des termes. — <sup>i</sup> pour. — <sup>k</sup> aussi lui fait-on. — <sup>l</sup> soignée.

## BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.

**153.** *Dr. Franklin*<sup>a</sup> was born at Boston, in America: *at a very early age*<sup>v</sup> he was placed *under*<sup>x</sup> one of his brothers, who was a<sup>\*</sup> printer; he made rapid progress in that art, so useful to mankind; and ever<sup>\*</sup> since that time felt an attachment for *the press*,<sup>y</sup> which lasted *as long as he lived*.<sup>z</sup> Franklin was a philosopher from his *earliest*<sup>a</sup> youth, *without being conscious*<sup>i</sup> of it;<sup>b</sup> and his<sup>i</sup> genius, ever active, was preparing those great discoveries in science which have since associated his name *with*<sup>c</sup> that of Newton; and those political reflections which have placed him *by the side*<sup>d</sup> of a Solon or *Lycurgus*.<sup>e</sup> Soon after his arrival at Philadelphia, he found means *to draw together*<sup>f</sup> some young men, in whom he perceived a disposition *to improve*<sup>g</sup> their minds; they established a small *club*,<sup>h</sup> where every member, after his work was over, and *on holidays*,<sup>i</sup> brought his *stock of ideas*,<sup>k</sup> on divers subjects, which were afterwards *submitted to discussion*.<sup>l</sup> This society, of which the young printer was the soul, has been the source of every useful establishment in that province *to promote the progress of science*,<sup>m</sup> the mechanical arts, and particularly *the improvement*<sup>n</sup> of the human understanding.

**154.** Higher employments at length called Franklin *from his*<sup>o</sup> country. In the year 1766 this printer was called to the bar of the *House of Commons*,<sup>p</sup> and *underwent*<sup>q</sup> that famous interrogatory, which placed the name of Franklin as high *in politics*<sup>r</sup> as it was *before*<sup>s</sup> in natural philosophy. From that time he

<sup>a</sup> Le Docteur Franklin. — <sup>v</sup> dès sa plus tendre jeunesse. — <sup>x</sup> chez. — <sup>y</sup> le métier d'imprimeur. — <sup>z</sup> toute sa vie. — <sup>a</sup> première. — <sup>b</sup> sans qu'il s'en doute. — <sup>c</sup> à. — <sup>d</sup> à côté. — <sup>e</sup> et d'un Licurgue. — <sup>f</sup> de rassembler. — <sup>g</sup> de cultiver. — <sup>h</sup> société. — <sup>i</sup> les jours de fêtes. — <sup>k</sup> donner ses idées. — <sup>l</sup> discuter entre eux. — <sup>m</sup> pour encourager les sciences. — <sup>n</sup> la culture. — <sup>o</sup> hors de son. — <sup>p</sup> Chambre des Communes. — <sup>q</sup> il subir. — <sup>r</sup> en politique. — <sup>s</sup> déjà.

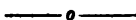
defended the cause of America with a firmness and moderation *becoming*<sup>t</sup> a great man. The United States, having obtained their independence, adopted each *its own form*<sup>u</sup> of government, *retaining*, however, almost universally, their admiration for the British constitution. Franklin *now stept forward*<sup>x</sup> as a<sup>\*</sup> legislator, *disengaged*<sup>y</sup> the political machine from multiplied movements, which rendered it too complicated, and reduced it to a simple principle—that of a single legislative body—thus forming *the tie*<sup>z</sup> which alone could give it strength and durability. *Having given*<sup>a</sup> law to his country, Franklin *again undertook to*<sup>b</sup> serve it in Europe, *by*<sup>c</sup> negotiating treaties with several powers. From France he re-returned to America. During three years he was President of the General Assembly of *Pennsylvania*;<sup>d</sup> and his last act was a grand example for those who are *employed in*<sup>e</sup> the legislation of their country. In the Convention that established the new form of the federal government, he had differed in some points *from*<sup>f</sup> the majority of the members; but when the articles were ultimately decreed, he said to his colleagues: “*We ought to*<sup>g</sup> have *but one*<sup>h</sup> opinion; the good of our country requires that the resolution be unanimous;” and he signed them.

155. Franklin died in the year 1790. As an<sup>\*</sup> author, his writings bear invariably the marks of his observing genius and mild philosophy. He wrote several short tracts for that *rank of people*<sup>i</sup> who have no opportunity *for study*,<sup>k</sup> and *whom it is yet of so much consequence to*<sup>l</sup> instruct: he was *well skilled in*<sup>m</sup> reducing useful truths to<sup>n</sup> maxims *easily retained*,<sup>o</sup> and sometimes to proverbs or little tales, adorned *with*<sup>p</sup> those simple natural graces, which acquire a

---

<sup>t</sup> digne de.—<sup>u</sup> leur propre forme. — <sup>v</sup> conserver. — <sup>x</sup> à cette époque paraître. — <sup>y</sup> il débarrasser. — <sup>z</sup> le nœud. — <sup>a</sup> Après avoir donner des. — <sup>b</sup> entreprendre de nouveau de. — <sup>c</sup> en. — <sup>d</sup> Pennsylvanie. — <sup>e</sup> employer à. — <sup>f</sup> avec. — <sup>g</sup> Nous ne devoir. — <sup>h</sup> qu’une seule. — <sup>i</sup> classe de gens. — <sup>k</sup> d’étudier. — <sup>l</sup> et qu’il importer cependant tant de. — <sup>m</sup> très habile à. — <sup>n</sup> en — <sup>o</sup> faciles à retenir. — <sup>p</sup> de.

new value, *when associated with*<sup>a</sup> the name of their author. The whole life of Franklin, his meditations, and his labours, have all been *directed to*<sup>r</sup> public utility; but this grand object, which he had always in view, *did not shut*<sup>a</sup> his heart *against*<sup>t</sup> private friendship: he loved his family, and was beneficent. In society he listened more than he talked, and was somewhat impatient *of interruption*:<sup>u</sup> he often praised the custom of the Indians, who *always remain silent*<sup>v</sup> some time *before they give an answer to*<sup>x</sup> a question, showing thereby much more *sense*<sup>y</sup> than the Europeans; for, in the politest societies in Europe, the shortest discourses are commonly interrupted by *an over eagerness to*<sup>z</sup> answer. Franklin died universally regretted. The epitaph inscribed on his *tombstone*,<sup>a</sup> and which was composed by himself, is worthy of him and *his fond belief*<sup>b</sup> in a life to come, when, as he expresses it in an ingenious simile: "He shall appear *once more in*<sup>c</sup> a new and beautiful edition, corrected and amended by the Author."



## LORD CHESTERFIELD'S LETTER

TO HIS SON.

DEAR BOY,

BATH, Oct. 19th, 1784.

156. Having in my last letter pointed out what sort of company you *should keep*,<sup>d</sup> I will now give you some rules *for your conduct in it*; <sup>e</sup> rules which my own experience and observation enable me to lay down, and communicate to you, with some degree of confidence. I have often given you *hints*<sup>f</sup> of this

---

<sup>a</sup> quand on les associer à. — <sup>r</sup> diriger vers. — <sup>s</sup> ne fermer point. — <sup>t</sup> à. — <sup>u</sup> quand on l'interrompt. — <sup>v</sup> garder toujours le silence. — <sup>x</sup> avant que de répondre à. — <sup>y</sup> bon sens. — <sup>z</sup> l'impatience de. — <sup>a</sup> tombe. — <sup>b</sup> sa foi consolatrice. — <sup>c</sup> de nouveau comme. — <sup>d</sup> devoir fréquenter. — <sup>e</sup> sur la conduite que vous avoir à y tenir. — <sup>f</sup> conseils.

kind before, but *then it has been by snatches*; <sup>s</sup> I will now be more regular and methodical. I shall say nothing *with regard to your bodily carriage and address*,<sup>h</sup> but leave them to the care of your dancing-master, and to your own attention to the best models: remember, however, that *they are*<sup>i</sup> of consequence.

Talk often, but never long; in that case, if you do not please, at least you are sure not to tire your hearers. Pay your *own reckoning*,<sup>k</sup> but *do not treat*<sup>l</sup> *the whole*<sup>m</sup> company; this being one of the very few cases in which people *do not care*<sup>n</sup> to be treated, *every one*<sup>o</sup> being fully convinced that he has *where-withal to pay*.<sup>p</sup>

**157.** *Tell stories*<sup>q</sup> very seldom, and absolutely never, but where they are very apt and very short. Omit every circumstance that is not material, and beware of digressions. To have frequent recourse to narrative *betrays*<sup>r</sup> *great want*<sup>s</sup> of imagination. Never hold any body by the button, or the hand, in order *to be heard out*; <sup>t</sup> for, if people *are not willing to*<sup>u</sup> hear you, you had much better hold your tongue than them. *Most long*<sup>v</sup> talkers single out some one unfortunate man <sup>\*</sup> in company (commonly him whom they observe to be the most silent, or their *next*<sup>x</sup> neighbour) *to whisper*,<sup>y</sup> or at least, *in a*<sup>z</sup> half voice, *to convey a continuity of words to*.<sup>a</sup> This is *excessively ill-bred*,<sup>b</sup> and *in some degree*<sup>c</sup> a fraud, conversation being a *joint and common property*.<sup>d</sup> But, *on the other hand*,<sup>e</sup> if one of the unmerciful talkers lays hold of you, hear him with patience (and at least seeming attention), if he is worth obliging; for nothing will

<sup>s</sup> ce n'être qu'en passant. — <sup>h</sup> sur le port et la tenue. — <sup>l</sup> ce être des choses. — <sup>k</sup> écot. — <sup>i</sup> ne payer jamais pour. — <sup>m</sup> toute la. — <sup>n</sup> ne se soucier pas. — <sup>o</sup> tous. — <sup>p</sup> de quoi payer eux-mêmes. — <sup>q</sup> Ne faire des récits que. — <sup>r</sup> déceler. — <sup>s</sup> vide. — <sup>t</sup> l'obliger à vous écouter. — <sup>u</sup> n'avoir pas envie de. — <sup>v</sup> Les plus grands. — <sup>x</sup> plus proche. — <sup>y</sup> pour lui débiter à l'oreille. — <sup>z</sup> à. — <sup>a</sup> une multitude de propos. — <sup>b</sup> du plus mauvais ton. — <sup>c</sup> en quelque sorte. — <sup>d</sup> une propriété qui appartient en commun à la société. — <sup>e</sup> d'un autre côté.

oblige him more than *a patient hearing*; <sup>f</sup> as nothing *would hurt* <sup>g</sup> him more, than *either to leave him* <sup>h</sup> in the midst of his discourse, or discover your impatience under your *affliction*.<sup>i</sup>



## ANOTHER LETTER FROM LORD C.

TO HIS SON.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

LONDON, Feb. 5, 1750.

**158.** Very few *people* <sup>k</sup> are good economists of their fortune, and *still fewer* <sup>l</sup> of their time; and yet, of *the two*,<sup>m</sup> the latter is the most precious. I heartily wish you to be a good economist of both; and you are now of an age to begin to think seriously of these two important articles. *Young people* <sup>n</sup> are *apt* <sup>o</sup> to think they have so much time before them, that they may squander what they please of it, and yet have enough left; as very great fortunes have frequently *seduced* <sup>p</sup> people to a ruinous profusion. Fatal mistakes, *always repented of*,<sup>q</sup> but always too late! Old Mr. Lowndes, the famous secretary of the Treasury in <sup>r</sup> the reigns of King William, Queen Anne, and King George I., *used to say*:<sup>s</sup> “*Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.*” To <sup>t</sup> this maxim, which he not only preached, but practised, *his* <sup>u</sup> two grandsons, at this time, owe the very considerable fortunes that he left them.

**159.** *This holds equally true* <sup>v</sup> as <sup>w</sup> to time; and I most earnestly recommend to you the care of those minutes and quarters of hours, *in the course* <sup>x</sup> of the day, which people *think* <sup>y</sup> too *short* <sup>z</sup> to *deserve* <sup>a</sup> their

---

<sup>f</sup> de se voir écouté patiemment. — <sup>g</sup> blesser. — <sup>h</sup> de se voir délaissé. — <sup>i</sup> tourment. — <sup>k</sup> gens. — <sup>l</sup> encore moins. — <sup>m</sup> ces deux choses. — <sup>n</sup> Les jeunes gens. — <sup>o</sup> portés. — <sup>p</sup> poussé. — <sup>q</sup> dont on se repentir toujours. — <sup>r</sup> sous. — <sup>s</sup> dire. — <sup>t</sup> Ce être à. — <sup>u</sup> que ses. — <sup>v</sup> La même vérité s'appliquer. — <sup>w</sup> dans le courant. — <sup>x</sup> regarder comme. — <sup>y</sup> peu de chose. — <sup>z</sup> pour mériter.

attention, and yet, if summed up at the end of the year, would amount to a very considerable portion of time. For example, *you are to be*<sup>b</sup> at such a place at twelve, by appointment; you go out at eleven, to make two or three visits first; those persons are not at home. Instead of *sauntering away*<sup>c</sup> that intermediate time at a coffee-house, and possibly alone, return home, write a letter *beforehand*,<sup>d</sup> for the ensuing post, or take up a good book, *I do not mean*<sup>e</sup> Descartes, Mallebranche, Locke, or Newton, *by way of dipping*;<sup>f</sup> but some book of rational and detached pieces, as Horace, Boileau, Waller, La Bruyère, &c. *This will be so much*<sup>g</sup> time saved, and by no means ill-employed. Many people lose a great deal of time *by*<sup>h</sup> reading; for they read frivolous and *idle*<sup>i</sup> books, such as the absurd romances of the two last centuries, where characters that never existed are insipidly *displayed*,<sup>k</sup> and sentiments that were never felt pompously described: the oriental *ravings*<sup>l</sup> and extravagances of the Arabian Nights and Mogul Tales, or the new flimsy "*brochures*" that now swarm in France, *of*<sup>m</sup> Fairy Tales, *Réflexions sur le Cœur et l'Esprit*, *Métaphysique de l'Amour*, *Analyse des beaux Sentiments*, and *such sort of idle, frivolous stuff*,<sup>n</sup> that nourishes and *improves*<sup>o</sup> the mind just as much as whipped cream would the body. *Stick*<sup>p</sup> to the *best established*<sup>q</sup> books in every language, the celebrated poets, historians, orators, or philosophers. By these means (to use a city metaphor) you will make fifty per cent. of that time of which others do not make above three or four, or probably nothing at all.

**160.** Many people lose a great deal of their time by laziness; they *loll*<sup>r</sup> and yawn in a great chair, tell

---

<sup>b</sup> vous devoir être. — <sup>c</sup> passer sans profit. — <sup>d</sup> par provision. — <sup>e</sup> je ne vouloir pas dire. — <sup>f</sup> pour n'y faire qu'un plongeon. — <sup>g</sup> Ce être autant de. — <sup>h</sup> en. — <sup>i</sup> inutiles. — <sup>k</sup> mis en jeu. — <sup>l</sup> rêveries. — <sup>m</sup> telles que les. — <sup>n</sup> autres sottises de la sorte, toutes inutiles et frivoles. — <sup>o</sup> fortifier. — <sup>p</sup> S'attacher à. — <sup>q</sup> les plus accrédités. — <sup>r</sup> s'étendre.

themselves that they have not time to begin any thing then, and that it will do as well another time. This is a most unfortunate disposition, and the greatest *obstruction*<sup>a</sup> both<sup>\*</sup> to knowledge and business. At your age, you have no right nor claim to laziness; *I have, if I pleased, being*<sup>t</sup> *emeritus*. You are but just listed<sup>u</sup> in the world, and must be active, diligent, indefatigable. If ever you propose<sup>v</sup> commanding with dignity, you must serve up to it<sup>\*</sup> with diligence. Never put off till<sup>x</sup> to-morrow what you can do to-day. Dispatch<sup>y</sup> is the soul of business; and nothing contributes more to dispatch than method. Lay down<sup>z</sup> method for every thing, and stick to it invariably, as far as<sup>a</sup> unexpected incidents may allow. Fix one certain hour and day in the week for your accounts, and keep them together in their proper order;<sup>b</sup> by which means they will require very little time, and you can never be much cheated. Whatever letters and papers you keep, docket<sup>c</sup> and tie them up in their respective classes,<sup>d</sup> so that you may instantly have recourse to any one.

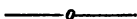
101. Lay down a method also for your reading, for which you allot a certain share of your mornings; let it be in a consistent and consecutive course,<sup>e</sup> and not in that desultory and unmethodical manner in which<sup>f</sup> many people read<sup>g</sup> scraps of different authors upon different subjects. Keep a useful and short commonplace book of what you read, to help memory only, and not for pedantic quotations. Never read history without having maps, and chronological books or tables lying by you, and constantly recurred to,<sup>h</sup> without which history is only a confused heap of facts. One method more I recommend to you, by which I

---

<sup>a</sup> obstacle aux.—<sup>t</sup> cela n'appartient qu'à moi qui suis.—  
<sup>u</sup> Vous ne faire que d'entrer.—<sup>v</sup> vous vous proposer, de.—<sup>x</sup> Ne remettre jamais à.—<sup>y</sup> L'activité.—<sup>z</sup> Faites-vous.—<sup>a</sup> autant que.—<sup>b</sup> maintenir les dans le meilleur ordre.—<sup>c</sup> classer.—<sup>d</sup> avec ordre.—<sup>e</sup> S'il s'agit d'un livre jusqu'au bout.—<sup>f</sup> sans suite et sans méthode comme font —<sup>g</sup> qui lisent.—<sup>h</sup> sans les consulter à chaque instant.

have found great benefit, even in the most dissipated part of my life, *that is*,<sup>i</sup> to rise early, and at the same hour every morning, *how late soever*<sup>k</sup> you may have sat up the night before. This secures you an hour or two, at least, of reading or reflection, before the common interruptions of the morning begin; *and it will save your constitution*<sup>l</sup> by forcing you to go to bed early, at least one night *in*<sup>m</sup> three.

You will say, *it may be*<sup>n</sup> (as many young people would), \* that all this order and method is very troublesome, only fit for dull people, and a disagreeable *restraint*<sup>o</sup> *upon*<sup>p</sup> the noble spirit and fire of youth. I deny it; and assert, on the contrary, that it will procure you *both*<sup>q</sup> more time and more taste for your pleasures; and, *so far from*<sup>r</sup> *being troublesome to*<sup>s</sup> you, that,\* after you have pursued it a month, it would be troublesome to you to lay it aside. Business whets the appetite, and gives a taste to pleasures, as exercise does to food: and business can never be done without method: it raises the spirits for pleasure.



## DIALOGUE BETWEEN THE KING OF PRUSSIA AND GELLERT.

**162.** *Frederic.*—You are *Professor*<sup>t</sup> Gellert?

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire.

*Frederic.*—The Ambassador of England has told me that you are a man of the greatest merit. *What country do you come from?*<sup>u</sup>

*Gellert.*—From Hanichen, near Freyberg.

*Frederic.*—You are *honoured with*<sup>v</sup> the title of the German *La Fontaine*; <sup>x</sup> . . . but, tell me, have you read *La Fontaine*?

<sup>i</sup> ce être. — <sup>k</sup> aussi tard que. — <sup>l</sup> cela ménager aussi votre santé. — <sup>m</sup> sur. — <sup>n</sup> peut-être. — <sup>o</sup> gêne. — <sup>p</sup> pour. — <sup>q</sup> tout-à-la fois. — <sup>r</sup> bien loin de. — <sup>s</sup> incommoder. — <sup>t</sup> le Professeur. — <sup>u</sup> De quel pays être vous. — <sup>v</sup> On vous honorer du. — <sup>x</sup> La Fontaine d'Allemagne.

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire, I have read him, but without the intention of imitating him. I have *endeavoured to be*<sup>r</sup> original, *after my own way.*<sup>z</sup>

*Frederic.*—You *did right.*<sup>a</sup> But why *has not our Germany*<sup>b</sup> produced a greater number of good authors ?

*Gellert.*—Your majesty appears to me to be *prejudiced*<sup>c</sup> against the Germans.

*Frederic.*—*Not at all,*<sup>d</sup> I assure you.

*Gellert.*—At least against those who write.

*Frederic.*—It is true, I have no great opinion of them. Why have we not good historians ?

*Gellert.*—Sire, *we have*<sup>e</sup> several : Cramer, among others, who has continued Bossuet. I could *name besides*<sup>f</sup> to your majesty, the learned Mascow.

*Frederic.*—A German to continue Bossuet's History, indeed ! *How can that be ?*<sup>g</sup>

*Gellert.*—He has not only continued Bossuet's History, but he has *performed*<sup>h</sup> that difficult task with the greatest success. One of the most celebrated professors *in the*<sup>i</sup> states of your majesty has judged that continuation quite as elegant, and superior *in point of exactness,*<sup>k</sup> to that which Bossuet had begun.

*Frederic.*—*Did you never leave Saxony ?*<sup>l</sup>

*Gellert.*—I have been once at Berlin.

*Frederic.*—I think you ought to travel.

*Gellert.*—I have no inclination for *travelling ;*<sup>m</sup> besides, I cannot travel in the state in which I am.

*Frederic.*—What is your *usual complaint ?*<sup>n</sup>—that of learned men, no doubt.

*Gellert.*—*I agree,*<sup>o</sup> *since it pleases*<sup>p</sup> your majesty to call it so ; but I could not, without an excess of vanity, call it so myself.

<sup>r</sup> chercher à être. — <sup>z</sup> à ma façon. — <sup>a</sup> avoir bien fait. — <sup>b</sup> notre Allemagne n'avoir elle pas. — <sup>c</sup> prévenue. — <sup>d</sup> Point du tout. — <sup>e</sup> nous en avoir. — <sup>f</sup> encore citer. — <sup>g</sup> comment cela se pouvoir il. — <sup>h</sup> remplir. — <sup>i</sup> des. — <sup>k</sup> quant à l'exactitude. — <sup>l</sup> Ne sortites-vous jamais de la Saxe. — <sup>m</sup> les voyages. — <sup>n</sup> maladie ordinaire. — <sup>o</sup> Soit. — <sup>p</sup> puisqu'il plairè à.

*Frederic.*—You must take a great deal of exercise, and often *ride on horseback*.<sup>a</sup>

*Gellert.*—The remedy *might prove worse*<sup>r</sup> than the disease, if the horse were mettlesome.

*Frederic.*—Take a coach.

*Gellert.*—I am not rich enough for that.

*Frederic.*—I understand; *that's*<sup>s</sup> where the shoe *pinches*<sup>t</sup> the men of letters of Germany: it is true, the times are bad.

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire, very bad indeed! but, if it *pleased*<sup>u</sup> your majesty *to restore*<sup>v</sup> peace to Europe

\* \* \* \* \*

**163.** *Frederic.*—Which do you prefer as an *epic* poet, *Homer*<sup>x</sup> or *Virgil*?

*Gellert.*—Homer, as a *creative* genius, deserves the preference.

*Frederic.*—Virgil, however, is more *correct*<sup>y</sup> than the other. But, Mr. Gellert, *it is said*<sup>z</sup> that you have written fables which are much esteemed. Will you recite one?

*Gellert.*—I have a bad memory, but *I will endeavour*<sup>a</sup> to do it.

*Frederic.*—You will oblige me. *I shall step into my closet for a few*<sup>b</sup> minutes, in order to give you time to recall your thoughts. (The king—*on returning*<sup>c</sup>) *Well*,<sup>d</sup> have you *succeeded*<sup>e</sup>?

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire, *here is one*:<sup>f</sup>—

“A certain Athenian painter, who preferred the love of glory to that of fortune, *one day asked*<sup>g</sup> a connoisseur his sentiments on one of his paintings, which represented the god Mars. The connoisseur *pointed out*<sup>h</sup> the defects which he *thought were*<sup>i</sup> in the work, and added, that art *was too apparent*<sup>k</sup> in the generality of the composition. At that moment, a

<sup>a</sup> monter à cheval. — <sup>r</sup> pourrait être pire. — <sup>s</sup> voilà. — <sup>t</sup> blesser. — <sup>u</sup> plaire à. — <sup>v</sup> de rendre. — <sup>x</sup> d'Homère. — <sup>y</sup> châtié. — <sup>z</sup> on dire. — <sup>a</sup> je tâcher de. — <sup>b</sup> Je vais passer dans mon cabinet quelques. — <sup>c</sup> en rentrant. — <sup>d</sup> Eh bien. — <sup>e</sup> réussir. — <sup>f</sup> en voici une. — <sup>g</sup> demander un jour à. — <sup>h</sup> lui dire. — <sup>i</sup> croire trouver. — <sup>k</sup> se faire trop sentir.

*man of shallow mind appeared,*<sup>1</sup> who no sooner perceived the picture than he exclaimed with transport: 'O Heaven, what a *masterpiece*!<sup>m</sup> Mars is living! he breathes! he fills the spectator *with*<sup>n</sup> terror! Behold that foot, those fingers, those nails! What taste! What grandeur in the appearance of that helmet, and in the armour of *the*<sup>o</sup> terrible god!' The painter blushed at these words, and said to the connoisseur, 'I am now convinced of the solidity of your judgment.' "

*Frederic*.—Now, the moral?

*Gellert*.—When the productions of an author do not satisfy a good judge, *the inference is*<sup>p</sup> against them; but, when they are admired by a blockhead, *they ought to be thrown into the fire*.<sup>q</sup>

That is very well, M. Gellert (said the king); I feel the beauty of that composition. *Come and see me*<sup>r</sup> often; *I wish to hear more*<sup>s</sup> of your fables.

<sup>1</sup> paraît un homme très borné. — <sup>m</sup> chef-d'œuvre. — <sup>n</sup> de. — <sup>o</sup> de ce. — <sup>p</sup> c'est un grand point. — <sup>q</sup> il falloir les jeter au feu. — <sup>r</sup> venir me voir. — <sup>s</sup> j'avoir envie d'entendre encore.

## PART III.

## THE ANCIENT CITY OF WINCHESTER.

**160.** What an interesting old city is Winchester ; and how few people are aware of it ! The ancient capital of the kingdom—the capital of the British and the Saxon, and the Norman kings—the favourite resort of our kings and queens, even till the Revolution of 1688; the capital which, for ages, maintained a proud, and long a triumphant rivalry with London itself; the capital which once boasted upwards of ninety churches and chapels, whose meanest houses now stand upon the foundations of noble palaces and magnificent monasteries ; and in whose ruins or in whose yet superb Minster, lie enshrined the bones of mighty kings and fair and pious queens ; of lordly abbots and prelates, who in their day swayed not merely the destinies of this one city, but of the kingdom. There she sits, a sad discrowned queen ; and how few are acquainted with her in the solitude of her desertion ! Yet where is the place, saving London itself, which can show so many objects of antique beauty, or call up so many national recollections ?

**161.** Here lie the bones of Alfred—here he was probably born, for here was at that time the court, and the residence of his parents. Here, at all events, he spent his infancy, and the greater portion of his youth. Here he imbibed the wisdom and the magnanimity of mind with which he afterwards laid the foundations of our monarchy, our laws, liberties, and literature, and, in a word, of our national greatness.

Hence he went forth to fight those battles which freed his country from the savage Dane ; and, having done more for his realm and race than ever monarch did before or since, here he lay down in the strength of his years, and consigned his tomb as a place of grateful veneration to a people, whose future greatness even his sagacious spirit could not be prophetic enough to foresee. Were it only for the memory and tomb of this great king, Winchester ought to be visited by every Englishman with the most profound veneration and affection ; but here also lie the ashes of nearly all Alfred's family and kin : his father, Ethelwolph, who saw the virtues and talents, and prognosticated the greatness of his son ; his noble-minded mother, who breathed into his infant heart the most sublime sentiments ; his royal brothers, and his sons and daughters.

**162.** Here also repose Canute, who gave that immortal reproof on the Southampton shore to his sycophantic courtiers, and his celebrated Queen Emma, so famous at once for her beauty and her trials. Here is still seen the tomb of Rufus, who was brought hither in a charcoal-burner's cart from the New Forest, where the chance arrow of Tyrrel avenged, in his last hunt, the cruelties of himself and his father on that ground. But, in fact, the whole soil here seems to be composed of the dust of kings and queens, of prelates and nobles, and every object to have been witness to some of the most signal struggles and strange histories which mark the annals of the empire.

—o—

### WILLIAM TELL AND GESLER.

**163.** At Altorf Gesler caused a hat to be set upon a pole, as a symbol of the sovereign power of Austria, and ordered that all those who passed by should uncover their heads and bow before it. William Tell, who was one of the sworn at Rutli, and noted for his high and daring spirit, exposed

himself to arrest by Gesler's myrmidons for passing the hat without making obeisance. Whispers of conspiracy had already reached the vogt, and he expected to extract some farther evidence from Tell on the subject. Offended by the man's obstinate silence, he gave loose to his tyrannical humour, and, knowing that Tell was a good archer, commanded him to shoot from a great distance at an apple on the head of his child. "God," says an old chronicler, "was with him;" and the vogt, who had not expected such a specimen of skill and fortune, now cast about for new ways to entrap the object of his malice; and, seeing a second arrow in his quiver, asked him what that was for? Tell replied, evasively, that such was the usual practice of archers. Not content with this reply, the vogt pressed on him farther, and assured him of his life, whatever the arrow might have been meant for. "Vogt," said Tell, "had I shot my child, the second shaft was for thee; and be sure I should not have missed my mark a second time!" Transported with rage, not unmixed with terror, Gesler exclaimed: "Tell! I have promised thee life, but thou shalt pass it in a dungeon."

**164.** Accordingly he took boat with his captive, intending to transport him across the lake to Kussnacht in Schroytz, in defiance of the common right of the district, which provided its natives should not be kept in confinement beyond its borders. A sudden storm on the lake overtook the party; and Gesler was obliged to give orders to loose Tell from his fetters, and commit the helm to his hands, as he was known for a skilful steersman. Tell guided the vessel to the foot of the great Axenberg, where a ledge of rock, distinguished to the present time as Tell's platform, presented itself as the only possible landing-place for leagues around. Here he seized his cross-bow, and escaped by a daring leap, leaving the skiff to wrestle its way in the billows. The vogt also escaped the storm, but only to meet a fate more signal from Tell's bow in the narrow pass near Kussnacht. The

tidings of his death enhanced the courage of the people, also alarmed the vigilance of their rulers, and greatly increased the danger of the conspirators, who kept quiet. These occurrences marked the close of 1307.

---

## MOTION OF OUR GLOBE.

**165.** This diurnal sphere on which we live would alone evince the power of its Almighty Maker. When we consider its magnitude, its daily rotation, its annual revolution, the rapidity of its course, and reflect how vast must be the power to move this single mass, we are lost in amazement, and humbled under a deep sense of our own weakness. It was calculated by a late astronomer, that with a lever, whose fulcrum was six hundred miles from the earth's centre, and with a moving power equal to two hundred pounds in weight, or the power of an ordinary man, and in velocity equal to a cannon-ball, placed at the immense distance of twelve quadrillions of miles, it would require twenty-seven billions of years to move the earth one inch. How vain would be the united force of all the human beings that now people the earth to produce even this effect!

**166.** Yet our globe rushes onward in its course, at the rate of one thousand miles a minute. But what is our earth to the planet Saturn, which is more than one thousand times bigger than this sphere of ours? What is it to the sun, nearly a million times greater? What is it to the whole planetary and cometary systems? Only one of five hundred masses. What is the planetary system itself? It is nothing when compared to the universe—nothing to the thousands and thousands of systems, each enlightened by its sun and stars, extending through the immensity of space. From the nearest of these stars or suns our distance is not less than thirty-seven billions of miles; and when we reflect that luminous bodies are dis-

coverable by the telescope, whose light, if we may credit the calculations of an eminent astronomer, has been nearly two millions of years in reaching our globe, though moving at the rate of more than ten millions of miles in a minute, what a conception does this give of the universe !

---

### ABD-EL-KADER.

Born in 1806, at Gaetna (Africa).

**167.** There are few men of the present day whose career has attracted so much attention as that of Abd-el-Kader, and of whose character so little that can be relied upon is known. Independently of the portraits in which he is alternately represented as a hero or a cruel savage, the vulgar appetite for the wonderful, with the assistance of the public press, has spread abroad a thousand anecdotes, most of them without the slightest foundation, which add much to the difficulty of arriving at the truth. My impression, however, is, that his character may be defined in a few words. Ardently desirous of power, his ambition, strengthened by his talents, and confirmed by his religion, exerts a paramount influence over all his actions.

**168.** In the prime of life, he is described as small of stature, with regular features, a pleasing expression, and of mild and gentle manners. Daringly active both in mind and body, he has taken advantage of circumstances to place himself at the head of the Arab tribes, discontented with Christian rule, and unwilling to submit to the restraints of a regular government. For this position his talents, piety, and lineal descent from the Prophet, through his only daughter, Fatima, eminently qualify him. Whatever his motive, be it religious ardour, patriotism, or ambition, he is a brave man, and a skilful leader, struggling for the liberties of the people of his fatherland, and as such he is deserving of our sympathies.

## TUNIS.

## A SLIGHT SKETCH OF ITS HISTORY.

**169.** The city of Tunis, although, according to the ancient historians, founded at an earlier period than that of Carthage, was of little importance until after the final destruction of that city by the Saracens, A.D. 698; up to this time she had shared the varying fortunes of her powerful neighbour, falling successively into the hands of the various nations that had made Africa their battle-ground. Safe, however, in her apparent insignificance, she still exists, and is the capital of a sovereign state, whilst generation after generation have grown their crops where Carthage stood. Under the Mahometan rule Tunis gradually increased in consequence. Foreign warfare, intestine discord, and frequent revolutions, contributed to divide the African conquests of the Saracens into independent states. The holy city of Kairouan, after a time, ceased to be the capital, and Tunis became the seat of government of that state to which she has given her name.

**170.** Until the early part of the sixteenth century there is little to be related of general interest, except the expedition of St. Louis, at the head of the sixth crusade, in 1270, and his death amid the ruins of Carthage. In 1531 the younger Barbarossa, assisted by a Turkish force, treacherously seized upon Tunis, on the pretext of restoring Alraschid, the elder brother of the reigning prince, and in whose name he professed to act, pretending that he had left Alraschid, whom he had put to death at Constantinople before the expedition sailed, sick on board his vessel. Four years after, Barbarossa was driven, after a gallant defence, from his newly-acquired possession by Charles V., who replaced Muley-Hassan upon the throne as his tributary, requiring from him six horses and as many hawks, as an annual token of his vassalage; the emperor, moreover, retained the Goletta,

and all the fortified seaports. This state of affairs did not last long; the Spanish garrisons were expelled by the Turks, and Tunis became a province of the Porte.

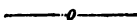
**171.** In 1655 Admiral Blake, with an English fleet, memorable as the first that had entered the Mediterranean since the time of the Crusades, anchored in the bay, and demanded the release of the English captives. The Turkish viceroy, in reply, insolently desired him to look at his castles of Porto Farino and the Goletta, and do his utmost. The admiral laid his vessels close in shore, destroyed the defences of the castles, landed his crews, burnt the Tunisian fleet, and released the English prisoners. Thirty years after this occurrence the Tunisians, dissatisfied with the Turkish rulers they received from Algiers, revolted, elected a Bey from among themselves, and declared the sovereignty hereditary. The Porte not being then in a condition to maintain its claims, tacitly acquiesced in this arrangement; since which time the Beys of Tunis, although nominally subject to the Sultan, have been virtually independent princes.

**172.** Tunis, with a population, as nearly as it can be estimated, of 120,000 inhabitants, stands close to the western edge of the lake, surrounded by a wall pierced with numerous outlets; the suburbs on the northern side of the city are also enclosed by a wall of more recent construction, defended by occasional bastions in place of towers.

From the summit of a hill, a short distance to the northward of the city, to which Europeans have given the name of Belvedere, is a splendid panoramic view of Tunis and the surrounding country. The city, inclining towards the lake, lies on the slope of a range of heights, crowned by the Kasbah and various detached forts. A picturesque island, with the ruins of an abandoned fort, once used as a lazaretto, rises towards the centre of the lake, and the constant traffic between Tunis and Goletta specks the surface of the latter with a fleet of boats. Beyond, on the narrow

belt of land that separates the sea and lake, stand the forts and dockyard of the Goletta.

**173.** Still farther out are the vessels, anchored in the roads; and, broken only by the rocky form of the island of Zembra, the lovely bay of Tunis stretches seaward, as far as the eye can reach. The elevated promontory of Cape Bon forms the eastern side of the bay, and on the western one are the ruins of Carthage, marked by the modern chapel of St. Louis, placed conspicuously on the site of its ancient citadel. To the westward of the city, at the foot of the fortified heights, is a valley with an extensive salt lake, which, during the heats of summer, is almost dry; near this is the Bardo, the residence of the Bey, a square mass of buildings, rising from the treeless plain, and between it and the city an aqueduct, that spans the valley, crosses the road at right angles. An amphitheatre of lofty mountains, with the twin peaks of the Boo-Kerneen, the wild fantastic crest of the Lead Mountain, the lofty summit of Zourvan, towering above all, completes the panorama.



## THE LAST DAYS OF THE GRAND ARMY,

OR DREADFUL SUFFERINGS OF THE FRENCH ARMY IN  
THE CAMPAIGN OF RUSSIA IN 1812.

**174.** On the 6th of December, the very day immediately following the departure of Napoleon, the severity of the season became dreadfully increased. The air was filled with small particles of ice; and the birds fell to the earth, lifeless and frozen. The atmosphere was mute and motionless; it seemed as if everything into which nature had breathed the breath of life,—as if even the wind itself had been struck, fettered, congealed, by one universal death. No words, no murmurs, were then to be heard. All proceeded onward in mournful silence, the silence of despair, and in tears which plainly indicated it. In

this empire of death we hastened forward like so many unfortunate shades. The heavy and monotonous sound of our steps, the crashing of the trampled snow, and the feeble groans of the dying alone interrupted this impressive and awful stillness. No longer was to be heard any expression of execration or anger—anything which implied the heat of passion, or any strength of animation; scarcely even the power of ejaculating a brief petition to heaven was now remaining. The greater number of those who fell did not utter a single murmur of complaint, whether from weakness or from resignation, or, perhaps, because men complain only as long as they feel hope, and think it possible to excite pity.

**175.** Those of our soldiers who had hitherto been most active, firm, and persevering, were now severely disheartened and daunted. Sometimes the snow opened under their feet; more frequently, its hardened and glassy surface affording them no point of support, they slipped at almost every step, and their march was rather a succession of stumblings. It seemed as if the hostile soil refused to bear them, as if it escaped from their efforts to avail themselves of it, and laid snares to embarrass them, in order to impede their progress, and deliver them up a prey to the pursuing Russians, or to the horror of their climate. And in reality, when from exhaustion they halted for a moment, winter, with his icy and heavy hand, made many of them his victims. In vain was it that the unfortunate men, on feeling themselves benumbed, rose up, and, already in a state of speechlessness and nearly of insensibility, moved on for a few paces mechanically, like automatons: their blood freezing in their veins, like a stream in its channel, struck chillness on the heart, and, the vital fluid being thus impeded in its course, they reeled and staggered as in a state of drunkenness. Their eyes, reddened and inflamed by constantly looking on the dazzling snow, by the deprivation of rest, and the smoke of their bivouacs, shed literally tears of blood; the deepest sighs heaved from their bosoms; they

gazed on the sky, on their comrades, and on the ground, with an eye of consternation, fixed and haggard; it was their last, their mute farewell; or, possibly, their designed reproach of that bitter nature which had thus cruelly tormented them. They soon fell upon their knees, and almost immediately upon their hands: their heads still vibrated for a few instants from side to side, and their gasping mouths uttered some disjointed and agonizing sounds; at length their heads fell also on the snow, staining it with their dark and livid blood, and their scene of suffering was over!

176. Their companions passed them without moving out of their way a single step, through fear of only even so far lengthening their journey; without even turning their heads towards the spot, for their beard and hair were stuck over with heavy icicles, and every motion was attended with pain. They did not even utter any lamentation for them. For, in reality, what had they lost by death? What had they left behind them? So frightful, in fact, were the sufferings of the survivors, so far were they still from France, so utterly detached from it by the hideous aspect of everything around them, and by actual and overwhelming calamity, that all the delightful associations of memory were broken up, and hope itself nearly destroyed. Accordingly the greater number had become indifferent about death, from the apparent inevitableness of their speedily incurring it, from their constant familiarity with it, from a sort of fashion which led them sometimes to talk of it in a tone even of derision and insult; the most prevalent feeling, however, on the view of their departed comrades stretched out and stiffened, when they passed before them, was that arising from the thought that they were then at rest! that their fatigues, their wants, their sufferings were over! And, indeed, whatever death may be in prosperous, stable, and uniform circumstances, however it may then be regarded as an event of painful surprise, a frightful contrast, an awful and

terrible revolution ; in such a tumultuous state of things as that before us, in the violent and incessant whirl of a life made up only of unremitted toil, and danger, and pain, it appeared nothing more than an easy transition, a not unfavourable change, only one dislodgment more in addition to all the other scenes of disorder and subversion, and little calculated to excite surprise or apprehension.

**177.** Such were the last days of the Grand Army. Its last nights were more dreadful still. Those who were overtaken in a body by them at a distance from any habitation halted on the border of a wood. There they kindled fires, in front of which they remained the whole night, upright and motionless, like spectres. They were unable to obtain a sufficiency of this heat, and approached so near that their clothes were absolutely burnt, and sometimes also the frozen parts of their bodies, which the fire decomposed. Then an irresistible attack of pain compelled them to stretch themselves at their length on the ground, and in the morning they attempted in vain to rise. In the meantime, those whom the cold had left almost uninjured, and who had preserved some remains of energy, set about preparing their melancholy meal. This consisted, as at Smolensk, of some slices of horse-flesh broiled, and of barley-meal made into *boullie* with some water, or kneaded into cakes, which, for want of salt, they seasoned with their gunpowder.

**178.** During the whole night new phantoms were constantly approaching, guided by the light of the fires ; but, after hastening as fast as they were able to obtain the desired heat, were driven away by those who had first arrived. These miserable creatures wandered from one bivouac to another, till at length, overpowered by cold and despair, they abandoned all farther effort, and, lying down on the snow behind the circle of their more fortunate comrades, in a short time expired. Some, without tools or strength to cut down the lofty pines of the forest, vainly attempted to set fire to their trunks as they stood ; but death.

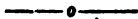
soon came upon them while making these endeavours, and surprised them in a variety of attitudes. But even greater horrors still were exhibited in the pent-houses or sheds which lined some parts of the road. Soldiers and officers all rushed promiscuously into these, and almost threw themselves upon each other in heaps. There, like cattle, they closely wedged against one another around their fires; and the living, not being able to remove the dead from the hearth, placed themselves upon them to expire in their turn, and serve as a death-bed to succeeding victims.

**179.** Soon other parties of stragglers presented themselves; and, not being able to penetrate into these asylums of misery, they besieged them. It frequently happened that they pulled down the walls of these buildings, which consisted of dry wood, to keep up their fires; at other times, when repulsed from them, they were content to use them as shelters for their bivouacs, the flames of which soon communicated to the buildings; and the soldiers with which they were crowded, already half dead with cold, were completely destroyed by fire. Those who were preserved by the shelter which these buildings afforded them, on the following day found their companions frozen and heaped together around their extinguished fires. In order to quit these catacombs, it became necessary for them to climb over the dreadful mass of those who lay really or apparently dead, for some still breathed who retained no strength to rise,

**180.** At Joupranoui, the town in which the emperor experienced the narrow escape of being within an hour of becoming a prisoner to the Russian partisan Seslawin, some soldiers burnt a number of houses entirely to the ground, merely to get warmth for a few moments. The light of these fires attracted around them a number of miserable creatures whom the intensity of cold and pain had driven to delirium; they rushed forward to them like savages or furies, and with gnashing teeth and infernal smiles threw themselves into these flaming furnaces, and perished in the midst of them in horrible convulsions. Their

famished companions looked on without terror, and there were some who even drew out the mutilated and half-broiled bodies, and ventured to allay their hunger with this revolting food !

181. This was the army which had proceeded from the most civilized nation in Europe, an army recently so brilliant, victorious over men to the last moment of its existence, and the name of which still governed so many conquered capitals. Its most robust and powerful warriors, who had with proud complaisance traversed so many fields of victory, had now lost their formidable aspect. Covered only with rags, their feet bare and bleeding, leaning on branches of pine-trees, they were now dragging themselves to the best of their ability still onward ; and all that energy and perseverance which they had before exercised to ensure conquest they now employed to make good their flight.



### PASCAL.

182. Blaise Pascal was born on the 9th of June, 1623, at Clermont, in Auvergne. His father, Etienne Pascal, who was well versed in the mathematical and physical sciences, having discovered the early talents of his son, determined to educate him himself, he therefore removed to Paris, where he continued to reside until the year 1638. Young Pascal evinced a great predilection for mathematics, but his father wished to perfect him in the ancient classics previous to giving him any instruction in that science. But what restraint is it not in the power of genius to surmount ? Every leisure hour was devoted by young Pascal to his favourite pursuit ; and the father's astonishment may be easily imagined, when he discovered his son drawing a figure in demonstration of the thirty-second proposition of Euclid ! So far had genius led the youth without any assistance whatever.

**183.** From this period he was permitted to follow his inclination; and he made such rapid progress, that in less than four years afterwards he composed a treatise on conic sections, which was so ably written that it was considered worthy of being sent to the celebrated Descartes: indeed, this philosopher could hardly be persuaded that it was the composition of a mere youth. Pascal continued to improve himself, and in the nineteenth year of his age invented a very curious mathematical apparatus. Although his constitution now began to decline, so that, according to his own confession, from this period he did not pass a single day in perfect health, yet this did not prevent him from proceeding zealously in his course. He next wrote a dissertation upon the Equilibrium of the Fluids, and made many useful discoveries, particularly those of the *Brouette* and the *Haquet*.

**184.** High as his reputation had been raised by these inventions, he became still more celebrated by the eighteen "*Lettres Provinciales*" which he wrote against the Jesuits, at Port Royal des Champs, a convent near Paris, where he had repaired in the year 1655. The manly eloquence of these letters, which, in the state of French literature at that period, nothing could equal, delighted every one, and called forth admiration, even from his adversaries. These letters are, however, remarkable in another point of view: with them begins a new era in the history of the French language, and Voltaire dates from their appearance the installation, as it were, of the modern French tongue.

Pascal died at Paris, on the 19th of August, 1662, in the 39th year of his age, in consequence of the excessive fright which he got when nearly thrown into the Seine by his horses having become restive and unmanageable. He is the author of a work entitled "*Pensées*," which appeared after his death, in 1688.

## THE TAKING OF CONSTANTINOPLE BY THE TURKS.

**185.** Mahomet II. was twenty years of age when he ascended the throne of the Sultans; from that time his mind was bent on the conquest of Constantinople, while this unhappy city was rent into factions, disputing whether they should make use of leavened or unleavened bread, and whether it was best to pray in Greek or Latin. He began, therefore, with blocking this city on the side of Europe and towards Asia; at length, in the beginning of April, 1453, the adjacent country was covered with soldiers, the number of whom is exaggerated to 300,000, and the strait of Propontis with about three hundred galleys and two hundred smaller vessels. One of the most extraordinary, and yet best attested facts, is the use which Mahomet made of those ships. They could not get into the port, the entry being barricaded with strong chains of iron, and besides, in all probability, advantageously defended. One night, therefore, he ordered the ground to be covered, the length of half a league, with planks greased with tallow, and laid like the cradle of a ship; then, by means of certain engines, eighty galleys and seventy tenders were drawn from the strait, and conveyed overland. All this was performed in one night, and the besieged were astonished early the next morning to see a whole fleet descend from the land into their harbour. The same day a bridge of boats was built within sight of them, which served for erecting a battery of cannon.

**186.** The city of Constantinople must either have had very little artillery, or this artillery must have been ill served. For how comes it that the cannon did not destroy this bridge of boats? But I doubt much whether Mahomet, as they pretend, made use of two-hundred-pounders. It is common for the conquered to exaggerate everything. There must

have been near a hundred and fifty pounds of powder to propel such balls. This quantity of powder cannot be ignited at once; the shot would go off before the fifteenth part had taken fire; and the ball would have but very little effect. Perhaps the Turks made use of such cannon through ignorance; and the Greeks might have been frightened also from the same cause.

In the month of May the Turks made several assaults upon this city, which boasted of being the capital of the world; then it must have been very ill fortified: it was not better defended.

**187.** At other times, almost all the Christian princes, under the pretence of a holy war, entered into a league to invade this metropolis and bulwark of Christendom; and now when it was attacked by the Turks, not one of them appeared to defend it. Four Genoese ships, one of which belonged to the Emperor Frederick III., were almost the only succour which the Christian world lent to Constantinople. A foreigner commanded in the town, whose name was Giustiniani, a native of Genoa. Every building reduced to external support was menaced with ruin. The ancient Greeks never had a Persian at their head; nor were the troops of the Roman republic ever commanded by a Gaul. Constantinople then could not avoid being taken. That conquest is a grand epoch, from which the Turkish empire really begins to rise, in the opinion of the Christians of Europe, and it spread among the conquerors some of the arts of the Greeks.

**188.** In the Turkish annals, composed at Constantinople by the late Prince Demetrius Cantemir, it is related, that, after a forty-nine days' siege, the Emperor Constantine was obliged to capitulate. He sent some Greeks to receive the law of the conqueror, and they agreed upon several articles. But just as the deputies were returning to the city, with the propositions of the besiegers, Mahomet, who had still something to say, ordered some of his people to ride after them. The besieged, beholding from the

.

ramparts a body of Turks galloping after the deputies, imprudently fired at them. The Turks were soon joined by a greater number. The Greek envoys were already entering by a postern; the enemy entered pell-mell along with them, and made themselves masters of the upper town, which is separated from the lower. The emperor was killed in the crowd, and Mahomet immediately converted the palace of Constantine into a seraglio, and St. Sophia into his principal mosque. The Sultan having thus made himself master of one-half of Constantinople, had the humanity or the good policy to grant the same capitulation to the other half, as he had intended to offer to the whole city; and he religiously observed it. This is so far true, that all the Christian churches of the lower town were preserved till the reign of his grandson Selim, who ordered many of them to be demolished. They were called the *Mosques of Issevi*, which is the Turkish name for *Jesus*.

---

## ANCIENT CUSTOMS OF THE GAULS.

**139.** Gallia (now France), says the old poet Budée, contains men intrepid and fit for war. Cæsar, in his Commentaries, says, "We see the Gauls, struck by a mortal blow, attempt still to rush upon the enemy, fall, smile, and die. They used to immerse their new-born children into cold water, to make them stronger. According to Cæsar, the Gauls were inquisitive to an excess; they stopped travellers, and assembled in crowds around them in the public squares, to ask for news. They showed themselves generous, confiding, and sincere. They were fond of dress, wore bracelets, necklaces, rings, and belts of gold. They reddened their hair with a pomatum made of goat's fat mixed with beech ashes; and when they went to battle, a long tuft of horsehair, dyed red, surmounting their heads, gave a terrible appearance to their persons. The *Vergo-*

*brets* or sovereigns, the chief magistrates powdered their hair and beards with gold dust in days of state.

**190.** Women were admitted into all the assemblies where questions of peace and war were debated. Such among the men whose duty it was to enforce silence, had a right to cut off a piece of the dress of him who was too noisy. A man too corpulent was condemned to a fine, which was greater or less in proportion as his corpulency increased or diminished. When a girl was marriageable, her father invited the young men of his district to dine. She might choose him whom she liked best; and, as a mark of the preference which she gave him; he was the first to whom she presented the basin to make his ablutions. The Gauls often committed the settlement of their differences to two ravens. The parties placed two cakes of flour soaked in wine and oil upon the same board, which they carried to the border of a certain lake. Two ravens were soon seen pouncing upon the cakes, scattering one about, and eating the whole of the other. The party whose cake had only been scattered about, gained his cause. The Gauls computed their time by nights, and this custom lasted till the twelfth century. They used to say, *it is fourteen nights* instead of fifteen days, as the French now do.

---

### THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV.

**191.** The age of Louis XIV., during which a revolution broke out in the human mind, did not seem to be destined for such an event; for, if we begin with philosophy, it was not likely in the time of Louis XIII. that it could extricate itself from the chaos in which it was plunged. The inquisition in Italy, Spain, and Portugal, made no distinction between philosophical errors and religious dogmas. The civil wars in France and the quarrels of the Calvinists were not better calculated to enlighten

human understanding than fanaticism was in England in the time of Cromwell. If a canon of Thorn had renewed the old planetary system of the Chaldeans so long forgotten, that truth was condemned in Rome. The congregation of the Holy Office had declared not only heretical but absurd the motion of the earth, without which there is no real astronomy; and the great Galileo having, at the age of seventy, asked pardon for being in the right, there was no appearance that truth could be welcomed upon the earth.

**192.** Chancellor Bacon had shown at a distance the road which might be entered upon. Galileo had made some discoveries on the fall of bodies. Torricelli began to know the pressure (weight) of the air that surrounds us. Descartes then appeared: he was the greatest geometrician of his time, but too prone to invent; and the first of mathematicians did little more than compose romances of philosophy. But at last these few truths dawned, with the aid of the method he had introduced: for before him we had no clue to guide us in that labyrinth. There was an academy of experiments, under the appellation of "Del Cimento," at Florence, established by Cardinal Leopold de Medicis, about 1655. Some philosophers in England, under the gloomy administration of Cromwell, united in search of truth. Charles II., called to the throne of his ancestors by the repentance of his nation, granted a charter to that academy. But Government went no further. The Royal Society, or rather the Free Society of London, laboured for the sake of honour alone. It was from its bosom that the discoveries on light, on the principle of gravitation, on transcendent geometry, and many other inventions issued; which entitled that epoch to the appellation of the Anglican age as well as to that of the age of Louis XIV.

**193.** In 1661, Colbert, desirous that the French nation should have its share of such glory, obtained from Louis XIV. the establishment of an *Academy of Sciences*. Geography made wonderful progress.

Scarcely had the Observatory been built under Louis XIV. when, in 1660, Dom. Cassini and Picart began to draw a meridian line: it was continued towards the north in 1683 by Lahire, and 1710 Cassini prolonged it to the south as far as the extremity of Roussillon. It is the finest monument of astronomy, and alone sufficient to immortalize that age. In 1709, Tournefort went to the Levant: he collected plants which now enrich the *Jardin des Plantes*, formerly abandoned, then restored to existence, and now become an object of curiosity. Louis XIV. reopened the *Ecole de Droit* that had been shut for a whole century: he appointed in all the universities of France a professor for French law.

194. In that reign newspapers were established. The *Journal des Savants*, which was first published in 1665, is the parent stock of all the periodicals of the kind with which Europe is now overspread. Sound philosophy did not make such progress in France as in England and Florence: and if the Academy of Sciences did great services to the human mind, it did not raise France above other nations; every important invention, every important truth, came from abroad. But in eloquence, poetry, literature, in moral and entertaining works, the French were the legislators of Europe. There was no longer any taste in Italy. True eloquence was unknown everywhere; religion was taught in the pulpit in the most ridiculous manner, and so were causes pleaded at the bar. Preachers quoted Virgil and Ovid; barristers, St. Augustine and St. Jerome. No genius had yet appeared who could give to the French language, number, propriety of style, and dignity. A few lines of Malherbe indicated that it was capable of elevation and strength, but that was all. The French language was only remarkable for a certain *naïveté* which constituted the merit of Amiot, Marot, Montaigne, and Regnier.

195. Jean de Lingendes, Bishop of Mâcon, was the first orator who introduced taste and elevation in his compositions. His funeral oration of Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy, pronounced in 1630, was

full of flashes of eloquence.—Balzac and Voiture were not without merit.—The French language began to improve in purity and to be fixed; for which we are indebted to the French Academy, and especially to Vaugelas. His translation of Quintus Curtius, which appeared in 1646, was the first good book purely written. But the first work of genius that appeared in prose was the *Lettres Provinciales* of Pascal, in 1654; all the various kinds of eloquence are to be found in them. There you will not find a word that has become obsolete. Towards 1668, Bourdaloue was the first who displayed in the pulpit a method of arguing ever eloquent. He was a new light. After him other orators appeared, such as Massillon, Bishop of Clermont, who have diffused in their sermons more grace, more delicate and more impressive pictures of the manners of the times; but none of them have made him to be forgotten.

196. Bourdaloue had been preceded by Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux. The latter had preached in 1662, before the king and queen mother, long before Bourdaloue was known. But when Bourdaloue appeared, Bossuet was no longer reputed the first of preachers. The funeral oration of the Queen of England, the widow of Charles I., cut off in the prime of youth, and who died in the arms of Bossuet, had the greatest and most uncommon success—that of making the courtiers shed tears. The French alone succeeded in that kind of eloquence. The same man, some time after, made an attempt which would have failed in any other hands but his. He applied the oratorical art to history, which would seem to exclude it. His "*Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle*," composed for the Dauphin, had no model, nor has ever had any imitators.

197. Almost every production which honoured that age was of a peculiar kind, unknown among the ancients. Telemachus is one of them; and Fénelon, the disciple, the friend of Bossuet, and become since (against his will) his rival and enemy, composed that singular work which partakes both of the novel and

the poem, and in which an harmonious prose is substituted for poetry. We may number among the productions truly original, "*Les Caractères de la Bruyère*." We do not find among the ancients any models, either of that work or of Telemachus. Rapidity, conciseness and vigour of style, picturesque expressions, the language handled in a manner entirely new, though without infringing the rules, struck the public, and the many allusions that were found in it, completed its success.

**198.** Pierre Corneille was the first dramatic author of eminence; and he is the more to be admired as he was surrounded only by worthless models, when he began to compose tragedies. His masterpiece, the "*Cid*," will ever remain on the French stage, a fine monument of his genius. Corneille was indebted to his genius alone for what he became. But Louis XIV., Colbert, Sophocles, and Euripides, all contributed to form Racine. In the knowledge of the passions, he left both Greeks and Corneille far behind him: he carried the sweet harmony of poetry, as well as the gracefulness of eloquence, to the highest point they can attain. His "*Athalie*," the masterpiece of the stage, was represented for the first time in 1702. Those men taught the French nation how to think, how to feel, and how to express themselves.

**199.** It was the destiny of that age that Molière should be contemporary of Corneille and Racine. It is a received opinion that his comedies surpass the best performances of that kind among the ancients; and Voltaire calls him the best comic poet that ever existed.—Molière was, we may almost say, the legislator of decorum.—Boileau came to place himself on a level with these great men: he instructed posterity by his beautiful epistles, and especially by his "*Art Poétique*."—La Fontaine, much less correct in his style, but unique in his *naïveté*, and in a graceful turn peculiar to himself, came, with his fables, to rank himself with sublime geniuses. Every one of these great men was known and protected by Louis XIV.

**200.** Connect now so many glorious actions,

such memorable success, states invaded, provinces conquered and retained, fleets victorious, great monuments raised; and, in spite of some lamentable reverses, a descendant of Louis XIV. placed on a foreign throne (Spain). See the crowd of skilful generals, statesmen, and men of genius, succeeding each other without interruption during half a century. Turenne and Condé had protected his infancy; Villars and Vendôme supported his old age; Vauban fortifies his towns; Colbert administers his finances; Bossuet and Fénelon educate his sons, and his sons' sons. During a long prosperity, he is great by the glory of his subjects; and when fortune abandons him, when his supports fail, when his race is on the point of becoming extinct, he exhibits the soul of a hero, bears with firmness the weight both of his empire and of losses, and dies, the last of the illustrious men of his reign, as if announcing that the great age had ended. Louis has given his name to his age for ever; and posterity will always say: "*The age of Louis XIV.*," as it still does, after two thousand years, "*The Age of Augustus.*"

---

## NEWTON.

**201.** Isaac Newton was born on Christmas-day, 1642, at Woolsthorpe, a hamlet in the parish of Colsterworth, in Lincolnshire. His education was commenced at the parish school, and at the age of twelve he was sent to Grantham for classical instruction. At first he was idle, but soon rose to the head of the school. The peculiar bent of his mind soon showed itself in his recreations. He was fond of drawing, and sometimes wrote verses; but he chiefly amused himself with mechanical contrivances. Among these was a model of a windmill, turned either by the wind, or by a mouse enclosed in it, which he called the miller; a mechanical carriage moved by the person who sat in it; and a water-clock, which was long used in a family at Grantham. This was not

his only method of measuring time: the house at Woolsthorpe, whither he returned at the age of fifteen, still contains dials made by him during his residence there.

**202.** The 5th of June, 1660, he was admitted as a sizer into Trinity College, Cambridge. He applied himself eagerly to the study of mathematics, and mastered its difficulties with an ease and rapidity which he was afterwards inclined almost to regret, from an opinion that a closer attention to its elementary parts would have improved the elegance of his own methods of demonstration. In 1664 he became a scholar of his college, and in 1667 was elected to a fellowship, which he retained beyond the regular time of its expiration in 1675, by a special dispensation authorizing him to hold it without taking orders. On quitting Cambridge, Newton retired to Woolsthorpe, where his mind was principally employed upon the system of the world. The theory of Copernicus and the discoveries of Galileo and Kepler had at length furnished the materials from which the true system was to be deduced.

**203.** Newton made many discoveries of the greatest importance: among others the celebrated Binomial Theorem; the demonstration of a central force; the construction of reflecting telescopes. In January, 1672, he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, and immediately on his election he communicated to the society the particulars of his theory of light. In 1699 he was elected one of the first foreign associates of the *Académie des Sciences* at Paris; and in 1703 he was chosen President of the Royal Society, which office he held till his death. Newton's life in London was one of much dignity and comfort. He was courted by the distinguished of all ranks, and particularly by the Princess of Wales, who derived much pleasure from her intercourse both with him and the celebrated Leibnitz. Newton died on the 20th of March, 1727. His sufferings were severe, but his temper was never soured, nor the benevolence of his nature obscured. Indeed his moral was not less

admirable than his intellectual character, and it was guided and supported by that religion which he had studied not from speculative curiosity, but with the serious application of a mind habitually occupied with its duties, and earnestly desirous of its advancement. He was buried with great pomp in Westminster Abbey, where there is a monument to his memory, erected by his relations.

---

## WASHINGTON.

**204.** May the United States for ever bear in grateful and reverential memory the names of the leaders of the generation which conquered their independence, and founded their government! Franklin, Adams, Hamilton, Jefferson, Madison, Jay, Menry, Mason, Greene, Knox, Morris, Pinkney, Clinton, Trumbull, Rutledge. All I cannot name, for at the time when the quarrel began, in every colony, and almost in every county of every colony, there were some already honoured by their fellow-citizens, already tried in the defence of public liberty, influential by their fortune, their talents, or their character; faithful to the pristine virtues, yet adhering to the enlightened principles of modern society; not insensible to the display of modern civilization, yet fond of simplicity of manners; high in heart, yet in mind modest; at once ambitious and prudent in their desires for their country: men of that singular quality, that they relied much on human nature, without presuming on themselves, and wished for their country far more than their country could confer upon them after their triumph. To them, with the protection of God and the assistance of the people, that triumph was due. Their leader was WASHINGTON.

**205.** Washington, born in Virginia, on the 22nd of February, 1732, was young, still extremely young, when great expectations were already formed of him. When employed as an officer in the militia, in some ex-

peditions on the western frontier of Virginia, against the French and Indians, he attracted the attention of his superior officers and of his comrades, of the English governors, and the American population. The former wrote to London to recommend him to the notice of the King; the latter assembled in their churches to invoke the blessing of heaven upon their arms, listened with pride to the eloquence with which Samuel Davies, a celebrated preacher, enlarged upon the courage of the Virginians. "As a remarkable instance of this," said he, "I may point out to the public that heroic youth, Colonel Washington, whom I cannot but hope Providence has hitherto preserved in so signal a manner for some important service to his country."

**206.** There is another tradition also worthy of notice, which rests on the authority of one of the most intimate friends of Washington from his boyhood to his death, who was with him at the battle of the Monongahela. Fifteen years after that event, they travelled together on an expedition to the western country, with a party of woodmen, for the purpose of exploring wild lands. While near the junction of the Great Kenawha and Ohio rivers, a company of Indians came to them with an interpreter, at the head of whom was an aged and venerable chief. This personage made known to them, by the interpreter, that, hearing Colonel Washington was in that region, he had come a long way to visit him, adding, that during the battle of Monongahela, he had singled him out as a conspicuous object, fired his rifle at him many times, and directed his young warriors to do the same, but to his utter astonishment none of their balls took effect. He was then persuaded, that the youthful hero was under the special guardianship of the Great Spirit, and ceased to fire at him any longer. He was now come to pay homage to the man who was the particular favourite of Heaven, and who could never die in battle.

**207.** Washington was a planter, a man of family and taste, devoted to those interests, habits, and pur-

suits of agricultural life, which constituted the principal vigour of American society. From the age of twenty, Washington considered agriculture as his chief business, and thus his life was spent in the closest sympathy with the prevailing propensities and the good sturdy habits of his country. Journeys, field-sports, the exploring of remote hunting-grounds, and intercourse, whether friendly or hostile, with the Indians of the border, were the pleasures of his youth. He was of that active and enterprising disposition which takes delight in the perils and adventures to which man is exposed in the vast wilds of an unexplored country; he was endowed with that strength of limb, that perseverance and presence of mind, which make a man triumph over such obstacles. Indeed the confidence he felt in these faculties, at the outset of life, was somewhat presumptuous: "For my own part," said he to Governor Dinwiddie, "I can answer, that I have a constitution hardy enough to encounter and undergo the most severe trials, and, I flatter myself, resolution to face what any man dares, as shall be proved when it comes to the test.

**208.** To such a character, war was of course even more congenial than field-sports or travel. At the first opportunity which occurred, he marched to the field with a degree of ardour, which in the earlier years of life, is not always attended with equal aptitude and taste for the service. In 1754, George II. was listening to a despatch which the Governor of Virginia had forwarded to London, and in which young Major Washington concluded a narrative of his first skirmish by these words: "I heard the bullets whistle, and, believe me, there is something charming in the sound." On hearing this the King said, "He would not say so, if he had been used to hear many." Washington was of the King's opinion; for when the Major of the Virginian militia was become Commander-in-Chief of the army of the United States, he replied to some one who asked him whether he had ever made use of that expression, "If I said so it was when I was young."

**209.** But his youthful ardour was, at the same time, serious and serene, and it bore the authority of maturer years. From the first, what he loved in war, far above the heat of battle, was the great effort of intellect and will, armed with power, to achieve some grand design. Born in the highest rank of colonial society, brought up at a public school, amongst his fellow-countrymen, he naturally took his place at their head, for he was at once their equal and their superior; formed to the same habits, skilled in the same exercises, a stranger, like them, to all elegant accomplishments and all pretensions to learning; claiming nothing for himself, and displaying exclusively for the public service that ascendancy which a penetrating and sensible mind, a calm and energetic character, will always secure when they are joined to disinterestedness.

**210.** In 1754 he had but just entered into society and adopted the professions of arms; at two-and-twenty he held the commission of an officer commanding the militia and corresponding with the representative of the King of England—equally unembarrassed by either position. Loving his comrades, respectful to the King and Governor, neither love nor respect could impair the independence of his judgment and of his conduct. In all positions, whether his language rise to the superior to whom he renders an account, or descend to the subordinates who are under his orders, it is ever equally clear, practical, and decided, equally stamped with that authority which truth and necessity confer upon the man who speaks in their name. Thenceforward Washington—that eminent American, that faithful and foremost representative of his country, who was best able to understand and to serve her, whether by treaty or by the sword, whether by defending or by governing her.

**211.** Nor have these qualities been shown by the event alone: they were anticipated by his contemporaries. "Your good health and fortune are the toast at every table," wrote Colonel Fairfax, his

first patron, to him in 1756. In 1759, when he was elected for the first time to the House of Burgesses of Virginia, on taking his seat, Mr. Robinson, the Speaker, expressed to him, with much warmth of colouring and strength of expression, the gratitude of that assembly for the services he had rendered his country. Washington rose to thank him for the compliment; but such was his confusion that he was unable to utter a word; he blushed, stammered, and trembled for a second. The Speaker relieved him by a stroke of address :—" Sit down, Mr. Washington," said he, " your modesty equals your valour; and that surpasses the power of any language that I possess."

**212.** His merit as a military commander has been called in question. It is true that he never gave those signal proofs of it which have, in Europe, established the reputation of the greatest warriors. His operations were conducted with a small army, on an immense extent of country, where great displays of strategies and great battles were necessarily unknown to him. But his acknowledged superiority, declared by his own companions in arms, by nine years of warfare, and by final success, may be admitted as no unworthy proof, and may well serve to justify his fame. His personal bravery was brilliant, and even rash; and he more than once allowed it to master his usual self-command. More than once the American militia, seized with terror, took to flight, and their officers laid down their lives to teach the men their duty. On more than one occasion, also, when the opportunity seemed to him to be favourable, he displayed no less intrepidity as a general than bravery as a man. Washington has been called the American Fabius, from an opinion that the art of avoiding general engagements, of deceiving the enemy, and of temporizing, was his peculiar talent as well as taste.

**213.** It is a privilege of great men — often a corrupting privilege — to inspire feelings of affection and devotedness, which they do not themselves entertain.

Washington was without this vice of greatness. He loved his companions, his officers, his army. It was not merely from a sense of justice and of duty that he shared their privations and espoused their interests with indefatigable zeal, he regarded them with feelings of tender affection, mingled with compassion for the hardships he had seen them undergo, and with gratitude for the attachment they manifested to him. Thus when, in 1783, at the close of the war, the parting scene took place in the French Tavern at New York, and each officer, as they defiled silently for the last time before their general, pressed his hand as he passed, Washington himself was affected and overcome, both in heart and in outward appearance, beyond what the strong serenity of his character would seem to admit of.

**214.** When the object of the war was achieved, when he had taken leave of his comrades in arms, another sentiment may be discerned besides the grief of parting and the satisfaction of repose after victory, a feeling so latent as possibly to have been unknown, even to himself—regret for his military life, for that noble profession to which the best years of his existence had been so honourably devoted. “The scene is at last closed,” he writes on the 28th of December, 1783, a few days after he had divested himself of his official character; “I feel myself eased of a load of public care. I hope to spend the remainder of my days in cultivating the affections of good men, and in the practice of the domestic virtues.”—“At length, my dear Marquis,” he writes to M. de Lafayette, “I am become a private citizen on the banks of the Potomac; and under the shadow of my own vine and my own fig-tree, free from the bustle of a camp, and the busy scenes of public life, I am solacing myself with tranquil enjoyments. I have not only retired from all public employments, but I am retiring within myself, and shall be able to view the solitary walk, and tread the paths of private life, with a heartfelt satisfaction. Envious of none, I am determined to be pleased with all; and this, my dear

friend, being the order for my march, I will move gently down the stream of life, until I sleep with my fathers."

---

## BATTLE OF SOBRAON.

FEB. 10, 1846.

**215.** On the 10th of February, 1846, a great battle was fought against the Sikh army in Sobraon (India), on the banks of the river Sutlej; and the most important and memorable victory was won by the valour of the British army, under circumstances which will render this action one of the most memorable in the page of Indian history.

Defeated in three severe battles (Moodkee, Ferozeshah, and Aliwal), the enemy continued to occupy his position on the right bank, and his formidable *tête de pont* and entrenchments on the left bank of the river, in front of the main body of the British army. But on the 10th the enemy's strongly intrenched camp, defended by 35,000 men and 67 pieces of artillery, exclusive of heavy guns on the opposite bank of the river, was stormed by the British army under the immediate command of Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief. Glory to the British army and its gallant leaders for this exploit! one of the most daring ever achieved, by which, in open day, a triple line of breastworks, flanked by formidable redoubts, bristling with artillery, manned by thirty-two regular regiments of infantry, was assaulted and carried in less than two hours.

**216.** This important operation was most judiciously preceded by a cannonade from the heavy howitzers and mortars, which had arrived from Delhi on the 8th, the same day that the forces under Major-General Sir Harry Smith, which had been detached to Loodiana, and had gained the victory of Aliwal, rejoined the commander-in-chief's camp. But, notwithstanding the formidable calibre of the iron guns, mortars, and howitzers of the British,

and the admirable way in which they were served, and aided by a rocket battery, it would have been visionary to expect that they could, within any limited time, silence the fire of seventy pieces behind well constructed batteries of earth, plank. and fascines, or dislodge troops covered either by redoubts or epaulements, or within a treble line of trenches. The effect of the cannonade was most severely felt by the enemy; but it soon became evident that the issue of this struggle must be brought to the arbitrement of musketry and the bayonet.

**217.** At nine o'clock in the morning the infantry, supported by a troop of horse-artillery and batteries, moved to the attack in admirable order. But, notwithstanding the regularity and coolness and scientific character of this assault, so hot was the fire of cannon, musketry, and zumboorucks, kept up by the Khalsa troops, that it seemed for some moments impossible that the entrenchments could be won under it: but soon persevering gallantry triumphed, and victory declared for the British. The firing of the Sikhs first slackened, and then nearly ceased; and the victors then pressing them on every side, precipitated them in masses over their bridge into the Sutlej, which a sudden rise of seven inches had rendered hardly fordable. In their efforts to reach the right bank through the deepened water they suffered from the British horse-artillery a terrible carnage. Hundreds fell under this cannonade; hundreds upon hundreds were drowned in attempting the perilous passage. Their loss far exceeded that which the most experienced officers had ever witnessed. Sixty-seven pieces of cannon, upwards of 200 camel swivels, numerous standards, and vast munitions of war, captured by the British troops, were the pledges and trophies of their victory. The battle was over by eleven in the morning.

## LORD CHESTERFIELD'S LETTER

TO HIS SON.

DEAR BOY,

**218.** It seems extraordinary, but it is very true, that my anxiety for you increases in proportion to the good accounts which I receive of you from all hands. I promise myself so much from you, that I dread the least disappointment. You are now so near the port which I have so long wished and laboured to bring you safe into, that my concern would be doubled should you be shipwrecked within sight of it. The object, therefore, of this letter is (laying aside all the authority of a parent), to conjure you as a friend, by the affection you have for me (and surely you have reason to have some), and by the regard you have for yourself, to go on, with assiduity and attention, to complete that work which, of late, you have carried on so well, and which is now so near being finished. . . .

**219.** You have now got over the dry and difficult parts of learning; what remains requires much more time than trouble. You have lost time by your illness; you must regain now or never. I therefore most earnestly desire, for your own sake, that for these next six months, at least six hours every morning, uninterruptedly, may be inviolably sacred to your studies with Mr. Harte. I do not know whether he will require so much, but I know that I do, and hope you will, and consequently prevail with him to give you that time. I own it is a good deal; but, when both you and he consider that the work will be so much better, and so much sooner done, by such an assiduous and continued application, you will neither of you think it too much, and each will find his account in it. So much for the mornings, which, from your own good sense, and Mr. Harte's tenderness and care of you, will, I am sure, be thus well employed. It is not only reasonable, but useful too, that your evenings should be devoted to amusements and plea-

asures ; and therefore I not only allow, but recommend, that they should be employed at assemblies, and in the best companies ; with this restriction only, that the consequences of the evenings' diversions may not break in upon the morning studies, by breakfastings, visits, and idle parties into the country.

**220.** At your age you need not be ashamed when any of these morning parties are proposed, to say you must beg to be excused, for you are obliged to devote your mornings to Mr. Harte ; that I will have it so ; and that you dare not do otherwise. Lay it all upon me ; though I am persuaded it will be as much your own inclination as it is mine. But those frivolous, idle people, whose time hangs upon their own hands, and whose desire is to make others lose theirs too, are not to be reasoned with ; and, indeed, it would be doing them too much honour. The shortest civil answers are the best ; *I cannot, I dare not*, instead of *I will not* ; for were you to enter with them into the necessity of study, and the usefulness of knowledge, it would only furnish them with matter for their silly jests, which I would not have you invite. I will suppose you at Rome, studying six hours uninterruptedly with Mr. Harte, every morning, and passing your evenings with the best company of Rome, observing their manners and forming your own ; and I will suppose a number of idle, sauntering, illiterate English, as there commonly is there, living entirely with one another, supping, drinking, and sitting up late at each other's lodgings ; commonly in riots and scrapes when drunk, and never in good company when sober. I will take one of these pretty fellows, and give you the dialogue between him and yourself ; such as I dare say it will be on his side, and such as I hope it will be on yours.

**221. Englishman.**—Will you come and breakfast with me to-morrow ; there will be four or five of our countrymen ; we have provided chaises, and we will drive somewhere out of town after breakfast ?

*Stanhope.*—I am very sorry I cannot, but am obliged to be at home all the morning.

*Englishman*.—Why, then, we will come and breakfast with you.

*Stanhope*.—I can't do that neither, I am engaged.

*Englishman*.—Well, then, let it be the next day.

*Stanhope*.—To tell you the truth, it can be no day in the morning ; for I neither go out nor see anybody at home before twelve.

*Englishman*.—And what the deuce do you do with yourself till twelve o'clock ?

*Stanhope*.—I am not by myself, I am with Mr. Harte.

*Englishman*.—Then what the deuce do you do with him ?

*Stanhope*.—We study different things ; we read, we converse.

*Englishman*.—Very pretty amusement indeed ! Are you to take Orders, then ?

*Stanhope*.—Yes, my father's orders, I believe I must take.

*Englishman*.—Why, hast thou no more spirit than to mind an old fellow a thousand miles off ?

*Stanhope*.—If I don't mind his orders, he won't mind my draughts.

*Englishman*.—What, does the old prig threaten, then ? threatened folks live long : never mind threats.

*Stanhope*.—No, I can't say that he has ever threatened me in his life ; but I believe I had best not provoke him.

*Englishman*.—Pooh ! you would have one angry letter from the old fellow, and there would be an end of it.

*Stanhope*.—You mistake him mightily ; he always does more than he says. He has never been angry with me yet, that I remember, in his life : but if I were to provoke him, I am sure he would never forgive me : he would be coolly immoveable, and I might beg and pray, and write my heart out to no purpose.

*Englishman*.—Why, then, he is an odd dog, that's all I can say ; and, pray, are you to obey your dry-nurse, too, this same what's-his-name—Mr. Harte ?

*Stanhope.*—Yes.

*Englishman.*—So he stuffs you all the morning with Greek, and Latin, and logic, and all that. Egad, I have a dry-nurse too, but I never looked into a book with him in my life ; I have not so much as seen the face of him this week, and don't care if I never see it again.

*Stanhope.*—My dry-nurse never desires anything of me that is not reasonable, and for my own good ; and, therefore, I like to be with him.

*Englishman.*—Very sententious and edifying, upon my word ! at this rate you will be reckoned a very good young man.

*Stanhope.*—Why, that will do me no harm.

*Englishman.*—Will you be with us to-morrow in the evening, then ? We shall be ten with you ; and I have got some excellent good wine ; and we will be very merry.

*Stanhope.*—I am very much obliged to you, but I am engaged for all the evening, to-morrow ; first at Cardinal Albani's, and then to sup at the Venetian Embassadress's.

*Englishman.*—How the deuce can you like being always with these foreigners ? I never go amongst them, with all their formalities and ceremonies ; I am never easy in company with them, and I don't know why, but I am ashamed.

*Stanhope.*—I am neither ashamed nor afraid : I am very easy with them ; they are very easy with me : I get the language and I see their characters by conversing with them ; and that is what we are sent abroad for, is it not ?

*Englishman.*—I hate your modest women's company ; your women of fashion, as they call 'em. I don't know what to say to them, for my part.

*Stanhope.*—Have you ever conversed with them ?

*Englishman.*—No ; I never conversed with them ; but I have been sometimes in their company, though much against my will.

*Stanhope.*—But, at least, they have done you no

hurt. Tastes are different, you know, and every man follows his own.

*Englishman.*—That's true ; but thine's a devilish odd one, Stanhope. All the morning with thy dry-nurse ; all the evening in formal, fine company ; and all day long afraid of old daddy in England. Thou art a queer fellow, and I am afraid there's nothing to be made of thee.

*Stanhope.*—I am afraid so, too.

*Englishman.*—Well, then, good night to you : you have no objection, I hope, to my being drunk to-night, which I certainly will be.

*Stanhope.*—Not in the least ; nor to your being sick to-morrow, which you as certainly will be ; and so good night too.

**222.** You will observe, that I have not put into your mouth those good arguments which, upon such an occasion, would, I am sure, occur to you ; as piety and affection towards me ; regard and friendship for Mr. Harte ; respect for your own moral character, and for all the relative duties of Man, Son, Pupil, and Citizen. Such solid arguments would be thrown away upon such empty puppies. Leave them to their ignorance, and to their dirty, disgraceful vices. They will severely feel the effects of them when it will be too late. Without the comfortable refuge of learning, and with all the sickness and pains of a ruined stomach and a rotten carcase, if they happen to arrive at old age, it is an uneasy and ignominious one. The ridicule which such fellows endeavour to throw upon those who are not like them, is, in the opinion of all men of sense, the most authentic panegyric. Go on, then, my dear child, in the way you are, only for a year and half more, that is all I ask of you. After that, I promise that you shall be your own master, and that I will pretend to no other title than that of your best and truest friend. You shall receive advice, but no orders, from me ; and, in truth, you will want no other advice but such as youth and inexperience must necessarily require. You shall certainly want

nothing that is requisite, not only to your convenience, but also for your pleasures, which I always desire should be gratified. You will suppose that I mean the pleasures *d'un honnête homme*.

---

## ON EDUCATION.

**223.** I consider a human soul without education like marble in the quarry, which shows none of its inherent beauties until the skill of the polisher fetches out the colours, makes the surface shine, and every ornamental cloud, spot, and vein that runs through the body of it. Education, after the same manner, when it works upon a noble mind, draws out to view every latent virtue and perfection, which, without such helps, are never able to make their appearance. The philosopher, or the hero, the wise, the good, or the great man, very often lie hid in a plebeian, which a proper education might have disinterred and have brought to light. Men's passions operate variously, and appear in different kinds of actions, according as they are more or less rectified and swayed by reason. It is, therefore, an unspeakable blessing to be born in those parts of the world where wisdom and knowledge flourish: though it be confessed there are, even in these parts, many poor uninstructed persons, who are but little above the inhabitants of barbarous climes: those who have had the advantage of a more liberal education rise above one another by different degrees of perfection.

**224.** But to return to our former comparison:—A statue lies hid in a block of marble; and the art of the statuary clears away the superfluous matter, and removes the rubbish. The figure is in the stone, the sculptor only finds it: what sculpture is to a block of marble, education is to the human soul. Thus we see the statue sometimes only begun to be chipped, sometimes rough hewn and but just sketched into a human figure; sometimes we see the man

appearing distinctly in all his limbs and features, sometimes we find the figure wrought up to great elegance ; but seldom meet with any to which the hand of a Phidias or Praxiteles could not give several nice touches and finishings.—Discourses of morality, and reflections upon human nature, are the best means we can make use of too improve our minds, and gain a true knowledge of ourselves, and consequently to recover our souls out of the vice, ignorance, and prejudice which naturally cleave to them. I have all along professed myself a promoter of these great ends ; and I flatter myself that I do from day to day contribute something to the polishing of men's minds : at least my design is laudable, whatever the execution may be.

---

SCENES TAKEN FROM "*The School for Scandal*,"  
A COMEDY BY *Sheridan*.

---

ACT II.

SCENE 1.—*Sir Peter's House.*

*Enter* LADY TEAZLE AND SIR PETER.

*Sir P.*—Lady Teazle, I'll not bear it!

*Lady T.*—Sir Peter, Sir Peter, you may bear it or not, as you please; but I ought to have my own way in everything; and what's more, I will too. What! though I was educated in the country, I know very well that women of fashion in London are accountable to nobody after they are married.

*Sir P.*—Very well, ma'am, very well;—so a husband is to have no influence, no authority?

*Lady T.*—Authority! No, to be sure; if you wanted authority over me you should have adopted me, and not married me: I am sure you were old enough.

*Sir P.*—Old enough!—ay—there it is. Well well, Lady Teazle, though my life may be made unhappy by your temper, I will not be ruined by your extravagance!

*Lady T.*—My extravagance! I'm sure I'm not more extravagant than a woman of fashion ought to be.

*Sir P.*—No, no, madam, you shall throw away no more sums on such unmeaning luxury. 'Slife! to spend as much to furnish your dressing-room with flowers in winter as would suffice to turn the Pan-

theon into a green-house, and give a *fête champêtre* at Christmas.

*Lady T.*—Lord, Sir Peter, am I to blame because flowers are dear in cold weather? You should find fault with the climate, and not with me. For my part, I'm sure, I wish it was spring all the year round, and that roses grew under our feet!

*Sir P.*—Oons! madam!—if you had been born to this, I shouldn't wonder at your taking thus; but you forget what your situation was when I married you.

*Lady T.*—No, no, I don't; 'twas a very disagreeable one, or I should never have married you.

*Sir P.*—Yes, yes, madam, you were then in somewhat a humbler style; the daughter of a plain country squire. Recollect, Lady Teazle, when I saw you first sitting at your tambour, in a pretty figured linen gown, with a bunch of keys at your side, your hair combed smooth over a roll, and your apartment hung round with fruits in worsted, of your own working.

*Lady T.*—O yes! I remember it very well, and a curious life I led. My daily occupation to inspect the dairy, superintend the poultry, make extracts from the family receipt book, and comb my aunt Deborah's lap-dog.

*Sir P.*—Yes, yes, ma'am, 'twas so, indeed.

*Lady T.*—And then, you know, my evening amusements! To draw patterns for ruffles, which I had not materials to make up; to play Pope Joan with the curate; to read a novel to my aunt; or to be stuck down to an old spinet to strum my father to sleep after a fox-chase. (*Crosses L.*)

*Sir P.*—I am glad you have so good a memory. Yes, madam, these were the recreations I took you from; and now you must have your coach, *vis-à-vis*, and three powdered footmen before your chair; and, in the summer, a pair of white cats to draw you to Kensington-gardens. No recollection, I suppose, when you were content to ride double, behind the butler, on a dock'd coach-horse.

*Lady T.*—No, I swear I never did that: I deny the butler and the coach-horse.

*Sir P.*—This, madam, was your situation; and what have I done for you? I have made you a woman of fashion, of fortune, of rank; in short, I have made you my wife.

*Lady T.*—Well, then, and there is but one thing more you can make me to add to the obligation, and that is—

*Sir P.*—My widow, I suppose?

*Lady T.*—Hem! hem!

*Sir P.*—I thank you, madam—but don't flatter yourself; for though your ill-conduct may disturb my peace of mind, it shall never break my heart, I promise you: however, I am equally obliged to you for the hint. (*Crosses L.*)

*Lady T.*—Then why will you endeavour to make yourself so disagreeable to me, and thwart me in every little elegant expense?

*Sir P.*—'Slife, madam, I say, had you any of these little elegant expenses when you married me?

*Lady T.*—Lud, Sir Peter! would you have me be out of the fashion?

*Sir P.*—The fashion, indeed! What had you to do with the fashion before you married me?

*Lady T.*—For my part, I should think you would like to have your wife thought a woman of taste.

*Sir P.*—Ay — there again — taste. — Zounds, madam, you had no taste when you married me!

*Lady T.*—That's very true, indeed, Sir Peter; and, after having married you, I should never pretend to taste again, I allow. But now, Sir Peter, since we have finished our daily jangle, I presume I may go to my engagement at Lady Sneerwell's.

*Sir P.*—Ay, there's another precious circumstance—a charming set of acquaintances you have made there.

*Lady T.*—Nay, Sir Peter, they are all people of rank and fortune, and remarkably tenacious of reputation.

*Sir P.*—Yes, egad, they are tenacious of reputation with a vengeance: for they don't choose any body should have a character but themselves! Such

a crew! Ah! many a wretch has rid on a hurdle who has done less mischief than these utterers of forged tales, coiners of scandal, and clippers of reputation.

*Lady T.*—What! would you restrain the freedom of speech?

*Sir P.*—Ah! they have made you just as bad as any one of the society.

*Lady T.*—Why, I believe I do bear a part with a tolerable grace.

*Sir P.*—Grace, indeed!

*Lady T.*—But I vow I bear no malice against the people I abuse. When I say an ill-natured thing, 'tis out of pure good humour; and I take it for granted they deal exactly in the same manner with me. But, Sir Peter, you know you promised to come to Lady Sneerwell's, too.

*Sir P.*—Well, well, I'll call in just to look after my own character.

*Lady T.*—Then, indeed, you must make haste after me, or you'll be too late. So, good bye to ye.

*(Exit Lady Teazle.)*

*Sir P.*—So, I've gained much by my intended expostulation; yet, with what a charming air she contradicts everything I say, and how pleasingly she shows her contempt for my authority! Well, though I can't make her love me, there is great satisfaction in quarrelling with her; and I think she never appears to such advantage as when she is doing everything in her power to plague me. *(Exit.)*

---

*From SCENE II.*

*Enter SIR PETER TEAZLE.*

*Sir P.*—Ladies, your most obedient. Mercy on me! here is the whole set! a character dead at every word, I suppose.

*Mrs. Candour.*—I am rejoiced you are come, Sir Peter. They have been so censorious—they'll allow good qualities to nobody.

*Sir P.*—That must be very distressing to you, indeed, Mrs. Candour.

*Mrs. C.*—Not even good nature to our friend, Mrs. Pursy.

*Lady T.*—What, the fat dowager who was at Mrs. Quadrille's last night?

*Mrs. C.*—Nay, but her bulk is her misfortune; and when she takes such pains to get rid of it, you ought not to reflect on her.

*Lady Sneerwell.*—That's very true, indeed.

*Lady T.*—Yes, I know she almost lives on acids and small whey; laces herself by pullies; and often in the hottest noon in summer, you may see her on a little squat pony, with her hair plaited up behind like a drummer's, and puffing round the Ring on a full trot.

*Mrs. C.*—I thank you, Lady Teazle, for defending her.

*Sir P.*—Yes, a good defence, truly!

*Mrs. C.*—But, Sir Benjamin is as censorious as Miss Sallow.

*Crabtree.*—Yes, and she is a curious being to pretend to be censorious—an awkward gawky, without any one good point under heaven.

*Mrs. C.*—Positively, you shall not be so very severe. Miss Sallow is a near relation of mine by marriage, and as for her person, great allowance is to be made; for, let me tell you, a woman labours under many disadvantages who tries to pass for a girl at six-and-thirty.

*Lady S.*—Though, surely, she is handsome still—and for the weakness in her eyes, considering how much she reads by candlelight, it is not to be wondered at.

*Mrs. C.*—True, and then as to her manner; upon my word, I think it is particularly graceful, considering she never had the least education, for you know her mother was a Welsh milliner, and her father a sugar-baker at Bristol.

*Sir Benjamin Backbite.*—Ah! you are both of you too good-natured!

*Sir P.*—Yes, damned good-natured! This their own relation! mercy on me! (*Aside.*)

*Sir B.*—And Mrs. Candour is of so moral a turn.

*Mrs. C.*—Well, I will never join in ridiculing a friend; and so I constantly tell my cousin Ogle; and you all know what pretensions she has to be critical on beauty.

*Crab.*—Oh, to be sure! she has herself the oddest countenance that ever was seen; 'tis a collection of features from all the different countries of the globe.

*Sir B.*—So she has, indeed—an Irish front—

*C ab.*—Caledonian locks—

*Sir B.*—Dutch nose—

*Crab.*—Austrian lips—

*Sir B.*—Complexion of a Spaniard—

*Crab.*—And teeth *à la Chinois*.

*Sir B.*—In short, her face resembles a *table d'hôte* at Spa—where no two guests are of a nation—

*Crab.*—Or a congress at the close of a general war, wherein all the members, even to her eyes, appear to have a different interest, and her nose and chin are the only parties likely to join issue.

*Mrs. C.*—Ha! ha! ha!

*Sir P.*—Mercy on my life!—a person they dine with twice a week.

*Mrs. C.*—Nay, but I vow you shall not carry the laugh off so—for, give me leave to say, that Mrs. Ogle—

*Sir P.*—(*Crosses to Mrs. Candour.*)—Madam, madam, I beg your pardon—there's no stopping these good gentlemen's tongues. But when I tell you, Mrs. Candour, that the lady they are abusing is a particular friend of mine, I hope you'll not take her part.—(*Mrs. C. turns up stage.*)

*Lady S.*—Ha! ha! ha! Well said, Sir Peter! but you are a cruel creature, too phlegmatic yourself for a jest, and too peevish to allow wit in others.

*Sir P.*—Ah! madam, true wit is more nearly allied to good-nature than your ladyship is aware of.

*Lady T.*—True, Sir Peter, I believe they are so near akin that they can never be united.

*Sir P.*—Or, rather, suppose them man and wife, because one so seldom sees them together.

*Lady T.*—But Sir Peter is such an enemy to scandal, I believe he would have it put down by parliament.

*Sir P.*—'Fore heaven, madam, if they were to consider the sporting with reputation of as much importance as poaching on manors, and pass an act for the preservation of fame, as well as game, I believe many would thank them for the bill.

*Lady S.*—O Lud! Sir Peter; would you deprive us of our privileges?

*Sir P.*—Ay, madam; and then no person should be permitted to kill characters and run down reputations, but qualified old maids, disappointed widows.

*Lady S.*—Go, you monster!

*Mrs. C.*—But, surely, you would not be quite so severe on those who only report what they hear?

*Sir P.*—Yes, madam, I would have law merchant for them too; and in all cases of slander currency, whenever the drawer of the lie was not to be found, the injured parties should have a right to come on any of the indorsers.

---

### ACT III.

#### SCENE 1.—*Enter* LADY TEAZLE.

*Lady T.*—Lud! Sir Peter, I hope you hav'nt been quarrelling with Maria? It is not using me well to be ill-humoured when I am not by.

*Sir P.*—Ah! Lady Teazle, you might have the power to make me good-humoured at all times.

*Lady T.*—I am sure I wish I had; for I want you to be in a charming sweet temper at this moment.

Do be good-humoured now, and let me have two hundred pounds, will you ?

*Sir P.*—Two hundred pounds ! What, an't I to be in a good humour without paying for it ? But speak to me thus, and, i'faith, there's nothing I could refuse you. You shall have it—(*Gives her notes*) ; but seal me a bond for the repayment.

*Lady T.*—Oh no ;—there—my note of hand will do as well.—(*Offering her hand.*)

*Sir P.*—And you shall no longer reproach me with not giving you an independent settlement. I mean shortly to surprise you :—but shall we always live thus, eh ?

*Lady T.*—If you please. I'm sure I don't care how soon we leave off quarrelling, provided you'll own you were tired first.

*Sir P.*—Well, then, let our future contest be, who shall be most obliging.

*Lady T.*—I assure you, Sir Peter, good nature becomes you—you look now as you did before we were married, when you used to walk with me under the elms, and tell me stories of what a gallant you were in your youth, and chuck me under the chin, you would ; and ask me if I thought I could love an old fellow, who would deny me nothing—didn't you ?

*Sir P.*—Yes, yes ; and you were as kind and attentive—

*Lady T.*—Ay, so I was, and would always take your part, when my acquaintance used to abuse you, and turn you into ridicule.

*Sir P.*—Indeed !

*Lady T.*—Ay, and when my cousin Sophy has called you a stiff, peevish old bachelor, and laughed at me for thinking of marrying one who might be my father, I have always defended you, and said, I didn't think you so ugly by any means.

*Sir P.*—Thank you.

*Lady T.*—And I dared say you'd make a very good sort of a husband.

*Sir P.*—And you prophesied right ; and we shall now be the happiest couple—

*Lady T.*—And never differ again?

*Sir P.*—No, never!—though at the same time, indeed, my dear Lady Teazle, you must watch your temper very seriously; for in all our little quarrels, my dear, if you recollect, my love, you always began first.

*Lady T.*—I beg your pardon, my dear Sir Peter; indeed, you always gave the provocation.

*Sir P.*—Now see, my angel! take care—contradicting isn't the way to keep friends.

*Lady T.*—Then don't you begin it, my love!

*Sir P.*—There, now! you—you are going on. You don't perceive, my life, that you are just doing the very thing which you know always makes me angry.

*Lady T.*—Nay, you know, if you will be angry without any reason, my dear—

*Sir P.*—There! now you want to quarrel again.

*Lady T.*—No, I am sure I don't: but, if you will be so peevish—

*Sir P.*—There now! who begins first?

*Lady T.*—Why you, to be sure. I said nothing—but there's no bearing your temper.

*Sir P.*—No, no, madam: the fault is your own temper.

*Lady T.*—Ay, you are just what my cousin Sophy said you would be.

*Sir P.*—Your cousin Sophy is a forward impertinent gipsy.

*Lady T.*—You are a great bear, I'm sure, to abuse my relations.

*Sir P.*—Now, may all the plagues of marriage be doubled on me, if ever I try to be friends with you any more!

*Lady T.*—So much the better.

*Sir P.*—No, no, madam: 'tis evident you never cared a pin for me, and I was a madman to marry you—a pert, rural coquette, that had refused half the honest squires in the neighbourhood.

*Lady T.*—And I am sure I was a fool to marry you—an old dangling bachelor, who was single at

fifty, only because he never could meet with any one who would have him.

*Sir P.*—Ay, ay, madam; but you were pleased enough to listen to me: you never had such an offer before.

*Lady T.*—No! didn't I refuse Sir Tivy Terrier, who everybody said would have been a better match? for his estate is just as good as yours, and he has broke his neck since we have been married.

*Sir P.*—I have done with you, madam! You are an unfeeling, ungrateful—but there's an end of everything that is bad. Yes, madam; I now believe the reports relative to you and Charles, madam. Yes, madam, *you* and Charles are not without grounds.

*Lady T.*—Take care, Sir Peter! you had better not insinuate any such thing! I'll not be suspected without cause, I promise you.

*Sir P.*—Very well, madam; very well! A separate maintenance as soon as you please. Yes, madam, or a divorce!—I'll make an example of myself for the benefit of all old bachelors,

*Lady T.*—Agreed! agreed! And now, my dear Sir Peter, we are of a mind once more, we may be the happiest couple—and never differ again, you know—ha! ha! ha! Well, you are going to be in a passion, I see, and I shall only interrupt you—so, bye, bye. (*Exit.*)

*Sir P.*—Plagues and tortures! Can't I make her angry either! Oh! I am a most miserable fellow! but I'll not bear her presuming to keep her temper: no! she may break my heart, but she shan't keep her temper. (*Exit.*)

## SCENE TAKEN FROM

## A

TRIP TO SCARBOROUGH. (*Sheridan.*)SCENE 1.—*The Hall of an Inn.*

*Enter Young FASHION and LORY, Postillion following with a portmanteau.*

*Young Fashion.*—Lory, pay the post-boy, and take the portmanteau.

*Lory.*—Faith, sir, we had better let the post-boy take the portmanteau and pay himself.

*Fashion.*—Why, sure there's something left in it.

*Lory.*—Not a rag, upon my honour, sir—we eat the last of your wardrobe at Newmalton; and, if we had had twenty miles further to go, our next meal must have been off the cloak-bag.

*Fashion.*—Why, 'sdeath, it appears full.

*Lory.*—Yes, sir—I made bold to stuff it with hay, to save appearances, and look like baggage.

*Fashion.*—What the devil shall I do? Harkee, boy, what's the chaise?

*Postillion.*—Thirteen shillings, please your honour.

*Fashion.*—Can you give me change for a guinea?

*Postillion.*—O yes, sir.

*Lory.*—Soh, what will he do now? Lord, sir, you had better let the boy be paid below.

*Fashion.*—Why, as you say, Lory, I believe it will be as well.

*Lory.*—Yes, yes; I'll tell them to discharge you below, honest friend.

*Postillion*.—Please your honour, there are the turnpikes too.

*Fashion*.—Ay, ay, the turnpikes by all means.

*Postillion*.—And I hope your honour will order me something for myself.

*Fashion*.—To be sure ; bid them give you a crown.

*Lory*.—Yes, yes—my master doesn't care what you charge them, so get along, you—

*Postillion*.—And there's the hostler, your honour.

*Lory*.—'Pshaw ! damn the hostler—would you impose upon the gentleman's generosity. (*Pushes him out.*) A rascal, to be so curst ready with his change !

*Fashion*.—Why, faith, Lory, he had nearly posed me.

*Lory*.—Well, sir, we are arrived at Scarborough, not worth a guinea ! I hope you'll own yourself a happy man—you have outlived all your cares.

*Fashion*.—How so, sir ?

*Lory*. Why, you have nothing left to take care of.

*Fashion*.—Yes, sirrah, I. have myself and you to take care of still.

*Lory*.—Sir, if you could prevail with somebody else to do that for you, I fancy we might both fare the better for it. But now, sir, for my Lord Fopington, your eldest brother.

*Fashion*.—Damn my eldest brother.

*Lory*.—With all my heart ; but get him to redeem your annuity, however. Look you, sir, you must wheedle him, or you must starve,

*Fashion*.—Look you, sir, I will neither wheedle him nor starve.

*Lory*.—Why, what will you do, then ?

*Fashion*.—Cut his throat, or get some one to do it for me.

*Lory*.—Gad, so, sir, I'm glad to find I was not so well acquainted with the strength of your conscience as with the weakness of your purse.

*Fashion*.—Why, art thou so impenetrable a block-head as to believe he'll help me with a farthing ?

Lory.—Not if you treat him *de haut en bas*, as you used to do.

Fashion.—Why, how would'st have me treat him?

Lory.—Like a trout—tickle him.

Fashion.—I can't flatter.

Lory.—Can you starve?

Fashion.—Yes.

Lory.—I can't—good-by t'ye, sir.

Fashion.—Stay—thou'lt distract me. But who comes here?—my old friend, Colonel Townly.—*(Enter Colonel Townly.)*—My dear colonel, I am rejoiced to meet you here.

Col. Townly.—Dear Tom, this is an unexpected pleasure.—What, are you come to Scarborough to be present at your brother's wedding?

Lory.—Ah! sir, if it had been his funeral, we should have come with pleasure.

Col. Townly.—What, honest Lory, are you with your master still?

Lory.—Yes, sir, I have been starving with him ever since I saw your honour last.

Fashion.—Why, Lory is an attach'd rogue; there's no getting rid of him.

Lory.—True, sir, as my master says, there's no seducing me from his service, *(aside)* till he's able to pay me my wages.

Fashion.—Go, go, sir—and take care of the baggage.

Lory.—Yes, sir,—the baggage! O Lord! I suppose, sir, I must charge the landlord to be very particular where he stows this?

Fashion.—Get along, you rascal.

*(Exit Lory with the portmanteau.)*

## UNIVERSAL PRAYER.

Father of all ! in every age,  
In every clime, adored,  
By saint, by savage, and by sage,  
Jehovah, Jove, or Lord !

Thou great First Cause, least understood ;  
Who all my sense confined  
To know but this, that thou art good,  
And that myself am blind :

Yet gave me, in this dark estate,  
To see the good from ill ;  
And binding Nature fast in Fate,  
Left free the human will.

What conscience dictates to be done,  
Or warns me not to do ;  
This teach me more than Hell to shun,  
That more than Heaven pursue.

What blessings thy free bounty gives,  
Let me not cast away ;  
For God is paid when man receives ;  
T' enjoy is to obey.

Yet not to earth's contracted span  
Thy goodness let me bound,  
Or think thee Lord alone of man,  
When thousand worlds are round.

Let not this weak unknowing hand  
Presume thy bolts to throw,  
And deal damnation round the land  
On each I judge thy foe.

If I am right, thy grace impart,  
Still in the right to stay ;  
If I am wrong, O teach my heart  
To find that better way.

Save me alike from foolish pride,  
Or impious discontent  
At aught thy wisdom has denied,  
Or aught thy goodness lent.

Teach me to feel another's woe,  
To hide the fault I see ;  
That mercy I to others show,  
That mercy show to me.

Mean though I am, not wholly so,  
Since quicken'd by thy breath :  
O lead me, wheresoe'er I go,  
Through this day's life or death !

This day be bread and peace my lot :  
All else beneath the sun  
Thou know'st if best bestow'd or not,  
And let thy will be done.

To Thee, whose temple is all space,  
Whose altar, earth, sea, skies !  
One chorus let all being raise !  
All nature's incense rise !

POPE.



## THE LADY OF THE LAKE.

From the steep promontory gazed  
The stranger, raptured and amazed.  
And, " What a scene were here," he cried,  
" For princely pomp, or churchman's pride !  
On this bold brow, a lordly tower ;  
In that soft vale, a lady's bower ;  
On yonder meadow, far away,  
The turrets of a cloister grey ;

How blithely might the bugle-horn  
Chide, on the lake, the lingering morn !  
How sweet, at eve, the lover's lute  
Chime, when the groves were still and mute !  
And, when the midnight moon should lave  
Her forehead in the silver wave,  
How solemn on the ear would come  
The holy matins' distant hum,  
While the deep peel's commanding tone  
Should wake in yonder islet lone,  
A sainted hermit from his cell,  
To drop a bead with every knell—  
And bugle, lute, and bell, and all,  
Should each bewilder'd stranger call  
To friendly feast, and lighted hall.

Blithe were it then to wander here !  
But now—beshrew yon nimble deer,—  
Like that same hermit's, thin and spare,  
The copse must give my evening fare ;  
Some mossy bank my couch must be,  
Some rustling oak my canopy.  
Yet pass we that ; the war and chase  
Give little choice of resting-place ;—  
A summer night in greenwood spent,  
Were but to-morrow's merriment :  
But hosts may in these wilds abound,  
Such as are better miss'd than found ;  
To meet with Highland plunderers here  
Were worse than loss of steed or deer.  
I am alone ;—my bugle-strain  
May call some straggler of the train ;  
Or, fall the worst that may betide,  
Ere now this falchion has been tried."

But scarce again his horn he wound,  
When lo ! forth starting at the sound,  
From underneath an aged oak,  
That slanted from the islet rock,  
A damsel, guider of its way,  
A little skiff shot to the bay,

That round the promontory steep  
Led its deep line in graceful sweep,  
Eddying, in almost viewless wave,  
The weeping willow twig to lave,  
And kiss, with whispering sound and slow,  
The beach of pebbles bright as snow.  
The boat had touch'd this silver strand,  
Just as the hunter left his stand,  
And stood conceal'd amid the brake,  
To view this Lady of the Lake.  
The maiden paused, as if again  
She thought to catch the distant strain.  
With head up-raised, and look intent,  
And eye and ear attentive bent,  
And locks flung back, and lips apart,  
Like monument of Grecian art,  
In listening mood, she seem'd to stand,  
The guardian Naiad of the strand.

And ne'er did Grecian chisel trace  
A Nymph, a Naiad, or a Grace  
Of finer form, or lovelier face !  
What though the sun, with ardent frown,  
Had slightly tinged her cheek with brown,—  
The sportive toil, which, short and light,  
Had died her glowing hue so bright,  
Served too in hastier swell to show  
Short glimpses of a breast of snow !  
What though no rule of courtly grace  
To measured mood had train'd her pace,  
A foot more light, a step more true,  
Ne'er from the heath-flower dash'd the dew ;  
E'en the slight harebell raised its head,  
Elastic from her airy tread !  
What though upon her speech there hung  
The accents of the mountain tongue,—  
Those silver sounds, so soft, so dear,  
The list'ner held his breath to hear !

A chieftain's daughter seem'd the maid ;  
Her satin snood, her silken plaid,  
Her golden brooch, such birth betray'd.

And seldom was a snood amid  
Such wild luxuriant ringlets hid,  
Whose glossy black to shame might bring  
The plumage of the raven's wing ;  
And seldom o'er a breast so fair,  
Mantled a plaid with modest care,  
And never brooch the folds combined  
Above a heart more good and kind.  
Her kindness and her worth to spy,  
You need but gaze on Ellen's eye ;  
Not Katrine, in her mirror blue,  
Gives back the shaggy banks more true,  
Than every free-born glance confess'd  
The guileless movements of her breast ;  
Whether joy danced in her dark eye,  
Or woe and pity claim'd a sigh,  
Or filial love was glowing there,  
Or meek devotion pour'd a prayer,  
Or tale of injury call'd forth  
Th' indignant spirit of the North.  
One only passion unreveal'd,  
With maiden pride the maid conceal'd ;  
Yet not less purely felt the flame ;—  
O, need I tell that passion's name !

WALTER SCOTT.

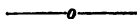


### ON LIFE, DEATH, AND IMMORTALITY.

The bell strikes one. We take no note of time  
But from its loss : to give it then a tongue  
Is wise in man. As if an angel spoke,  
I feel the solemn sound. If I heard aright,  
It is the knell of my departed hours.  
Where are they ? With the years beyond the flood.  
It is the signal that demands despatch :  
How much is to be done ! My hopes and fears  
Start up alarm'd, and o'er life's narrow verge  
Look down—on what ? A fathomless abyss.  
A dread eternity ! how surely mine !

And can eternity belong to me,  
 Poor pensioner on the bounties of an hour ?  
 How poor, how rich, how abject, how august,  
 How complicate, how wonderful, is man !  
 How passing wonder, He who made him such !  
 Who centred in our make such strange extremes !  
 From different natures marvellously mix'd,  
 Connexion exquisite of distant worlds !  
 Distinguish'd link in being's endless chain !  
 Midway from nothing to the Deity !  
 A beam etherial, sullied and absorb'd !  
 Though sullied and dishonour'd, still divine !  
 Dim miniature of greatness absolute !  
 An heir of glory ! a frail child of dust !  
 Helpless immortal ! insect infinite !  
 A worm ! a God !—I tremble at myself,  
 And in myself am lost. At home a stranger,  
 Thought wanders up and down, surprised, aghast,  
 And wondering at her own. How Reason reels !  
 O what a miracle to man is man !  
 Triumphantly distress'd ! what joy ! what dread !  
 Alternately transported and alarm'd ;  
 What can preserve my life ! or what destroy !  
 An angel's arm can't snatch me from the grave ;  
 Legions of angels can't confine me there.

YOUNG.



## BOADICEA.

### AN ODE.

When the British warrior queen,  
 Bleeding from the Roman rods,  
 Sought, with an indignant mien,  
 Counsel of her country's gods,  
 Sage beneath a spreading oak,  
 Sat the Druid, hoary chief ;  
 Every burning word he spoke  
 Full of rage, and full of grief.

Princess ! if our aged eyes  
Weep upon thy matchless wrongs,  
'Tis because resentment ties  
All the terrors of our tongues.

Rome shall perish—write that word  
In the blood that she has spilt ;  
Perish, hopeless and abhor'd,  
Deep in ruin as in guilt.

Rome, for empire far renown'd,  
Tramples on a thousand states ;  
Soon her pride shall kiss the ground—  
Hark ! the Gaul is at her gates !

Other Romans shall arise,  
Heedless of a soldier's name ;  
Sounds, not arms, shall win the prize,  
Harmony the path to fame.

Then the progeny that springs  
From the forests of our land,  
Arm'd with thunder, clad with wings,  
Shall a wider world command.

Regions Cæsar never knew  
Thy posterity shall sway ;  
Where his eagles never flew,  
None invincible as they.

Such the bard's prophetic words,  
Pregnant with celestial fire,  
Bending as he swept the chords  
Of his sweet but awful lyre.

She, with all a monarch's pride,  
Felt them in her bosom glow ;  
Rush'd to battle, fought, and died ;  
Dying hurl'd them at the foe :

Ruffians, pitiless as proud,  
Heaven awards the vengeance due ;  
Empire is on us bestow'd  
Shame and ruin wait for you.

COWPER.

CARDINAL WOLSEY'S SPEECH TO  
CROMWELL.

Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear  
In all my miseries ; but thou hast forc'd me,  
Out of thine honest truth, to play the woman.  
Let's dry our eyes : and thus far hear me, Cromwell ;  
And,—when I am forgotten, as I shall be,  
And sleep in dull cold marble, where no mention  
Of me must more be heard,—say then, I taught thee ;  
Say, Wolsey,—that once rode the waves of glory,  
And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour,—  
Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to rise in ;  
A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.  
Mark but my fall, and that which ruin'd me.  
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition ;  
By that sin fell the angels ; how can man, then—  
(Tho' th' image of his Maker) hope to win by 't ?  
Love thyself last : cherish those hearts that want  
thee.

Corruption wins not more than honesty.  
Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,  
To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not :  
Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,  
Thy God's, and truth's ; then if thou fall'st, O

Cromwell,  
Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the king ;  
And——prithee, lead me in :  
There take an inventory of all I have,  
To the last penny 'tis the king's : my robe,  
And my integrity to heaven, is all  
I dare now call my own. O Cromwell, Cromwell !  
Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal  
I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age  
Have left me naked to mine enemies.

SHAKSPEARE.

## ESSAY ON CRITICISM.

Of all the causes which conspire to blind  
Man's erring judgment, and misguide the mind,  
What the weak head with strongest bias rules,  
Is pride, the never-failing vice of fools.  
Whatever Nature has in worth denied  
She gives in large recruits of needful pride :  
For as in bodies, thus in souls, we find  
What wants in blood and spirits, swell'd with wind :  
Pride, where wit fails, steps in to our defence,  
And fills up all the mighty void of sense :  
If once right reason drives that cloud away,  
Truth breaks upon us with resistless day.  
Trust not yourself: but your defects to know,  
Make use of every friend—and every foe.  
A little learning is a dangerous thing ;  
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring :  
There shallow draughts intoxicate the brain,  
And drinking largely sobers us again.  
Fired at first sight with what the Muse imparts,  
In fearless youth we tempt the heights of arts,  
While from the bounded level of our mind  
Short views we take, nor see the lengths behind ;  
But more advanced, behold with strange surprise  
New distant scenes of endless science rise !  
So pleased at first the towering Alps we try,  
Mount o'er the vales, and seem to tread the sky !  
Th' eternal snows appear already past,  
And the first clouds and mountains seem the last :  
But those attain'd, we tremble to survey  
The growing labours of the lengthen'd way !  
Th' increasing prospect tires our wandering eyes,  
Hills peeps o'er hills, and Alps on Alps arise !

POPE.

## THE WINTER EVENING.

Hark ! 'tis the twanging horn o'er yonder bridge,  
That with its wearisome but needful length  
Bestrides the wintry flood, in which the moon  
Sees her unwrinkled face reflected bright ;—  
He comes, the herald of a noisy world,  
With spatter'd boot, strapp'd waist, and frozen locks ;  
News from all nations lumbering at his back.  
True to his charge, the close pack'd load behind,  
Yet careless what he brings, his one concern  
Is to conduct it to the destined inn ;  
And, having dropp'd th' expected bag, pass on.  
He whistles as he goes, light-hearted wretch,  
Cold and yet cheerful ; messenger of grief  
Perhaps to thousands, and of joy to some ;  
To him indifferent whether grief or joy.  
Houses in ashes, and the fall of stocks,  
Births, deaths, and marriages, epistles wet  
With tears, that trickled down the writer's cheeks  
Fast as the periods from his fluent quill,  
Or charged with amorous sighs of absent swains,  
Or nymphs responsive, equally affect  
His horse and him, unconscious of them all.  
But Oh, th' important budget ! usher'd in  
With such heart-shaking music, who can say  
What are its tidings ? have our troops awaked ?  
Or do they still, as if with opium drugg'd,  
Snore to the murmurs of th' Atlantic wave ?  
Is India free ? and does she wear her plumed  
And jewel'd turban with a smile of peace,  
Or do we grind her still ? The grand debate,  
The popular harangue, the last reply,  
The logic, and the wisdom, and the wit,  
And the loud laugh—I long to know them all ;  
I burn to set th' imprison'd wranglers free,  
And give them voice and utterance once again.

\* \* \* \*

Now stir the fire, and close the shutters fast,  
 Let fall the curtains, wheel the sofa round,  
 And, while the bubbling and loud hissing urn  
 Throws up a steamy column, and the cups  
 That cheer but not inebriate, wait on each,  
 So let us welcome peaceful evening in.

\*            \*            \*            \*

This folio of four pages, happy work !  
 Which not e'en critics criticise ; that holds  
 Inquisitive attention, while I read,  
 Fast bound in chains of silence, which the fair,  
 Though eloquent themselves, yet fear to break ;  
 What is it, but a map of busy life,  
 Its fluctuations, and its vast concerns ?

'Tis pleasant, through the loopholes of retreat,  
 To peep at such a world ; to see the stir  
 Of the great Babel, and not feel the crowd ;  
 To hear the roar she sends through all her gates  
 At a safe distance, where the dying sound  
 Falls a soft murmur on th' uninjured ear.  
 Thus sitting, and surveying thus at ease  
 The globe and its concerns, I seem advanced  
 To some secure and more than mortal height,  
 That liberates and exempts me from them all.  
 It turns submitted to my view, turns round  
 With all its generations ; I behold  
 The tumult, and am still. The sound of war  
 Has lost its terrors ere it reaches me ;  
 Grieves, but alarms me not. I mourn the pride  
 And avarice that make man a wolf to man ;  
 Hear the faint echo of those brazen throats,  
 By which he speaks the language of his heart,  
 And sigh, but never tremble at the sound.  
 He travels and expatiates, as the bee  
 From flower to flower, so he from land to land ;  
 The manners, customs, policy of all  
 Pay contribution to the store he glean ;  
 He sucks intelligence in every clime,  
 And spreads the honey of his deep research  
 At his return—a rich repast for me.

He travels, and I too. I tread his deck,  
Ascend his topmast, through his peering eyes  
Discover countries, with a kindred heart  
Suffer his woes, and share in his escapes ;  
While fancy, like the finger of a clock,  
Runs the great circuit, and is still at home.

O Winter, ruler of th' inverted year,  
Thy scatter'd hair with sleet like ashes fill'd,  
Thy breath congeal'd upon thy lips, thy cheeks  
Fringed with a beard made white with other snows  
Than those of age, thy forehead wrapp'd in clouds,  
A leafless branch thy sceptre, and thy throne  
A sliding car, indebted to no wheels,  
But urged by storms along its slippery way,  
I love thee, all unlovely as thou seem'st,  
And dreaded as thou art ! Thou hold'st the sun  
A prisoner in the yet undawning east,  
Shortening his journey between morn and noon,  
And hurrying him, impatient of his stay,  
Down to the rosy west ; but kindly still  
Compensating his loss with added hours  
Of social converse and instructive ease,  
And gathering, at short notice, in one group  
The family dispersed, and fixing thought,  
Not less dispersed by daylight and its cares.  
I crown thee king of intimate delights,  
Fireside enjoyments, homeborn happiness,  
And all the comforts that the lowly roof  
Of undisturb'd retirement, and the hours  
Of long uninterrupted evening know.

COWPER.

## ODE.

## THE DYING CHRISTIAN TO HIS SOUL.

Vital spark of heav'nly flame !  
Quit, O quit this mortal frame !  
Trembling, hoping, ling'ring, flying ;  
Oh, the pain, the bliss of dying !  
Cease, fond Nature ! cease thy strife,  
And let me languish into life.

Hark ! they whisper ; angels say,  
Sister spirit, come away.  
What is this absorbs me quite ?  
Steals my senses, shuts my sight,  
Drowns my spirit, draws my breath ?  
Tell me, my soul, can this be death ?

The world recedes ; it disappears !  
Heav'n opens on my eyes ! my ears  
With sounds seraphic ring :  
Lend, lend your wings ! I mount, I fly !  
O grave ! where is thy victory ?  
O death ! where is thy sting ?

POPE.

FINIS.



